

**INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES  
MANAGEMENT PLAN REVISION  
FOR  
FACILITIES OF THE  
VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD  
FISCAL YEARS 2014-2018**

*Prepared for:*

**Virginia Department of Military Affairs**

**August 2014**



**INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES  
MANAGEMENT PLAN REVISION**

**FOR**

**FACILITIES OF THE  
VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD**

**FISCAL YEARS 2014-2018**

*Prepared for:*

**Virginia Department of Military Affairs**



**August 2014**



## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

1  
2

3	AASF	Army Aviation Support Facility	57	EPM	Environmental Program Manager
4	ACHP	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	58	EQ	Environmental Quality Report
5			59	EQCC	Environmental Quality Control Committee
6	ACSIM	Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management	60		
7			61	ERDC/CERL	
8	AEC	Army Environmental Command	62		US Army Engineer Research and Development Center / Construction Engineering Research Laboratories
9	AEDB-EQ	Army Environmental Database – Environmental Quality	63		
10			64		
11	AFTP	Additional Flight Training Program	65	FGDC	Federal Geographic Data Committee
12	AG	Adjutant General	66	FMO	Facility Management Office
13	AHPA	Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act	67	FMS	Field Maintenance Shop
14			68	FNSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
15	AIRFA	American Indian Religious Freedom Act	69	FOIA	Freedom of Information Act
16	AR	Army Regulation	70	FY	Fiscal Year
17	ARNG	Army National Guard	71	GIS	Geographic Information System
18	ARPA	Archaeological Resources Protection Act	72	HABS	Historic American Buildings Survey
19	ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program	73	HAER	Historic American Engineering Record
20	ATM	Aircrew Training Manual	74		
21	BRAC	Base Realignment and Closure	75	HHC	Headquarters & Headquarters Company
22	CA	Comprehensive Agreement	76		
23	CADD	Data Standards for Computer Aided Drafting and Design	77	HQDA	Headquarters, Department of the Army
24			78		
25	CBRNE	Chemical, Biological, Radiological/Nuclear, and Explosive	79	HRMP	Historic Resource Management Plan
26			80	ICRMP	Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan
27	CERFP	CBRNE Enhanced Response Force Package	81		
28			82	IFS	Integrated Facilities System
29	CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality	83	IMCOM	Installation Management Command
30	CFMO	Construction and Facility Management Office	84	INRMP	Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan
31			85		
32	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	86	IPR	In Progress Review
33	CID	Criminal Investigation Division	87	ISR	Installation Status Report
34	CLG	Certified Local Government	88	ITAM	Integrated Training Area Management
35	CMI	Conservation Management Institute	89		
36	CRM	Cultural Resources Manager	90	JAG	Judge Advocate General
37	CRP	Cultural Resources Program	91	JRIA	James River Institute for Archaeology, Inc.
38	CSMS	Combined Support Maintenance Shop	92		
39	DA	Department of the Army	93	LRAM	Land Rehabilitation and Maintenance
40	DCA	Departmental Consulting Archeologist	94	MACOM	Major Army Command
41	DFAE	Director of Facilities Engineering	95	MATES	Maneuver Area Training Equipment Site
42	DGPS	Differential Global Positioning System	96		
43	DoD	Department of Defense	97	MFR	Memorandum for Record
44	DoDI	Department of Defense Instruction	98	MOA	Memoranda of Agreement
45	DoI	Department of the Interior	99	MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
46	DOT	Director of Training	100	MTC	Maneuver Training Center
47	DPTS	Director of Plans, Training and Security	101	MTOE	Modification Table of Organization and Equipment
48	DPW	Directorate of Public Works	102		
49	DSCOP	Directorate of Operations	103	NAD	North American Datum
50	DSCR	Defense Supply Center Richmond	104	NAGPRA	Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
51	DSS	Data Sharing System	105		
52	EA	Environmental Assessment	106	NBC	Nuclear Biological Chemical
53	EIS	Environmental Impact Statement	107	NCSHPO	National Council of State Historic Preservation Officers
54	EO	Executive Order	108		
55	EOD	Explosive Ordnance Disposal	109	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
56	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	110	NGB	National Guard Bureau

1	NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act	30	TAG	The Adjutant General
2	NPS	National Park Service	31	TDA	Table of Distribution and Allowances
3	NRHP	National Register of Historic Places	32	THPO	Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
4	ODEP	Office of Department of Environmental	33	TOE	Table of Organization and Equipment
5		Protection	34	UFC	Unified Facilities Criteria
6	OSA	Operation Support Airlift	35	USACE	United States Army Corps of
7	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health	36		Engineers
8		Administration	37	USACERL	United States Army Construction
9	PA	Programmatic Agreement	38		Engineering Research Laboratory
10	PAM	Department of Army Pamphlet	39	USC	United States Code
11	PAO	Public Affairs Office	40	USGS	United States Geological Survey
12	PI	Principal Investigator	41	USPFO	United States Property and Fiscal
13	PLS	Planning Level Survey	42		Officer
14	POC	Points of Contact	43	UTM	Universal Transverse Mercator
15	POTO	Plans, Operations, and Training Officer	44	UXO	Unexploded Ordnance
16	PRIDE	Planning Resources for Infrastructure	45	VaARNG	Virginia Army National Guard
17		Development and Evaluation	46	VDMA	Virginia Department of Military
18	REC	Record of Environmental Consideration	47		Affairs
19	ROTC	Reserve Officer Training Corps	48	VaARNG-FM-E	
20	SDS	Spatial Data Standards	49		Virginia Army National Guard-
21	SDSFIE	Spatial Data Standards for Facilities	50		Facilities Management-
22		Infrastructure and Environment	51		Environmental
23	SFRO	Store Front Recruiting Office	52	VDHR	Virginia Department of Historic
24	SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office	53		Resources
25	SMR	State Military Reservation	54	VLR	Virginia Landmarks Register
26	SOP	Standard Operating Procedure	55	WGS	World Geodetic System
27	SOW	Scope of Work	56	WMCAR	William and Mary Center for
28	SRP	Sustainable Range Program	57		Archaeological Research
29	STEP	Status Tool for Environmental Programs	58	WW II	World War Two
59					
60					



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39

---

**Russell W. Woodlief**

**DATE**

Lieutenant Colonel, JA, Virginia Army National Guard  
Judge Advocate General

---

**James A. Zollar**

**DATE**

Colonel, EN, Virginia Army National Guard  
Plans, Training and Operations Officer

---

**Gary L. Williamson**

**DATE**

Civilian, Virginia Army National Guard  
Environmental Program Manager

---

**James C. Shaver, Jr.**

**DATE**

Major, FA, Virginia Army National Guard  
Conservation Manager

---

**Susan E. Smead**

**DATE**

Civilian, Virginia Army National Guard  
Cultural Resources Manager

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Virginia Army National Guard (VaARNG) has been managing cultural resources for several years under a previously developed Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP). This revised ICRMP builds upon the original ICRMP in terms of including those elements identified as significant issues by internal and external stakeholders during the review process for the previous ICRMP, but differs from the previous ICRMP in several respects. First, this ICRMP Revision includes the following:

- A focus on the results of the VaARNG cultural resources program over the past five years and how various successes and challenges have informed the goals and projects proposed for the program over the next five years.
- The addition of new policies and regulations, most notably the 2012 Army American Indian, Alaska Native Policy.
- Discussion of the Programmatic Agreement (PA) currently being negotiated to streamline VaARNG Section 106 consultation and how this will affect the future of VaARNG's cultural resources program.
- Updating roles and responsibilities for VaARNG cultural resources program personnel, including the role of curation manager, which is now a full time state position.
- Developing a conceptual plan for moving forward with ongoing tribal consultation, and adding Virginia state-recognized tribes as consulting parties.

Many Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) have been updated to reflect new or revised guidance from the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) (in Virginia, the Virginia Department of Historic Resources [VDHR]), National Guard Bureau (NGB), National Park Service (NPS), or the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. The SOPs have also been revised to reflect VaARNG organizational or other policy changes.

This ICRMP Revision follows the format of the previous FY 2008-2012 ICRMP Revision, which was developed from the NGB ICRMP template. The template was designed to standardize ICRMP format and content throughout the country and territories. Elements incorporated into the previous ICRMP Revision and the current ICRMP Revision include input from internal and external stakeholders provided during development, additional input from stakeholders obtained through the review process of the revised ICRMP documents, and information provided by the VaARNG Cultural Resources Manager (CRM). Internal and external stakeholders who participated in the development of the original ICRMP and the ICRMP revisions include VaARNG and NGB personnel, VDHR, and representatives of American Indian tribes.

*Department of Defense Instruction 4715.16* and Army Regulation (AR) 200-1, require installations to develop an ICRMP as an internal compliance and management tool that integrates the entirety of the cultural resources program with ongoing mission activities. As a component of the installation master plan, the ICRMP is the VaARNG commander's decision document for conduct of cultural resources management actions and specific compliance procedures. This ICRMP is an internal VaARNG compliance and management plan that integrates the entirety of the state's cultural resources program requirements with ongoing mission activities. It also allows for ready identification of potential conflicts between the VaARNG mission and cultural resources, and identifies compliance actions necessary to maintain the availability of mission-essential properties and acreage.

This ICRMP Revision for the VaARNG is designed to support the military mission and assist the VaARNG in meeting the legal compliance requirements of federal historic preservation laws and

1 regulations in a manner consistent with the sound principles of cultural resources stewardship. This  
2 ICRMP Revision establishes priorities for the identification and standards for the evaluation of cultural  
3 resources within VaARNG installations, and provides a schedule to accomplish program objectives  
4 during a five (5)-year program. The ICRMP also provides a brief description of the VaARNG  
5 installations, an overview of all known cultural resources across all VaARNG sites, the status of  
6 inventory and evaluation of resources at each site and training installation, and appropriate compliance  
7 and management activities for the next five (5) years. The sites and training installations that comprise  
8 the VaARNG installations are listed in Chapter 2.

9  
10 Cultural resources under the stewardship of VaARNG can consist of archaeological sites, cultural  
11 landscapes, buildings, structures, objects, and artifact collections and associated documents, buildings,  
12 and structures; and American Indian sacred sites and properties of traditional, religious, and or cultural  
13 significance. An inventory of cultural resources at the VaARNG locations has been compiled based on  
14 the results of archaeological surveys, historic architectural and landscape evaluations, and archival and  
15 site record searches that have been completed to date. To date, two (2) historic districts, one with 130  
16 contributing resources and the second historic district with three (3) contributing resources, twelve (12)  
17 other buildings and structures, and sixty-five (65) National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) eligible or  
18 potentially eligible archaeological sites have been identified. No resources of traditional, cultural, or  
19 religious significance to American Indian tribes have been recorded on VaARNG sites and training  
20 installations.

21  
22 VaARNG operational and training activities have the potential to impact cultural resources. Management  
23 actions proposed by the VaARNG under the original ICRMP to avoid or minimize impacts to cultural  
24 resources included:

- 25  
26 • Completion of archaeological evaluations at Fort Pickett MTC in areas where training or forestry  
27 activities are anticipated, thus providing “free and clear” land usage in these areas (Fiscal Year  
28 (FY) 2002).
- 29 • Development of a Programmatic Agreement (PA) with VDHR to implement the Historic  
30 Resources Management Plan (HRMP) for Camp Pendleton (FY 2002).
- 31 • Modification of Record of Environmental Consideration form to reflect HRMP procedures at  
32 Camp Pendleton (FY 2002).
- 33 • Revision of existing archaeological predictive model for Fort Pickett MTC (FY 2003).
- 34 • Completion of architectural inventory and evaluation of all buildings, structures, and historic  
35 cemeteries at Fort Pickett MTC; this project will determine whether a HRMP is necessary (FY  
36 2003).
- 37 • Conduct archaeological evaluation of previously identified sites at Fort Pickett MTC that were  
38 recommended for additional work or as potentially eligible for the NRHP (FY 2003).
- 39 • Inventory and evaluation of cultural resources at VaARNG Readiness Centers and Field  
40 Maintenance Shops (FMS) within the next five fiscal years (FY 2002-2006).
- 41 • Maintenance of all NRHP-listed, eligible or potentially eligible buildings and structures  
42 (ongoing).
- 43 • Protection of natural resources (especially rare, threatened, and endangered species) while  
44 implementing this ICRMP (ongoing).
- 45 • Review of existing field discovery form and revision as necessary (FY 2003).

- 1 • Development of a public access or interpretive program for Camp Pendleton and development of  
2 public access rules for use, such as for film making (FY 2003-2006).
- 3 • Provision of cultural resources and Section 106 training for Environmental Section staff and  
4 others as necessary (FY 2003-2006).
- 5 • If determined useful, creation of a part-time or full-time staff position for a trained or professional  
6 cultural resources manager (FY 2003-2006).

7  
8 Of these, many were successfully implemented and some initiatives are ongoing. The management  
9 actions that have been completed, or are currently underway, include the following:

- 10  
11 • the architectural inventory and evaluation of properties on Fort Pickett MTC found that a historic  
12 district eligible for listing in the NRHP does not exist at Fort Pickett MTC;
- 13 • the scope for the PA for Camp Pendleton was changed to combine Camp Pendleton with actions  
14 at Fort Pickett MTC and all other VaARNG properties, and is currently in final draft form, with  
15 consultation ongoing with VDHR, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and other  
16 consulting parties (it will reference the current ICRMP Revision once complete);
- 17 • and, a professional cultural resources manager position was created and filled in 2010.

18  
19 Other significant accomplishments include the listing of the Camp Pendleton on the NRHP, and the  
20 ARNG Environmental Security Award was presented to the VaARNG Cultural Resources Team for  
21 outstanding performance in FY06. A full discussion of the successes and challenges of the VaARNG  
22 cultural resources program over the past five years is provided in Chapter 2 of this ICRMP Revision.

23  
24 Review of the successes and challenges with internal and external stakeholders led to the development of  
25 the following goals and proposed management actions for the VaARNG cultural resources program  
26 included in the FY 2008-2012 ICRMP Revision:

- 27  
28 • Complete architectural inventory and evaluation of Readiness Centers and FMS facilities across  
29 the state approaching 50 years of age (ongoing).
- 30 • Complete PA exempting routine ground disturbing activities in previously disturbed areas and  
31 historic building maintenance from Section 106 review. Submit annual report to VDHR listing  
32 the activities and their location (FY 2008).
- 33 • Conduct architectural inventory and evaluation of all WWII buildings on Fort Pickett MTC (FY  
34 2008).
- 35 • Continue protection of natural resources (ongoing).
- 36 • Continue archaeological evaluations of proposed timber harvests and ground disturbing training  
37 activities on Fort Pickett MTC completing ~2000 acres per year (ongoing).
- 38 • Continue cultural resources training for personnel stationed, employed, and training at VaARNG  
39 facilities to ensure understanding of CRM practices and appreciation of VaARNG's historic  
40 properties (ongoing).
- 41 • Update VaARNG inventory of historic properties on an annual basis (ongoing).
- 42 • Continue to communicate with VDHR on cultural resources projects as necessary (ongoing).

- Conduct archaeological evaluations at VaARNG properties statewide that have been identified as having high or medium potential or in advance of ground disturbing activities in previously unsurveyed areas to ensure identification and protection of cultural resources.

As of the end of FY 2013, many of these goals and actions have been accomplished. Architectural inventory at the intensive level and evaluation of Readiness Centers and FMS facilities across the state approaching 50 years of age was nearly complete, pending consultation with SHPO on NRHP eligibility findings. As noted above, consultation is well underway on a PA for VaARNG actions and facilities statewide, and depending upon comments from consulting parties, it is anticipated that the PA will be executed in FY 2015. Also, the architectural documentation and evaluation of buildings at Fort Pickett MTC, to determine the potential for the presence of a NRHP-eligible historic district at the post, has been completed. Protection of natural resources in concert with implementation of the ICRMP and cultural resources actions continues, as does Phase I archaeological investigations at Fort Pickett to support training and forestry programs, contingent on funding availability. The VaARNG inventory of historic properties is updated regularly as projects are completed and consultation with VDHR is concluded. VDHR consultation is also routinely conducted according to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act for all VaARNG projects subject to VaARNG-Facilities Management (FM) review that have the potential to cause impacts to historic properties. Archaeological investigations at facilities statewide have been conducted on an as-needed basis to support mission driven projects; during FY 2012-2013, efforts were made to also conduct Phase I archaeology at readiness centers and FMS facilities according to findings of high and medium potential.

For the coming five years, with input from stakeholders, the VaARNG cultural resources program has identified the following major goals and management objectives:

- Complete consultation and implement the PA for actions statewide, entitled the *Programmatic Agreement Among the Virginia Army National Guard, the National Guard Bureau, the Virginia State Historic Preservation Officer, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Regarding Management of Cultural Resources at Virginia Army National Guard Properties Throughout Virginia*, which will exempt all routine actions from Section 106 review, and will streamline consultation procedures. The PA will implement a program for consultation with tribes and for regular reporting to VDHR on minor projects (those with “no historic properties” findings, and potentially a classification of projects with “no adverse effect” findings).
- Implement plans for consultation with tribes (including Virginia state tribes, many of which are actively seeking federal recognition) as set forth in the PA.
- Complete architectural inventory and evaluation of Readiness Centers and FMS facilities across the state approaching 50 years of age, and that might meet NRHP Criteria Consideration G, for achieving historic significance within the past 50 years, for association with Cold War developments or with other more recent historic contexts.
- Continue archaeological investigations to support the VaARNG mission by testing parcels proposed for Forestry Program management activities and areas where ground disturbing training or construction activities will occur at Fort Pickett MTC, completing Phase I/II investigations on a minimum of 350 acres per year, with additional acreage tested as funding allows (ongoing).
- Complete archaeological investigations at Fort Pickett MTC begun by the Conservation Management Institute (CMI) contract in-house archaeological team during 2003-09, and in various states of completion ranging from initiation of field work to initial preparation of draft reports, to the extent possible depending on available funding (ongoing).

- 1 • Complete Camp Pendleton cultural landscape study and plan, to support the master planning  
2 visioning initiative and inform projects for upgrading facilities at the installation (ongoing).
- 3 • Continue to provide cultural resources training, when possible and as appropriate, and at least on  
4 a biannual basis, for personnel stationed, employed, and undergoing training at VaARNG  
5 facilities, to foster understanding of CRM practices and appreciation of VaARNG's historic  
6 properties; and continue ongoing direct coordination with all program areas for which cultural  
7 resources program support is needed, to promote awareness of the importance of compliance with  
8 historic preservation laws and regulations (ongoing).
- 9 • Update the VaARNG inventory of historic properties and PRIDE on a routine basis, as projects  
10 are completed and VDHR consultation is concluded (ongoing).
- 11 • Continue to consult with VDHR according to Section 106 and Section 110 of the National  
12 Historic Preservation Act, and in particular under Section 106 for all VaARNG projects that  
13 receive VaARNG-FM review that constitute undertakings and have the potential to cause impacts  
14 on historic properties (ongoing).
- 15 • Continue to conduct archaeological evaluations at VaARNG properties statewide that have been  
16 identified as having high or medium potential according to National Historic Preservation Act  
17 (NHPA) Section 110, and at minimum, in advance of ground disturbing activities in previously  
18 unsurveyed areas in compliance with NHPA Section 106, to ensure identification and protection  
19 of cultural resources.
- 20 • Complete implementation of an Access-based projects tracking database, corresponding to and  
21 ultimately replacing the existing Excel spreadsheet system of project tracking, and tied to the GIS  
22 cultural resources data recordation system (ongoing).
- 23 • Continue compliance with the Standards and Guidelines for Curation of Federally owned and  
24 Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79) for the curation facility located at Fort  
25 Pickett MTC, which houses materials resulting from projects conducted at VaARNG facilities in  
26 compliance with the NHPA (ongoing).
- 27 • Continue protection of natural resources in concert with implementation of actions under the  
28 ICRMP and realization of cultural resources studies (ongoing).

29  
30 Implementation of these actions over the next five years will support VaARNG's goal of efficiently  
31 meeting obligations of compliance with cultural resources legislation, while supporting the vital military  
32 mission at each of its facilities and training installations. By implementing the management actions in  
33 this plan, the VaARNG goes beyond minimal compliance to accept the leadership role that the National  
34 Historic Preservation Act envisions for federal agencies to manage cultural resources in a spirit of  
35 stewardship for the inspiration and benefit of present and future generations.

1  
2  
3

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1

2

3 **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY..... ES-1**

4

5 **TABLE OF CONTENTS ..... i**

6

7 **APPENDICES ..... iii**

8

9 **FIGURES..... iii**

10

11 **TABLES ..... iii**

12

13 **1.0 INTRODUCTION ..... 1-1**

14 1.1 Purpose of and Goals for the ICRMP ..... 1-1

15 1.2 Organization of the ICRMP ..... 1-3

16 1.3 Information Gathering, Input, and Review for the Preparation of the ICRMP ..... 1-5

17 1.4 Site Information Restrictions ..... 1-8

18

19 **2.0 CULTURAL RESOURCE STATUS AND MANAGEMENT PLAN ..... 2-1**

20 2.1 Installation Overview ..... 2-1

21 2.1.1 Fort Pickett MTC (Facility No.51541)..... 2-11

22 2.1.2 Camp Pendleton (Facility No.51419) ..... 2-15

23 2.1.3 Waller Depot, Richmond (Facility No.51C05)..... 2-21

24 2.1.4 Combined Support Maintenance Shop (CSMS) at the Defense Supply Center

25 Richmond (DSCR), Alcott Road, Richmond (Facility No.51C00) ..... 2-23

26 2.1.5 Sandston Army Aviation Support Facility (AASF), Sandston

27 (Facility No.51417)..... 2-25

28 2.1.6 Readiness Centers (Armories) and Field Maintenance Shops (FMS)..... 2-27

29 2.2 Army National Guard Cultural Resources Management Program for 2014-2018 ..... 2-29

30 2.2.1 Summary of Cultural Resources Investigations: 1977-1999 ..... 2-30

31 2.2.2 Summary of Cultural Resources Investigations: 2000-2013 ..... 2-31

32 2.2.3 Cultural Resources Program: 2014-2018 ..... 2-58

33 2.2.4 Proposed Projects with Potential to Impact Cultural Resources:

34 FY2014-2018..... 2-62

35 2.3 Curation Facilities ..... 2-64

36

37 **3.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGER’S GUIDANCE AND PROCEDURES..... 3-1**

38 3.1 Program-Wide Guidance ..... 3-1

39 3.1.1 Coordination and Staffing ..... 3-1

40 3.1.2 Cultural Resources Manager Reports and Annual Review of ICRMP ..... 3-6

41 3.1.3 Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act ..... 3-9

42 3.1.4 Cultural Landscape Approach and Predictive Modeling..... 3-9

43 3.1.5 Geographic Information System..... 3-11

44 3.1.6 Standard Operating Procedures ..... 3-12

45 3.1.7 Cultural Resources Training ..... 3-12

46 3.1.8 Executive Order 13287 (Preserve America)..... 3-13

47 3.2 Project-Specific and Resource-Specific Guidance ..... 3-14

48 3.2.1 Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act ..... 3-15

49 3.2.2 Professional Qualification Standards ..... 3-22

50 3.2.3 Archaeological Surveys and Excavations ..... 3-24

51 3.2.4 Archaeological Permits ..... 3-26

1 3.2.5 Inadvertent Discoveries..... 3-28  
2 3.2.6 Curation..... 3-30  
3 3.2.7 Archaeological and Sacred Site Confidentiality ..... 3-32  
4 3.2.8 Historic Structures ..... 3-32  
5 3.2.9 Cultural Landscapes..... 3-35  
6 3.2.10 Agreement Documents..... 3-39  
7 3.3 Additional Resources..... 3-41  
8  
9 **4.0 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES ..... 4-1**  
10 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 1 for Maintenance and Care of Historic  
11 Architectural Resources ..... 4-3  
12 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 2 for Disposal or Demolition of Excess  
13 Property..... 4-7  
14 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 3 for Mission Training of Military and Tenant  
15 Personnel..... 4-9  
16 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 4 for Emergency Operations ..... 4-13  
17 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 5 for Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural  
18 Materials..... 4-15  
19 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 6 for Conducting Archaeological Surveys ... 4-23  
20 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 7 for Curation Guidelines..... 4-43  
21 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 8 for Archaeological Site Testing and  
22 Evaluation ..... 4-53  
23 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 9 for Directorate of Public Works (DPW) and  
24 Sustainable Range Program (SRP) Activities..... 4-69  
25 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 10 for Natural Resource Activities ..... 4-71  
26 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 11 for Maintenance and Treatment of Historic  
27 Cemeteries ..... 4-73  
28 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 12 for VaARNG-FM-E Standard Operating  
29 Procedures for Safety ..... 4-75  
30  
31 **5.0 TRIBAL CONSULTATION ..... 5-1**  
32 5.1 Issues and Concerns ..... 5-1  
33 5.2 Regulatory Requirements ..... 5-3  
34 5.3 VaARNG Tribal Consultation Program ..... 5-8  
35  
36 **6.0 REFERENCES AND LIST OF PREPARERS ..... 6-1**  
37 6.1 References..... 6-1  
38 6.2 List of Preparers ..... 6-9  
39  
40

**APPENDICES**

1  
 2 Appendix A Glossary  
 3 Appendix B VaARNG Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan Revision,  
 4 Environmental Assessment  
 5 Appendix C Planning Level Survey and Historic Contexts  
 6 Appendix D VDHR Guidelines for Conducting Cultural Resources Studies  
 7 Appendix E ICRMP Distribution List and Points of Contact and Consultation and Correspondence  
 8 Appendix F Annual Updates  
 9 Appendix G Tribal Consultation  
 10 Appendix H Cultural Resources Laws and Regulations  
 11 Appendix I Internal Stakeholder Distribution  
 12 Appendix J List of Significant Archaeological and Historic Resources  
 13

**FIGURES**

14  
 15 Figure 2-1: VaARNG Facilities, Readiness Centers, and Field Maintenance Shops ..... 2-10  
 16 Figure 2-2b: Fort Pickett MTC, Cultural Resources Survey Area ..... 2-14  
 17 Figure 2-3a: Camp Pendleton (51419), City of Virginia Beach..... 2-17  
 18 Figure 2-3b: Camp Pendleton (51419), Historic District, City of Virginia Beach..... 2-19  
 19 Figure 2-4: Waller Depot (51C05), Richmond, Virginia..... 2-22  
 20 Figure 2-5: Combined Support Maintenance Shop (51C05), Richmond, Virginia ..... 2-24  
 21 Figure 2-6: Sandston Army Aviation Support Facility (51417), Richmond, Virginia ..... 2-26  
 22 Figure 3-1: Archaeological Resources Protection Act ..... 3-29  
 23 Figure 4-1: Flow Chart for Maintenance and Repair Activities ..... 4-5  
 24 Figure 4-2: Flow Chart for Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property ..... 4-8  
 25 Figure 4-3: Flow Chart for Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel ..... 4-11  
 26 Figure 4-4: Flow Chart for Emergency Operations ..... 4-14  
 27 Figure 4-5: Flow Chart for the Inadvertent Discovery of Potential Cultural Resources ..... 4-21  
 28 Figure 5-1: National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 Compliance (16 USC 470(f))  
 29 Consultation ..... 5-5  
 30 Figure 5-2: Native American Consultation in Support of the National Environmental Policy Act ..... 5-6  
 31

**TABLES**

32  
 33 Table 1-1: ICRMP Goals ..... 1-2  
 34 Table 1-2: Twelve Elements of an Army ICRMP ..... 1-4  
 35 Table 1-3: Information and Input Comments ..... 1-6  
 36 Table 1-4: Stakeholder Information and Input Comments ..... 1-6  
 37 Table 2-1: Facilities, Readiness Centers and Field Maintenance Shops Managed by the VaARNG ..... 2-1  
 38 Table 2-2: NRHP Listed, Eligible, and Potentially Eligible Sites ..... 2-3  
 39 Table 2-3: Resources Maturing to 50 Years of Age Over Course of ICRMP ..... 2-12  
 40 Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities ..... 2-38  
 41 Table 2-5: Proposed Projects with Potential to Impact Cultural Resources ..... 2-62  
 42 Table 3-1: Internal Stakeholder Coordination ..... 3-3  
 43 Table 3-2: Cultural Resources Reporting and Review Requirements ..... 3-6  
 44 Table 4-1: Natural Resource Management Actions that Require Cultural Resources Consideration .... 4-72  
 45 Table 6-1: List of Preparers ..... 6-9

1

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

2  
3  
4

# 1.0 INTRODUCTION

Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plans (ICRMP) are required by internal military statutes and regulations, which include Army Regulation (AR) 200-1: *Environmental Protection and Enhancement*, Department of Defense (DoD) Instruction 4715.3: *Environmental Conservation Program*, and DoD Measures of Merit. AR 200-1 requires the designation of an installation Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) to coordinate the installation’s cultural resources management program. The ICRMP is a five-year plan that supports the military training mission through identification of compliance actions required by applicable federal laws and regulations concerning cultural resources management. The ICRMP is an instruction manual for the cultural resources management program for the next five years.

The Virginia Army National Guard (VaARNG)’s mission is to provide the premier ready, relevant, resilient and responsive Army and Air National Guard and Virginia Defense Force personnel and units to support and defend the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Virginia. The forces must anticipate requirements and rapidly deploy where directed while executing the orders of the President of the United States and the Governor of Virginia in order to save lives, protect people and property, ensure safety and relieve suffering.

The VaARNG has a responsibility to sustain the environment through means that enable the Army mission and secure the future. Identifying and managing cultural resources is part of environmental stewardship. The VaARNG has been managing cultural resources from 2008 to 2012 under a previously developed ICRMP. This ICRMP revises the previous ICRMP through (1) updating roles and responsibilities of VaARNG cultural resources program and staff, (2) addressing how the integration of a draft Programmatic Agreement (PA) for Section 106 consultation could affect the VaARNG cultural resources program over the next five years, (3) developing the beginnings of a conceptual plan for tribal consultation, and (4) revising and updating many of the Standard Operating Procedures (SOP). The format of this ICRMP remains based on the National Guard Bureau (NGB) template developed to standardize ICRMP format and content throughout the country and U.S. territories. The ICRMP template was reviewed by the staff of NGB and Army, selected State Historic Preservation Offices (SHPO), selected Tribal Historic Preservation Officers (THPO), federally recognized tribes (Tribes), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP). The installation added state-specific information including descriptions of cultural resources, state regulations and requirements, installation goals, and projects.

This introductory chapter describes the purpose of the ICRMP, the goals of VaARNG’s cultural resource management program, the organization of the ICRMP, and scoping.

## 1.1 PURPOSE OF AND GOALS FOR THE ICRMP

The purpose of VaARNG’s cultural resources management program is to achieve regulatory compliance and ensure that Army National Guard (ARNG) stewardship responsibilities are met. Fundamental to this purpose is the identification of cultural resources and determination of eligibility of these resources for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). A successful cultural resources management program requires collaboration with internal and external stakeholders. The goals for the cultural resources management program are listed in Table 1-1.

**Table 1-1: ICRMP Goals**

Goal	ICRMP Section
Support the military mission through cultural resources management on VaARNG facilities.	Chapter 3 Section 3.1.1
Enhance VaARNG personnel awareness of, and appreciation for, cultural resources preservation and improve the effectiveness of their decision making by engaging VaARNG personnel in the development of Standard Operating Procedures (SOP), real estate transactions, and on any specific project that may affect cultural resources.	Section 3.1.1 Section 3.1.7 Chapter 4
Incorporate cultural resources management into real property management and planning, master planning, Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM), natural resource management planning, Range and Training Land Program, Homeland Security, Force Protection, Threatened and Endangered Species Program, and other planning efforts.	Section 1.3 Section 3.1.1 Chapter 4
Enhance working relationships with the SHPO and THPOs to identify and protect cultural resources that are known or may exist at VaARNG facilities.	Section 1.3 Section 3.1.1 Chapter 5
Continue consultation with Tribes <sup>1</sup> in order to further the partnership that will permit the protection of irreplaceable cultural resources.	Chapter 5
Promote outreach with interested stakeholders in natural and cultural resources and ensure their access to these resources, when possible.	Section 1.3 Section 3.1.1
Adopt an approach to protecting archaeological resources that is consistent with the Department of the Interior’s (DoI) <i>National Strategy for Federal Archeology</i> . (This strategy directs the heads of bureaus and offices within the DoI to emphasize the wise use and preservation of archaeological sites, collections, and records under their management or affected by their programs. The strategy has been widely adopted by managers, archeologists, and other historic preservationists throughout and outside of public agencies. The strategy urges preservation, protection, research, and interpretation).	Section 3.1.1 Section 3.1.4 Section 3.2.2 Section 3.2.6
Ensure that scientific and historical data recovered from cultural resources at VaARNG facilities are made available with due regard to confidentiality and security to researchers, Tribes, and other interested parties. Availability includes data entry of all surveyed resources into the Virginia Department of Historic Resources’ (VDHR) resources documentation system (previously the Data Sharing System (DSS), which is being replaced by a new system, V-CRIS, planned for implementation by the end of calendar year 2013.	Section 3.2.6 Section 3.2.7
Continue surveying resources on VaARNG facilities that are 50 years of age and potentially eligible for the NRHP. The surveys will allow VaARNG to fulfill the requirements for Section 110 compliance.	Section 2.2.4 Section 3.1.3

1  
2  
3

<sup>1</sup> Tribes (with a capital T) are used inclusively to include Indian tribes, Alaskan Natives and organizations, Native Americans, and Native Hawaiians, and organizations as defined in the National Historic Preservation Act and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act.

1 **1.2 ORGANIZATION OF THE ICRMP**  
2

3 All federally owned or controlled Army, ARNG, and Army Reserve installations having statutory and  
4 regulatory cultural resources management responsibilities must prepare and implement an ICRMP as per  
5 AR 200-1. Further, NGB guidance requires that all facilities be included in the plan, regardless of  
6 whether they are state or federally owned, because federal actions or funding may be required in relation  
7 to state-owned properties, which in turn, triggers compliance with federal regulations.  
8

9 The ICRMP has been organized to facilitate cultural resource management and compliance with AR 200-  
10 1 and federal and state cultural resources management regulations and requirements. The ICRMP is  
11 organized into the following sections:  
12

13 **Chapter 1:** Introduction to the ICRMP. This chapter introduces the ICRMP, purpose and goals for the  
14 cultural resource management program, document organization, and scoping during development of the  
15 ICRMP.  
16

17 **Chapter 2:** Cultural Resources Status and Management. This chapter briefly describes each facility that  
18 may contain cultural resources, a description of the known resources at that facility with  
19 recommendations for managing the resources, and additional projects that may need to be implemented to  
20 complete inventories and manage resources. This chapter also identifies short-term (within a five year  
21 period) planned projects that may have an effect on cultural resources and recommendations for  
22 completing these projects in compliance with cultural resources management laws and regulations.  
23 Finally, this chapter provides information about curation status of any collections under VaARNG  
24 control.  
25

26 **Chapter 3:** Cultural Resource Manager’s Guidance and Procedures. This chapter provides the CRM  
27 with tools and guidance to direct a comprehensive compliance program to address issues and projects.  
28

29 **Chapter 4:** Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs). VaARNG personnel, whose mission and  
30 responsibility is NOT the management of cultural resources, come into contact and may affect cultural  
31 resources in the course of their work. This chapter provides SOPs to aid such personnel in identifying  
32 those situations and guiding their actions to ensure compliance and protect cultural resources.  
33

34 **Chapter 5:** Tribal Consultation. This chapter provides guidance on consultation with federally  
35 recognized Tribes.  
36

37 **Chapter 6:** References and Preparers. This chapter includes references and resources for development  
38 of the ICRMP and the cultural resources management program as well as a list of those individuals who  
39 compiled and prepared the ICRMP.  
40

41 **Appendices:** Include a Glossary, information completed by the VaARNG in support of the ICRMP  
42 Revision (Appendix A), an Environmental Assessment (EA) pertaining to the implementation of this  
43 ICRMP and correspondences (Appendix B), planning level survey and historical contexts (Appendix C),  
44 VDHR guidance for conducting cultural resources surveys (Appendix D), ICRMP/EA distribution list  
45 (Appendix E), Annual updates to the ICRMP (Appendix F), Tribal Consultation information (Appendix  
46 G), boilerplate text outlining current laws, regulations, and policies for cultural resources management  
47 (Appendix H), VaARNG internal stakeholder list (Appendix I), and lists of identified archaeological sites  
48 and historic buildings and structures (Appendix J).  
49

50 The 12 required elements of an Army/ARNG ICRMP are listed in Table 1-2, along with information  
51 regarding where the element is found in the ICRMP.

**Table 1-2: Twelve Elements of an Army ICRMP**

<b>ICRMP Element</b>	<b>Location in ICRMP Revision</b>
Identification of all applicable legal requirements and procedures for integrating compliance between the various independent cultural resources legal requirements	Appendix H
Identification, to the extent possible, of specific actions, projects, and undertakings projected over a five-year period that may require cultural resources legal compliance actions	Chapter 3
Development and implementation, as appropriate, of a cultural landscape approach to installations cultural resources management and planning	Chapter 2, Appendix J
A Planning Level Survey (PLS) that includes existing information on cultural resources, development of or references to existing historic contexts, an archaeological sensitivity assessment or archaeological predictive model, and a listing of any federally recognized American Indian tribes associated with the installation	Appendices C (PLS and description of known resources) Appendix G – Tribal contacts
A plan for the actual field inventory and evaluation of cultural resources that is prioritized according to the inventory and evaluation requirements associated with specific installation compliance requirements, such as NHPA Section 106 undertakings, that could affect cultural resources. Any electronic spatial data produced by inventories shall conform to the Federal Information Processing Standards and spatial data standards for DoD to ensure that the spatial data are useable in various spatial data systems	Chapter 2
Internal procedures for consultation, survey inventory evaluations, treatment, recordation, monitoring, emergency or inadvertent discovery, reporting, etc., tailored for the particular conditions and specific requirements at the VaARNG virtual installation. Interface requirements between the cultural resources management program and other program areas (including but not limited to natural resources management, ITAM, master planning, facilities and housing, and mission-related training and testing activities) should be identified. The coordination processes within the installation and between the installation; Department of the Army (HQDA); regulatory agencies; and the interested public should be defined	Chapter 2 – Coordination Chapter 4 - SOPs
Provisions for curation of collections and records (36 CFR 79) that are associated with National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) undertakings, and procedures to reduce the amount of materials that are accessioned and permanently curated by the VaARNG virtual installation	Chapter 2
Provisions for limiting the availability of cultural resources locational information for the purposes of protecting resources from damage	Chapter 2
Provisions and procedures for conducting an economic analysis and alternative use analysis on historic properties that are being considered	Chapter 3

**Table 1-2: Twelve Elements of an Army ICRMP**

ICRMP Element	Location in ICRMP Revision
for demolition and replacement	
Procedures to ensure federally recognized tribes are provided access to sacred sites and are consulted when future access may be restricted, or when effects to the physical integrity of the sacred site may occur	Chapter 2, Appendix G
Development of standard treatment measures for cultural resources	Chapter 4
An estimate of resources required to execute the plan must have restricted access and be “For Official Use Only” due to the protection of government cost estimates	Appendix J

1  
2 **1.3 INFORMATION GATHERING, INPUT, AND REVIEW FOR THE PREPARATION OF**  
3 **THE ICRMP**  
4

5 The ICRMP is the VaARNG commander’s decision document for cultural resources management and  
6 specific compliance procedures. This ICRMP is an internal VaARNG compliance and management plan  
7 that integrates the entirety of the state’s cultural resources program requirements with ongoing mission  
8 activities. It also allows for ready identification of potential conflicts between VaARNG’s mission and  
9 cultural resources management, and identifies compliance actions necessary to maintain the availability of  
10 mission-essential properties and acreage.

11  
12 All cultural resources will be viewed as having the potential to contribute information of value to various  
13 groups, including the academic community, Tribes, local historical societies, people whose ancestors  
14 settled the area, and others with an interest in the history and heritage associated with these resources. If  
15 the VaARNG proposes an undertaking (as defined in NHPA Section 301) that has the potential to impact  
16 a cultural resources, the VaARNG must ensure that all potentially effected types of cultural resources are  
17 inventoried and evaluated for NRHP eligibility, and that historic properties are identified and treated in  
18 accord with the requirements set forth in federal regulations, including the NHPA, promulgated by the  
19 ACHP. In addition, VDHR and Tribes must have an opportunity to participate in the identification,  
20 evaluation, and management of the cultural resources at each installation, and the general public and other  
21 stakeholders should be offered the opportunity to participate as well.  
22

23 For these reasons, during the preparation of the ICRMP, information and input was gathered from  
24 VaARNG personnel, agencies, and stakeholders to determine and resolve issues to be addressed in this  
25 ICRMP. This phase also included participation by any agency with jurisdiction by law or expertise  
26 (including VDHR) and Tribes to obtain input early in the development process. This also serves as  
27 scoping as defined in 40 CFR 1501.7 for the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended  
28 (NEPA) process.  
29

30 Table 1-3 identifies key VaARNG staff included in the information and input phase and specific areas of  
31 solicited input in the development of the ICRMP.  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

**Table 1-3: Information and Input Comments**

<b>Title/Area of Responsibility</b>	<b>Topics</b>	<b>Sections of ICRMP</b>
Leadership – The Adjutant General (TAG), ATAG, Chief of Staff	No Comments	N/A
Construction and Facility Management Office (CFMO)	No Comments	N/A
Assistant Chief of Staff, Facilities Engineering and Management	No Comments	N/A
Facility Master Planner	No Comments	N/A
Real Estate Manager	Various	Throughout
CFMO Planning, Programming, and Real Estate	No Comments	N/A
United States Property and Fiscal Officer (USPFO)	No Comments	N/A
Judge Advocate General (JAG)	No Comments	N/A
Plans, Operations, and Training Officer (POTO)	No Comments	N/A
MTC Commander	No Comments	N/A
MTC Directorate of Public Works	No Comments	N/A
Facility Managers, Custodians	No Comments	N/A
MTC Directorate of Plans, Training and Security	No Comments	N/A
Environmental Program Manager	Various	Throughout
Cultural Resources Manager	Various	Throughout
Geographic Information System (GIS) Manager	Facility boundaries	Graphics in Chapter 3
Collections Manager/Curator	Various	Throughout
Public Affairs	No Comments	N/A

1  
2 Appendix G contains a list of Tribes contacted during the preparation of the ICRMP. Issues identified by  
3 VDHR, other jurisdictional agencies, external stakeholders, and Tribes will be summarized in Table 1.4.  
4

**Table 1-4: Stakeholder Information and Input Comments**

<b>Title/Area of Responsibility</b>	<b>Topics</b>	<b>Sections of ICRMP</b>
Virginia Department of Historic Resources (VDHR) (SHPO)	Adoption of ICRMP template and its compatibility with VDHR survey methodology and site recordation	Throughout
Catawaba Indian Nation (Federal)		Section 5
Cayuga Nation of Indians (Federal)		Section 5
Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma		Section 5

**Table 1-4: Stakeholder Information and Input Comments**

<b>Title/Area of Responsibility</b>	<b>Topics</b>	<b>Sections of ICRMP</b>
(Federal)		
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (Federal)		Section 5
Tuscarora Nation (Federal)		Section 5
United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians (Federal)		Section 5
Chickahominy Indian Tribe (State)		Section 5
Chickahominy Indians-Eastern Division (State)		Section 5
Mattaponi Indian Tribe (State)		Section 5
Monacan Indian Nation (State)		Section 5
Nansemond Indian Tribe (State)		Section 5
Pamunkey Indian Tribe (State)		Section 5
Rappahannock Indian Tribe (State)		Section 5
Upper Mattaponi Tribe (State)		Section 5
Chereonhaka (State)		Section 5
Patawomeck (State)		Section 5
Nottoway (State)		Section 5
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service		
NGB		Throughout
Landowners		

1  
 2 The ICRMP was also subject to a number of internal and external reviews. Appendix E includes a  
 3 distribution list for the draft and final ICRMP. The NGB ICRMP template has been subjected to review  
 4 by:

- 5 • SHPOs
  - 6 – State of Alaska
  - 7 – State of Arizona
  - 8 – State of Georgia
  - 9 – State of Kansas
  - 10 – State of Maryland
  - 11 – State of Massachusetts
  - 12 – State of Ohio
  - 13 – State of Texas
  - 14 – State of Virginia
  - 15 – State of Washington
- 16 • THPOs and tribal representatives
  - 17 ○ Caddo Tribe of Oklahoma
  - 18 ○ Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians of Wisconsin
  - 19 ○ Navajo Nation
  - 20

- 1       ○ Penobscot Nation
- 2       ○ Poarch Band of Creek Indians
- 3       ○ Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Hear-Aquinnah
- 4       ○ Alaska Native Organizations
- 5             • Association of Village Council Presidents (Southwest Alaska)
- 6             • Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska
- 7       ○ Native Hawaiian Organizations
- 8             • The Kamehameha Schools
- 9             • Kanakamaoli Religious Institute
- 10
- 11       • State ARNG
- 12       • Office of Department of Environmental Protection (ODEP)/Army Environmental Command
- 13       (AEC)
- 14       • ACHP
- 15       • National Guard Bureau Conservation Staff (CRM, NEPA, GIS)
- 16       • NGB Judge Advocate General (JAG)
- 17       • NGB Cultural Resources Subcommittee
- 18       • NGB Installation Staff
- 19       • NGB Training Staff

20

21 The VaARNG ICRMP has been reviewed by and comments received from (Tables 1-3 and 1-4; Appendix

22 E):

23

- 24       • VaARNG staff – TAG, POTO, CFMO, USPFO, Facility Master Planning, Real Estate Manager,
- 25       MTC Commander, MTC Directorate of Public Works, MTC Directorate of Plans, Training and
- 26       Security (DPTS)/ITAM, Environmental Program Manager (EPM), Cultural Resources Manager,
- 27       Collections Manager/Curator, JAG, Public Affairs Office (PAO), GIS Manager
- 28       • NGB CRM
- 29       • NGB JAG
- 30       • SHPO
- 31       • Federally Recognized American Indian Tribes for Virginia (Cayuga Nation of Indians, Cherokee
- 32       Nation, Oklahoma; Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians; United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee-
- 33       Indians of Oklahoma; and Tuscarora Nation)
- 34       • Virginia-recognized Native American Tribes, many of which are seeking federal recognition (the
- 35       Mattaponi, Pamunkey, Chickahominy, Eastern Chickahominy, Rappahannock, Upper Mattaponi,
- 36       Nansemond, Monacan, Cheroenhaka (Nottoway), Nottoway, and Patawomeck)
- 37       • Public and interested stakeholders

#### 38

#### 39 **1.4 SITE INFORMATION RESTRICTIONS**

#### 40

41 The Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA) and the NHPA provide for confidentiality

42 of archaeological site locations. Therefore, it is extremely important that persons using this document and

43 other cultural resources reports and maps understand that all archaeological resource descriptions and

44 locations are absolutely confidential. For this reason, no maps delineating the locations of archaeological

45 resources are included in this ICRMP, nor will any be released to the public. Site locations are only

46 exempt from the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) through ARPA and then only when approved by

47 the ACHP. While this is the only way to explicitly restrict site location information and the nature of

48 archaeological resources to the general public, it is common practice to keep such information

49 confidential until such time as a request is submitted. Tribes also have an interest in site confidentiality

50 and are not expected to divulge such information unless confidentiality can be reasonably assured.

**2.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES STATUS AND MANAGEMENT PLAN**

This chapter provides a brief description of the state ARNG installation, an overview of all known cultural resources across the VaARNG installations, the status of those resources at each installation, and appropriate compliance and management activities for the next five years. This chapter also identifies areas where cultural resources could exist; however, sufficient research has not been completed to identify these potential and unknown resources. In addition, VaARNG projects planned for the next five years that require cultural resources compliance and management activities are identified.

The VaARNG has been managing cultural resources from 2002 to 2006 under a previously developed ICRMP. The initial ICRMP was superseded by the FY 2008-2012 ICRMP revision. The present ICRMP revises the previous five-year ICRMP (and includes data for FY 2013), and maintains the original format, which was based on the NGB template. Projects completed under the previous ICRMP are listed in Section 2.2.

**2.1 INSTALLATION OVERVIEW**

VaARNG has a dual mission. The federal mission is to maintain properly trained and equipped units available for prompt mobilization for war, national emergency, or as otherwise needed. The state mission is to provide trained and disciplined forces for domestic emergencies or as otherwise required by state laws. The state mission provides for the protection of life and property and to preserve peace, order, and public safety under the competent orders of the governor of the state. The Army also has an environmental mission in order to sustain readiness, improve the soldier’s quality of life, provide sound stewardship of resources, and strengthen community relationships.

The VaARNG comprises a diverse group of units including branches from combat arms, combat support, and combat service support. Table 2-1 provides a facility list of all properties currently owned or managed by VaARNG.

**Table 2-1: Facilities, Readiness Centers and Field Maintenance Shops  
Managed by the VaARNG**

**Note: Properties shown in bold-face font are federal; others are state property or fall under a VDMA property use agreement.**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Facility No</b>
<b>Fort Pickett Maneuver Training Center (MTC)</b>	Facility	Blackstone	51541
Camp Pendleton	Facility	Virginia Beach	51419
Army Aviation Support Facility (AASF), Byrd Field	Facility	Sandston	51417
Abingdon Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Abingdon	51A33
Bedford Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Bedford	51A10
Big Stone Gap Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Big Stone Gap	51A20
Blackstone Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Blackstone	51A25
Cedar Bluff Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Cedar Bluff	51B90
Cedar Bluff FMS #14	Field Maintenance Shop	Cedar Bluff	51B90
Charlottesville Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Charlottesville	51A35
Chatham Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Chatham	51A40
Chesterfield County Airport	Facility	Chesterfield	

**Table 2-1: Facilities, Readiness Centers and Field Maintenance Shops  
Managed by the VaARNG**

**Note: Properties shown in bold-face font are federal; others are state property or fall under a VDMA property use agreement.**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Facility No</b>
Christiansburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Christiansburg	51A50
Clifton Forge Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Clifton Forge	51A60
Danville Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Danville	51A70
Danville FMS #8	Field Maintenance Shop	Danville	51A70
Emporia Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Emporia	51A80
Fairfax Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Fairfax	51712
Fairfax SFRO	Facility	Alexandria	51A00
Farmville Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Farmville	51A90
<b>Fort Pickett FMS</b>	Field Maintenance Shop	Blackstone	51541
<b>Fort A.P. Hill Readiness Center</b>	Readiness Center	Caroline County	51A32
<b>Fort Belvoir Readiness Center</b>	Readiness Center	Fairfax	51A03
<b>Fort Belvoir FMS #13</b>	Field Maintenance Shop	Fairfax	51A03
Franklin Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Franklin	51A95
Fredericksburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Fredericksburg	51B00
Fredericksburg FMS #7	Field Maintenance Shop	Fredericksburg	51B00
Gate City Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Gate City	51B10
Gate City FMS #9	Field Maintenance Shop	Gate City	51B10
<b>Hampton Readiness Center</b>	<b>Readiness Center</b>	<b>Hampton</b>	<b>51B15</b>
Harrisonburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Harrisonburg	51B20
Leesburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Leesburg	51B27
Lexington Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Lexington	51B28
Lynchburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Lynchburg	51B30
Lynchburg FMS #11	Field Maintenance Shop	Lynchburg	51B30
Manassas Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Manassas	51B40
Martinsville Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Martinsville	51B45
Norfolk Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Norfolk	51B55
Norfolk FMS #5	Field Maintenance Shop	Norfolk	51B55
Onancock Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Onancock	51B60
Pennington Gap Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Pennington Gap	51B62
Petersburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Petersburg	51B65
Portsmouth Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Portsmouth	51B70
Portsmouth FMS #6	Field Maintenance Shop	Portsmouth	51B70
Powhatan Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Powhatan	51B75
Pulaski Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Pulaski	51B80
Radford Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Radford	51B85
<b>Richmond Combined Support Maintenance Shop (CSMS) at the Defense Supply Center Richmond (DSCR) Alcott Road</b>	Facility	Richmond	51C00
<b>Richmond Readiness Center at DSCR</b>	Readiness Center	Richmond	
<b>Richmond Warehouse 15 at DSCR</b>	Facility	Richmond	

**Table 2-1: Facilities, Readiness Centers and Field Maintenance Shops  
Managed by the VaARNG**

**Note: Properties shown in bold-face font are federal; others are state property or fall under a VDMA property use agreement.**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Facility No</b>
Richmond Waller Depot	Facility	Richmond	51C05
Rocky Mount Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Rocky Mount	51C25
Rocky Mount FMS #10	Field Maintenance Shop	Rocky Mount	51C25
<b>Sandston Readiness Center</b>	<b>Readiness Center</b>	<b>Sandston</b>	<b>51415</b>
South Boston Readiness Center	Readiness Center	South Boston	51C45
Staunton Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Staunton	51C50
Staunton FMS #12	Field Maintenance Shop	Staunton	51C55
Suffolk Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Suffolk	51C65
Virginia Beach Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Virginia Beach	51C72
Warrenton Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Warrenton	51C75
West Point Readiness Center	Readiness Center	West Point	51C85
Winchester Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Winchester	51C92
Woodstock Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Woodstock	51C96

There are five major individual facilities that support the VaARNG mission by providing training sites, maintaining and storing equipment and weapons, and housing VaARNG staff. These facilities include:

- Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone (Facility No. 51541)
- Camp Pendleton, Virginia Beach (Facility No.51419)
- Waller Depot, Richmond (Facility No.51C05)
- Combined Support Maintenance Shop at the Defense Supply Center Richmond (DSCR), Alcott Road, Richmond (Facility No.51C00)
- Sandston Army Aviation Support Facility, Sandston (Facility No.51417)

In addition to the facilities listed above, there are 44 readiness centers (armories) and 11 Field Maintenance Shop (FMS) facilities located throughout the state. The locations of all VaARNG facilities, readiness centers and FMS facilities are shown in Figure 2-1.

To date, a number of cultural resources identified at VaARNG facilities and readiness centers have been deemed eligible or recommended as eligible for listing in the NRHP. These resources are identified in Table 2-2. No traditional cultural properties have been recorded on VaARNG facilities.

**Table 2-2: NRHP Listed, Eligible, and Potentially Eligible Sites**

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	067-0110-0027	Building #T0025	Federal	1942	Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0076	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible

Table 2-2: NRHP Listed, Eligible, and Potentially Eligible Sites

FAC NO	Name	VDHR ID NO	Resource Name/Type	Ownership	Date/Period	NRHP Eligibility
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0087	Archaeological Site	Federal	19th-20th century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0088	Archaeological Site/Cemetery	Federal	Prehistoric and Historic	Potentially Eligible (site only)
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0089	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0091	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0094	Archaeological Site	Federal	Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0166	Archaeological Site	Federal	Late Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0167	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0186	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0196	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0199	Archaeological Site	Federal	20 <sup>th</sup> century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0215	Archaeological Site/Cemetery	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible (site only)
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0217	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0218	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0226	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0230	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0233	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0235	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0236	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0244	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0245	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0246	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0249	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible

Table 2-2: NRHP Listed, Eligible, and Potentially Eligible Sites

FAC NO	Name	VDHR ID NO	Resource Name/Type	Ownership	Date/Period	NRHP Eligibility
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0257	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0258	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0264	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0267	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44BR0274	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic-Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0240	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0244	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0245	Archaeological Site	Federal	Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0250	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0255	Archaeological Site/Cemetery	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible (site only)
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0305	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic/Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0317	Archaeological Site	Federal	19th century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0318	Archaeological Site	Federal	Early Woodland/ Middle Archaic/ Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0333	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic/ Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0338	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic/ Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0347	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0357	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0358	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44DW0359	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric and 20 <sup>th</sup> century	Potentially Eligible

**Table 2-2: NRHP Listed, Eligible, and Potentially Eligible Sites**

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0026	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0034	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0041	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0042	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0077	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0078	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0111	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0113	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0123	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic, Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0154	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0173	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0181	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0182	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0183	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0192	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic-Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0193	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic-Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0197	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic-Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0200	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic-Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0223	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0227	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Pickett MTC	44NT0232	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible

**Table 2-2: NRHP Listed, Eligible, and Potentially Eligible Sites**

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
51419	Camp Pendleton	134-0413	Historic District	State	1911-1950	Virginia Landmark; NRHP
51A40	Chatham Readiness Center	187-5001-0059	National Guard Armory	State	1954	Eligible
51A90	Farmville Readiness Center	144-5005	National Guard Armory	State	1955	Eligible
51A95	Franklin Readiness Center	145-5007	National Guard Armory	State	1954	Eligible
51B55	Norfolk Readiness Center	122-5400	National Guard Armory	State	1961	Eligible
51B60	Onancock Readiness Center	273-5001	National Guard Armory	State	1954	Eligible
51B95	Radford Readiness Center	126-5004	National Guard Armory	State	1955	Eligible
51C00	CSMS at DSCR-Bldg 150***	020-5336-0080	Vehicle Maintenance	Federal	1954	Eligible**
51C05	Richmond Waller Depot	043-5126 043-5127 043-5128	Warehouse Warehouse Warehouse	State (leased)	1949-1950 1954 1954	Eligible Eligible Eligible
N/A	Fort Belvoir Readiness Center	029-0209	National Guard Armory	Federal (leased)	1943	Eligible; Contributes to Historic District
N/A	Fort Belvoir FMS 13	029-0209	Vehicle Maintenance	Federal (leased)	1963	Eligible; Contributes to Historic District

\*Avoidance practiced for identified resources for which NRHP eligibility has not been determined.

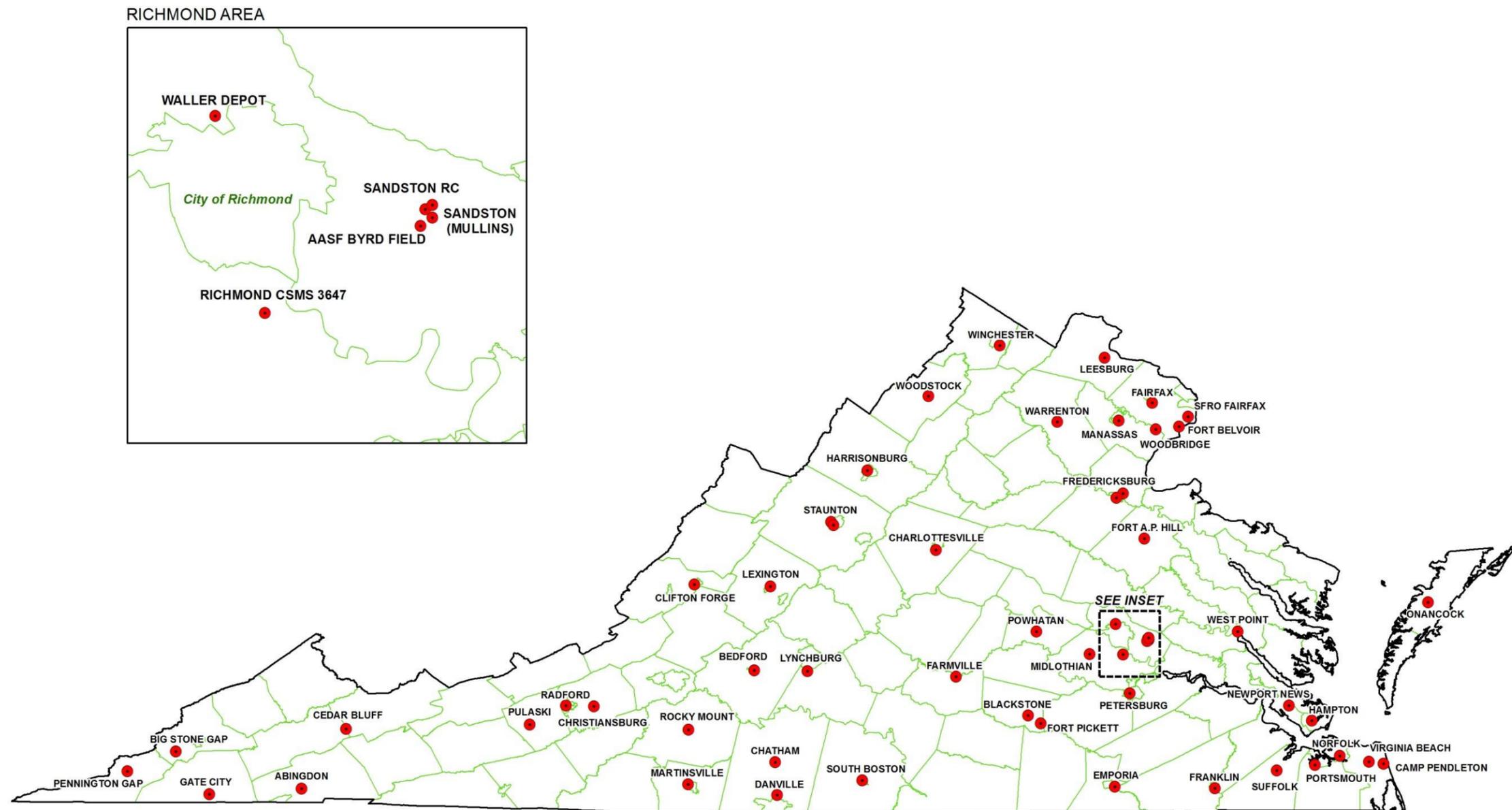
\*\*These resources were recommended as eligible for listing. Final SHPO concurrence on these recommendations is pending (see following note).

\*\*\*The VaARNG CSMS facility at the DSCR is located within the boundaries of the NRHP-eligible historic district. Building #150 is not considered a contributing resource to this historic district, but is considered eligible for listing under a historic context associated with the VaARNG. Building #s T-123, T-124, 151, 153, 154, and 155, contributing resources to the NRHP-eligible DSCR historic district (which includes the NRHP-listed Bellwood Historic District), are also eligible under the context for the VaARNG.

1  
2  
3  
4

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**Figure 2-1**  
**VaARNG FACILITIES,**  
**READINESS CENTERS,**  
**AND**  
**FIELD MAINTENANCE SHOPS**



Data Source:  
 DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY AFFAIRS  
 FACILITIES, ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT  
 BLDG 316, FORT PICKETT  
 BLACKSTONE, VA 23824-6313

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

1 The following sections provide a brief description of each VaARNG facility, including a short discussion  
2 of the physical environment and a summary of cultural resources identification and documentation  
3 studies, and identified cultural resources.

4  
5 **2.1.1 Fort Pickett MTC (Facility No.51541)**

6  
7 The mission of Fort Pickett MTC is to provide a training site capable of supporting up to brigade size  
8 elements for live fire and maneuver training of reserve and active components from all services. The  
9 primary uses of Fort Pickett MTC are live fire and maneuver training of combat, combat support, and  
10 combat service support units. Most units combine live fire exercises with maneuver training. All arms  
11 (air and ground) of all branches of service train at Fort Pickett MTC. Units training at Fort Pickett MTC  
12 are capable of firing all weapons in the Army's inventory with the exception of air defense weapons in an  
13 air defense mode. A wide variety of other federal and state agencies also train at Fort Pickett MTC. In  
14 addition, the Blackstone Army Airfield is located at Fort Pickett MTC and is utilized by both the  
15 VaARNG and the Town of Blackstone. Headquarters for the VaARNG is stationed at Fort Pickett MTC,  
16 as well as the Maneuver Area Training Equipment Site (MATES) for the National Guard.

17  
18 Fort Pickett MTC, which is a federal training facility, is located approximately two miles east of  
19 Blackstone, Virginia, and 30 miles southwest of Petersburg, Virginia. Fort Pickett MTC incorporates  
20 approximately 41,770 acres of land within the counties of Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway (Figure  
21 2-2a). This area of Virginia is relatively rural with Fort Pickett MTC occupying thousands of acres  
22 formerly used for agriculture prior to the military installation's construction during World War II  
23 (WWII). The installation is bisected by State Road 40 (Darvills Road) and State Road 46 (Christanna  
24 Highway) runs along the southwestern corner of the property (Louis Berger Group, Inc. 2002:1-3).

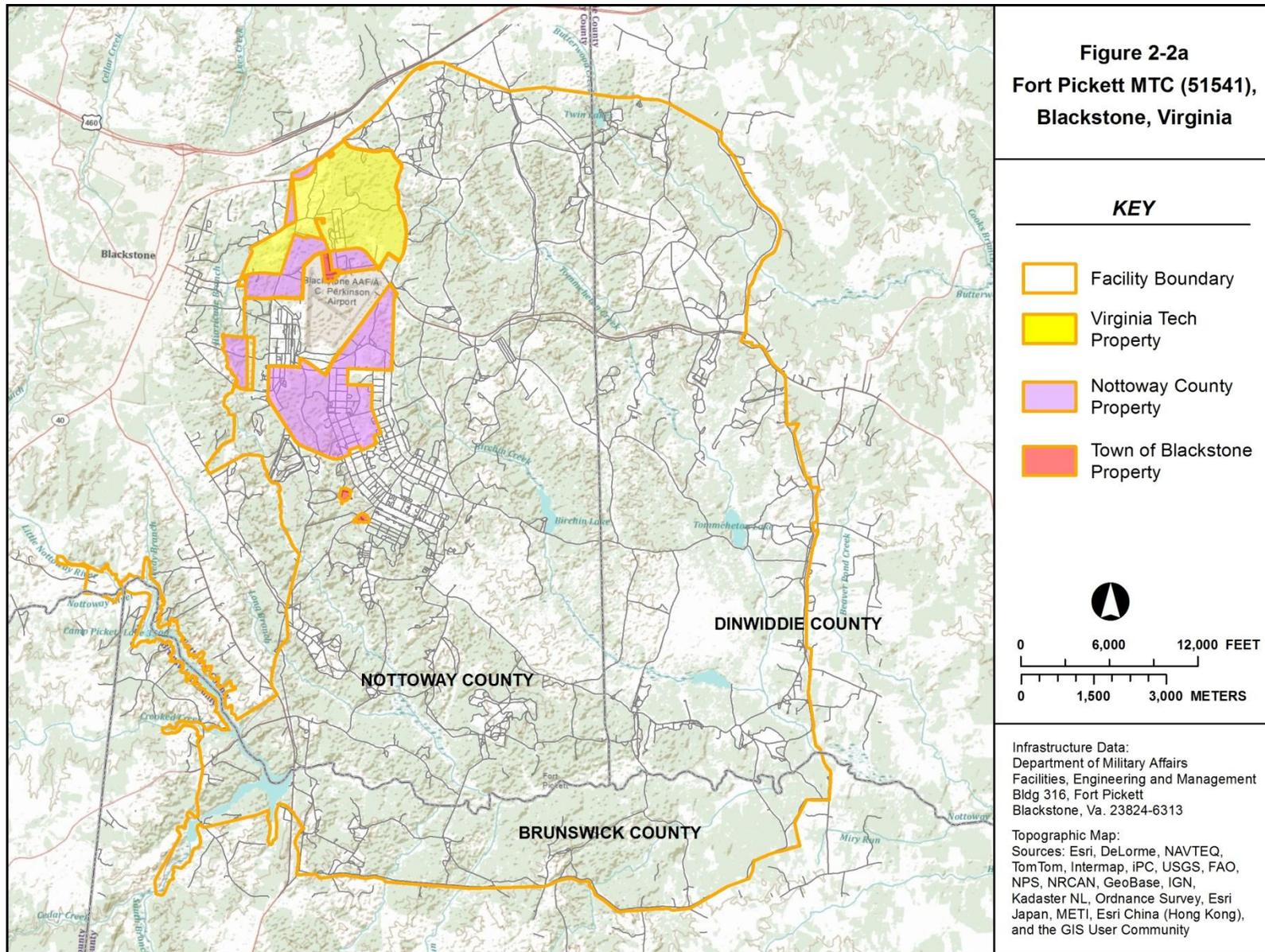
25  
26 **Cultural Resources Summary**

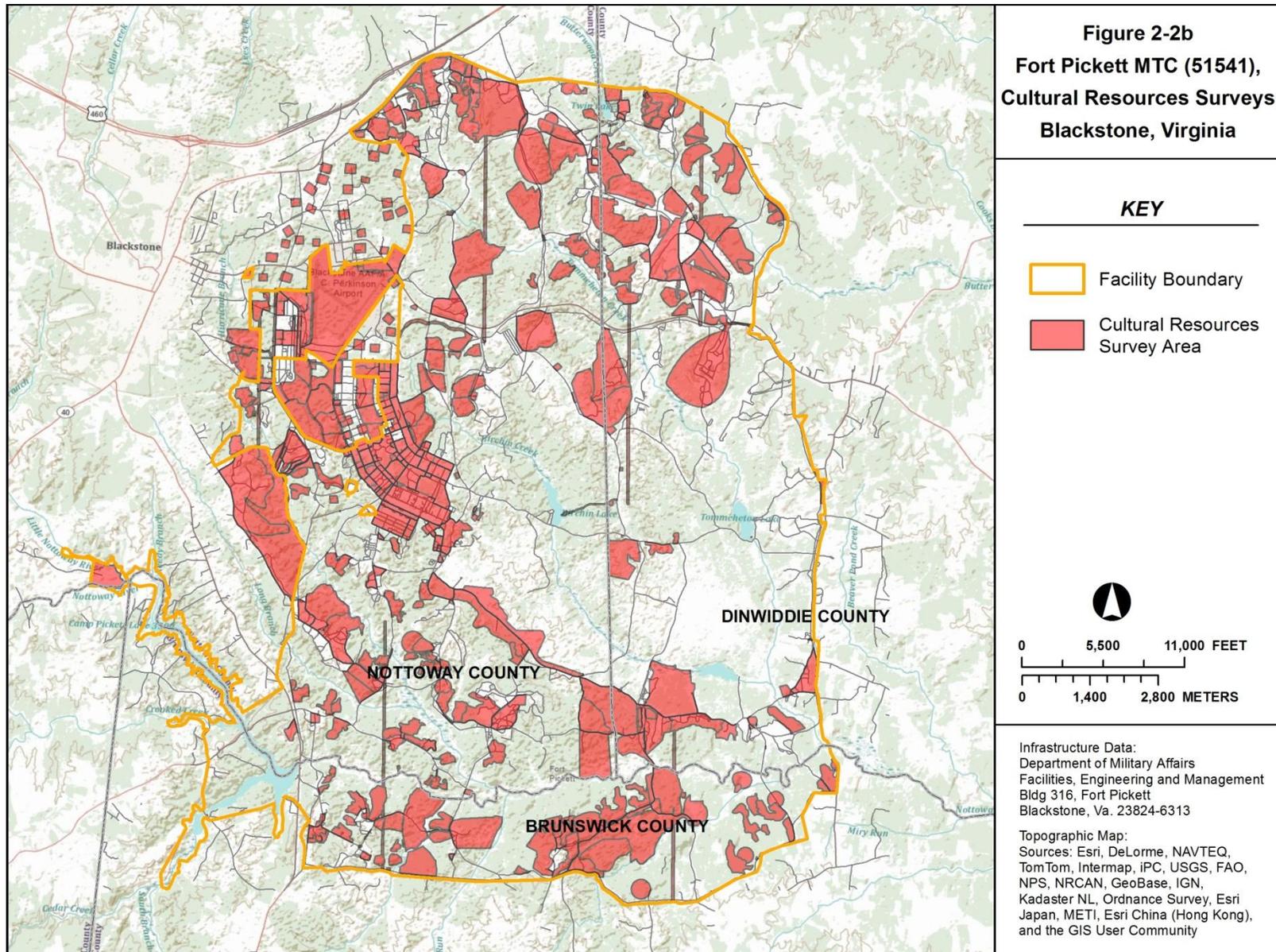
- 27
- 28 • An archaeological predictive model for Fort Pickett MTC was prepared in 1995 and found that the  
29 property retains medium to high potential for archaeological resources. A majority of the acreage is  
30 undeveloped.
  - 31 • An archaeological assessment and predictive model project was nearly complete at the end of FY  
32 2013 (completed February 2014), incorporating results from archaeological investigations conducted  
33 over thousands of acres since the mid-1990s, and employing GIS technology not available for the  
34 earlier study to synthesize data and support design of a new predictive model. The predictive model  
35 defines zones comprising significant acreage for both low and high probability. The model is  
36 intended to be employed as a guide for land use planning decisions and to target future archaeological  
37 investigations, in particular under NHPA Section 110.
  - 38 • There are a total of approximately 41,770 acres at this facility; 9,319 acres have been surveyed for  
39 archaeological resources as of the end of FY 2013 (Figure 2-2b).
  - 40 • A total of 93 archaeological sites that are either NRHP-eligible, or require further evaluation have  
41 been located (2 NRHP-eligible, 65 potentially eligible, and 26 unassessed); two of these sites have  
42 associated cemeteries.
  - 43 • This facility contained 140 pre-World War II cemeteries according to a 1944 Fort Pickett Real Estate  
44 Map. Of these, remains from 119 cemeteries were relocated off post. Two additional cemetery sites  
45 not on the 1944 map have been initially identified during archaeological survey efforts at Fort Pickett  
46 MTC. Twenty-two (22) cemeteries have been assigned VDHR site numbers but there are many more  
47 that do not have site numbers yet. All cemeteries will eventually be assigned site numbers as a  
48 tracking mechanism. All cemeteries, including those with site numbers and without are  
49 recommended for avoidance. In addition, CMI inventoried Fort Pickett's cemeteries in 2004 – 2005

- 1 and 2006 – 2010 (Parker 2012). Of the 145 cemeteries included in their report, 35 were located in the  
 2 field and documented with maps and photographs.
- 3 • Forty-one extant buildings and structures have been evaluated for individual NRHP eligibility of  
 4 which only the Blackstone Army Airfield (BAAF) Hangar (T0025) has been determined eligible for  
 5 listing in the NRHP.
  - 6 • An intensive-level architectural documentation and evaluation project for the BAAF Hangar is  
 7 currently underway, involving a more in-depth investigation into the building’s history and  
 8 preparation of current intensive-level documentation, to confirm eligibility of this resource and  
 9 determine whether any other resources at the airfield are eligible as part of a complex remaining from  
 10 the WWII-era airfield facility.
  - 11 • The potential for an existing NRHP-eligible historic district has been investigated. The  
 12 investigations, conducted in 2009, concluded that the Fort Pickett installation, and in particular the  
 13 World War II cantonment, does not possess sufficient integrity to qualify as a NRHP-eligible historic  
 14 district, as no portion of the facility retains sufficient integrity to warrant listing in the NRHP as a  
 15 historic district. VDHR has concurred with this determination.
  - 16 • Eleven (11) resources will turn 50 years old over the life of this ICRMP. These resources include ten  
 17 (10) structures and one (1) building (Table 2-3).
  - 18 • There are no identified sacred sites. Tribal consultation was initiated in 2001 and is ongoing, as  
 19 cultural resources investigations and other actions are pursued that are subject to Section 106  
 20 compliance.
- 21

**Table 2-3: Resources Maturing to 50 Years of Age Over Course of ICRMP**

<b>Facility-Site Number</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Real Property Date</b>	<b>Resource Type</b>
51541-F045A	Butterwood Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045C	Lake Road Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045D	Pelham Road Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045E	Pendleton Road Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045F	Wilcox Road Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045G	Sweeney Road Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045J	Pendleton/Tower Road Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045K	Range Road Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045L	Nottoway River/Longstreet Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-F045M	Butterwood Creek Bridge	1966	Structure
51541-T0497	Storage Building	1966	Building





1  
2

1 **2.1.2 Camp Pendleton (Facility No.51419)**  
2

3 Camp Pendleton, formerly known as Camp Pendleton State Military Reservation (SMR) is located just  
4 south of the main resort area of Virginia Beach, Virginia (Figure 2-3). Camp Pendleton’s primary  
5 mission is to provide training and support facilities for the VaARNG, as well as tenants including the  
6 Commonwealth Challenge Program, and federal and local government agencies. The VAANG 203<sup>rd</sup>  
7 Civil Engineer Flight Unit (REDHORSE) occupies a portion of the facility consisting of 60 acres.  
8

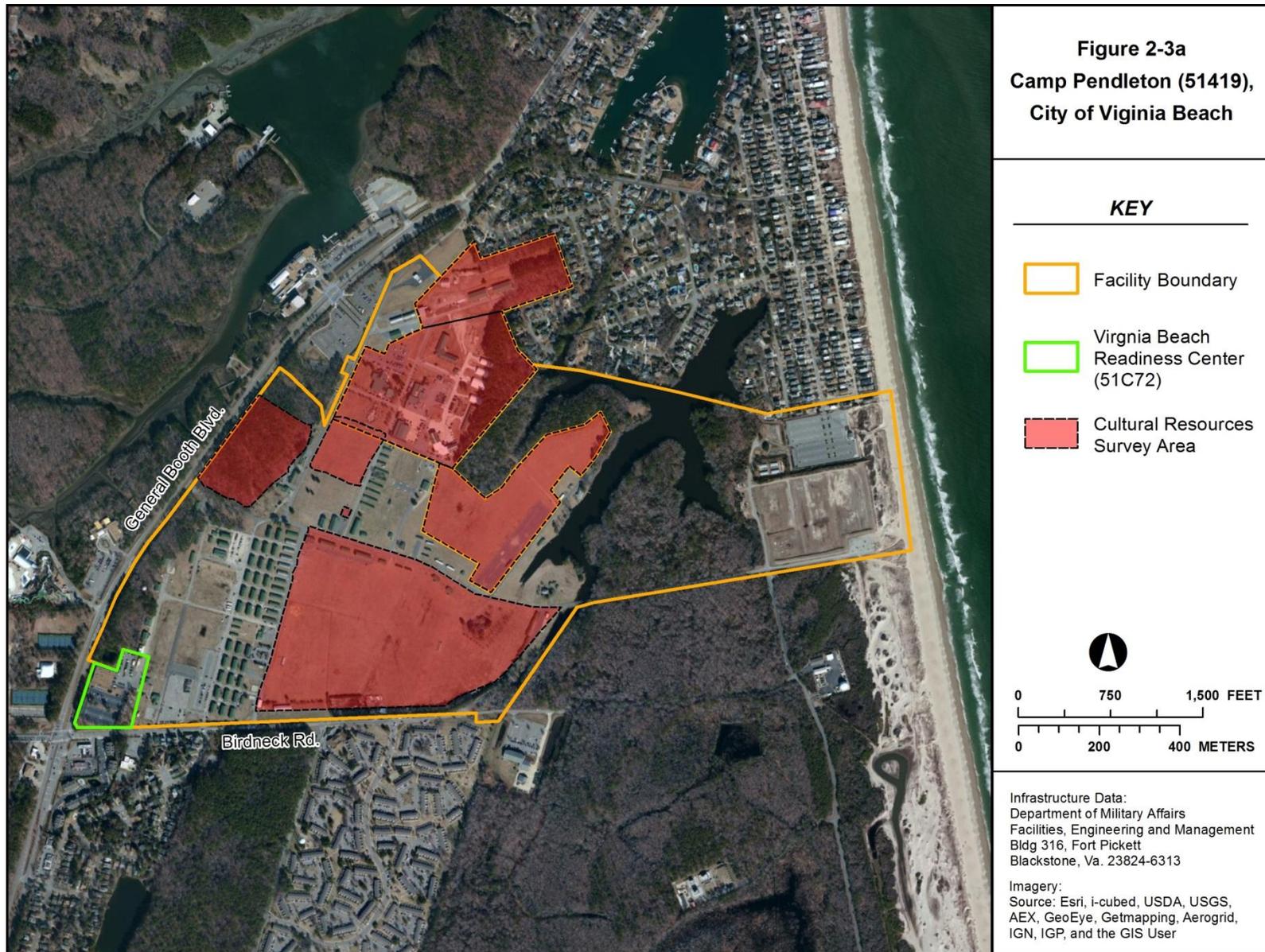
9 The state-owned facility incorporates approximately 327 acres and is bounded by General Booth  
10 Boulevard to the west, Birdneck Road to the south, the Croatan residential neighborhood to the north and  
11 the Atlantic Ocean to the east. The facility was originally laid out on approximately 400 acres in 1911  
12 with construction beginning in 1912; during the height of its training mission, Camp Pendleton consisted  
13 of as much as 1,200 acres. Currently, the facility occupies approximately 300 acres. The Virginia Beach  
14 Readiness Center (Facility No.51C72) occupies the southwest corner of the Camp Pendleton reservation.  
15 The facility was constructed during three distinct building campaigns with interspersed construction on a  
16 smaller scale since its establishment as the State Rifle Range in 1912. The first campaign in 1912 laid out  
17 the original core of the rifle range, and, though most of the buildings were demolished by World War II,  
18 the layout remains extant. The second campaign of major construction performed by the U.S. Navy in  
19 1919 brought further development of the rifle ranges. Although the buildings constructed by the U.S.  
20 Navy no longer exist, the layout and configuration of the original development areas have been retained.  
21 The final major construction campaign completed by the U.S. Army during World War II provides the  
22 majority of extant buildings on the property. This is also when the facility was dedicated as Camp  
23 Pendleton.  
24

25 The Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District (Camp Pendleton Historic District) was  
26 listed on the NRHP and as a Virginia Landmark in 2004 (Figure 2-3b). Appendix J contains an inventory  
27 of contributing and non-contributing resources.  
28

29 **Cultural Resources Summary**  
30

- 31 • A predictive archaeological model for the Camp Pendleton has been completed. The property is  
32 considered to retain medium potential for archaeological resources.
- 33 • Hurt Hall Parking Lot Project (.12 acres) was surveyed at a Phase I level for archaeological  
34 resources. No archaeological sites were identified (Bowen et al. 2004).
- 35 • Phase I archaeological survey of 206 acres was conducted, and no sites were identified (Boyko  
36 and Boyko 2008).
- 37 • Survey of the Architectural and Archaeological Cultural Resources at the Virginia Air National  
38 Guard Installations at the Richmond International Airport, Henrico County and the State Military  
39 Reservation, Camp Pendleton, City of Virginia Beach, Virginia, resulted in the identification of  
40 one site identified (44VB0343), determined not eligible for inclusion on the NRHP.
- 41 • An architectural survey of Camp Pendleton was nearly complete at the end of FY 2013  
42 (completed FEB 2014), to record all resources 50 years of age or older according to VDHR  
43 standards. The survey updates the NRHP resources count; and contributing vs. non-contributing  
44 status. This study has identified 113 buildings, 8 sites (non-archaeological), 8 structures, and 1  
45 object as contributing resources to the Camp Pendleton Historic District; 58 resources are non-  
46 contributing.
- 47 • A cultural landscape study and plan is currently ongoing, building on information developed for  
48 the architectural survey and NRHP nomination update project.

- 1       • This facility does not contain a cemetery.
- 2       • One building, a recreational cottage (Building #84) will turn 50 years of age during the course of
- 3       this ICRMP. Building #84 was constructed in 1965.
- 4       • Two resources that contribute to the historic district, a water tower (430c) and Building #424,
- 5       have been demolished through Section 106 consultation. An MOA was signed for each
- 6       undertaking between the VaARNG and VDHR (with VaARNG signing as a concurring party),
- 7       providing for mitigation through the recordation of the resources in VDHR's DSS database and
- 8       the installation of interpretive signage.
- 9       • Standardized interpretive signage has been prepared for future signage needs in interpreting both
- 10      cultural and natural resources. Design specs have been prepared for signage to be consistent with
- 11      existing signage on post.
- 12      • There are no known sacred sites or traditional cultural properties. Tribal consultation is ongoing,
- 13      as cultural resources investigations are conducted.
- 14



1  
2

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

1  
2  
3

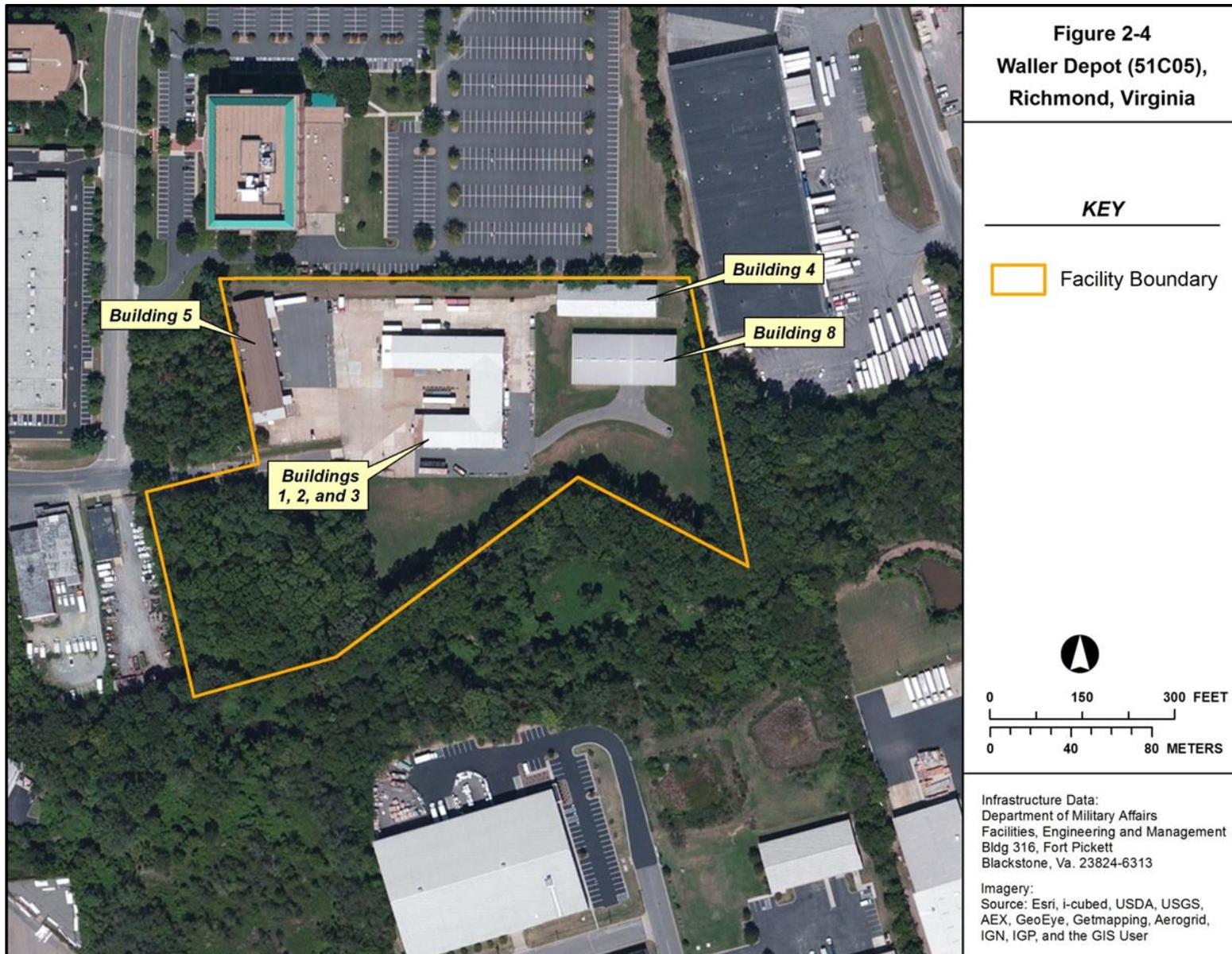
1 **2.1.3 Waller Depot, Richmond (Facility No.51C05)**  
2

3 The state-owned Waller Depot originally provided central storage and distribution capabilities for the  
4 VaARNG. Today, it houses a Counter Drug Task Force, CBRNE Enhanced Response Force Package  
5 (CERF-P), and the Virginia Defense Force. Waller Depot is located in Henrico County just north of  
6 Richmond.  
7

8 There are six buildings at Waller Depot; three of these (Building #s 1, 2, and 3) comprise a single  
9 warehouse. The other three warehouses correspond to individual building numbers (Buildings #s 4, 5,  
10 and 8) (Figure 2-4). These buildings occupy higher portions of the landform on the north side of the  
11 property. Areas surrounding the structures are paved. South of the main access road, the terrain drops  
12 toward Jordan’s Branch. These areas are open and covered with grass. The northern two thirds of the  
13 property containing the four warehouses have been heavily graded. By contrast, the open areas on the  
14 southern third of the property appear to be intact, where most of the area slopes steeply toward Jordan’s  
15 Branch. These slopes are open and planted with grass. The Jordan’s Branch floodplain is forested in  
16 mature hardwoods. A narrow area that appears not to have been graded is present along the perimeter  
17 fence in the southeastern corner of the property.  
18

19 **Cultural Resources Summary**  
20

- 21 • A predictive archaeological model for Waller Depot has been completed. The property is  
22 considered to retain a medium potential for prehistoric sites and a low potential for historic sites.  
23 The disturbed ground condition of the developed portions of the facility greatly reduces the  
24 probability for intact archaeological sites in those areas. The potential for intact archaeological  
25 sites is limited to the southern, undeveloped side of the installation. Systematic subsurface testing  
26 is recommended for the undeveloped areas to identify archaeological sites at the Waller Depot.
- 27 • There are a total of 9.4 acres at this facility, of which none have been surveyed for archaeological  
28 resources.
- 29 • Three of the four warehouses at Waller Depot have been recommended as eligible for inclusion in  
30 the NRHP as contributing resources to a Waller Depot Historic District, under NRHP Criterion A  
31 for the property’s contribution to the Guard’s overall mission.
- 32 • There are no known sacred sites or traditional cultural properties. Tribal consultation is ongoing,  
33 as cultural resources investigations are conducted.
- 34 • This facility does not contain a cemetery.
- 35 • Historic District boundaries for Waller Depot may change in the future. VDHR wants district  
36 boundaries to be redrawn to reflect changes to the district over time.



1  
2

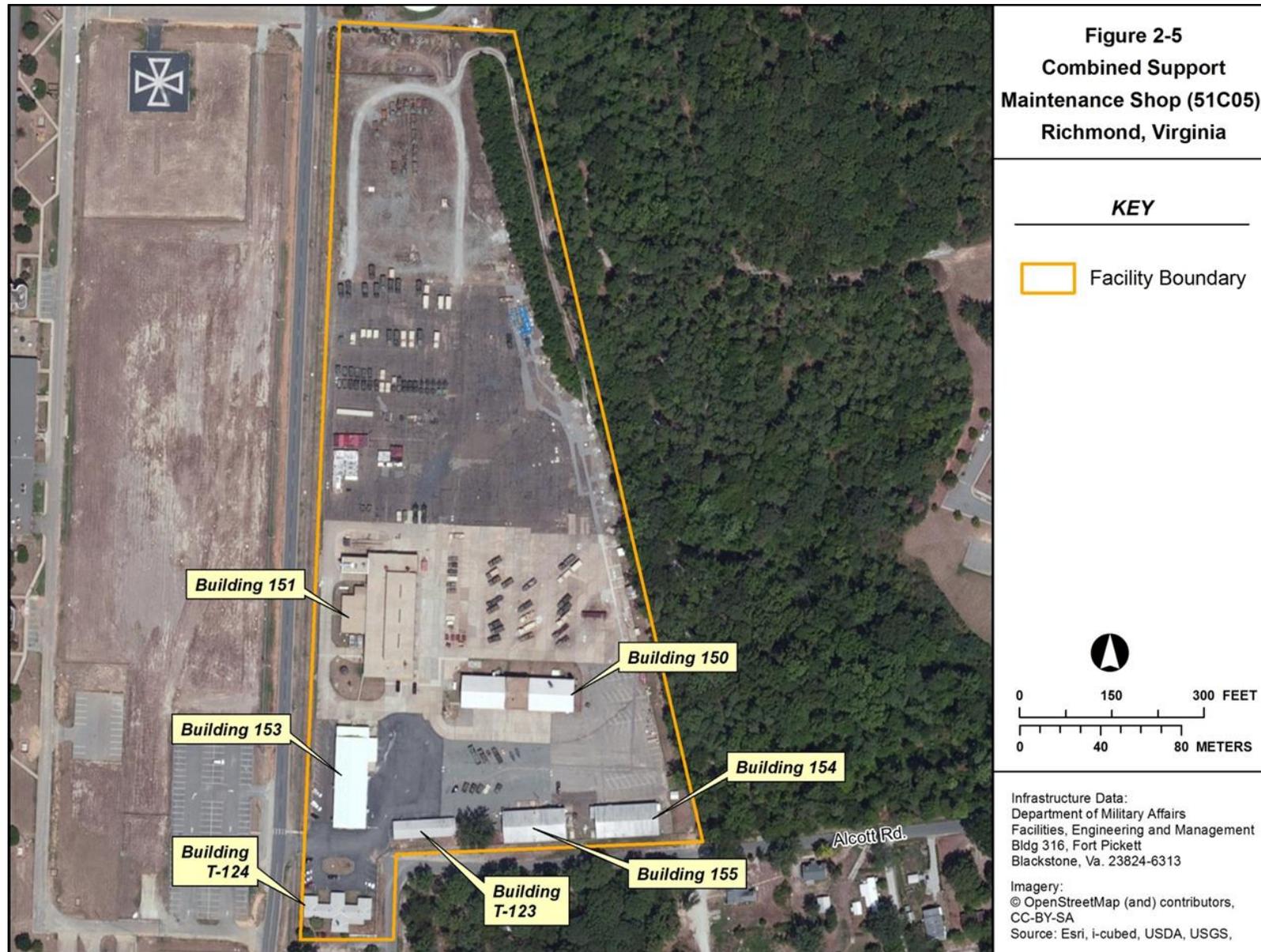
1 **2.1.4 Combined Support Maintenance Shop (CSMS) at the Defense Supply Center Richmond**  
2 **(DSCR), Alcott Road, Richmond (Facility No.51C00)**  
3

4 The federally-owned CSMS for the VaARNG is located on Alcott Road within the boundaries of the  
5 DSCR, which is within Chesterfield County just south of the City of Richmond (Figure 2-5). The mission  
6 of the CSMS is to provide personnel, equipment, and facilities to conduct direct and general support and  
7 limited maintenance for equipment and military vehicles.  
8

9 Seven buildings comprise the CSMS and they are located on the southern end of the property (Figure 2-  
10 5b). The north end of the property is used primarily for vehicle and equipment storage. There is  
11 essentially no undeveloped land on the property. All of the land (14.8 acres) is either taken by buildings  
12 or paved over to accommodate the movement and storage of vehicles and equipment.  
13

14 Cultural Resources Summary  
15

- 16 • A predictive archaeological model for the CSMS has been completed. The property is considered  
17 to retain a low potential for archaeological resources.  
18
- 19 • There are a total of 14.8 acres at this facility, of which none have been surveyed for  
20 archaeological resources.  
21
- 22 • Of the seven buildings and structures, seven are currently 50 years old or older.  
23
- 24 • One building, a storage facility (Building 126) will turn 50 years of age during the course of this  
25 ICRMP. Building 126 was constructed in 1964.  
26
- 27 • This facility has been surveyed for a historic district/historic landscape and six buildings  
28 (Building #s T-123, T-124, 151, 153, 154 and 155) are eligible as contributing resources to the  
29 NRHP-eligible DSCR historic district, which includes the NRHP-listed Bellwood Historic  
30 District (VDHR #020-5336). All seven buildings at the facility, including Building #150 and  
31 those listed above, are recommended as eligible for listing under the historic context for the  
32 VaARNG.  
33
- 34 • This facility is currently part of a NRHP-eligible DSCR historic district, the Bellwood/Richmond  
35 Quartermaster Depot Historic District.  
36
- 37 • Due to the execution of a building demolition program by DSCR, the historic district boundaries  
38 are subject to revision; but as of the end of FY 2013, consultation with VDHR had not been  
39 completed by DSCR to redefine the historic district boundaries. When this is accomplished, the  
40 CSMS facility might fall outside the revised boundaries.  
41
- 42 • There are no known sacred sites or traditional cultural properties. Tribal consultation is ongoing,  
43 as cultural resources investigations are conducted.  
44
- 45 • The CSMS facility does not contain a cemetery.



1  
2

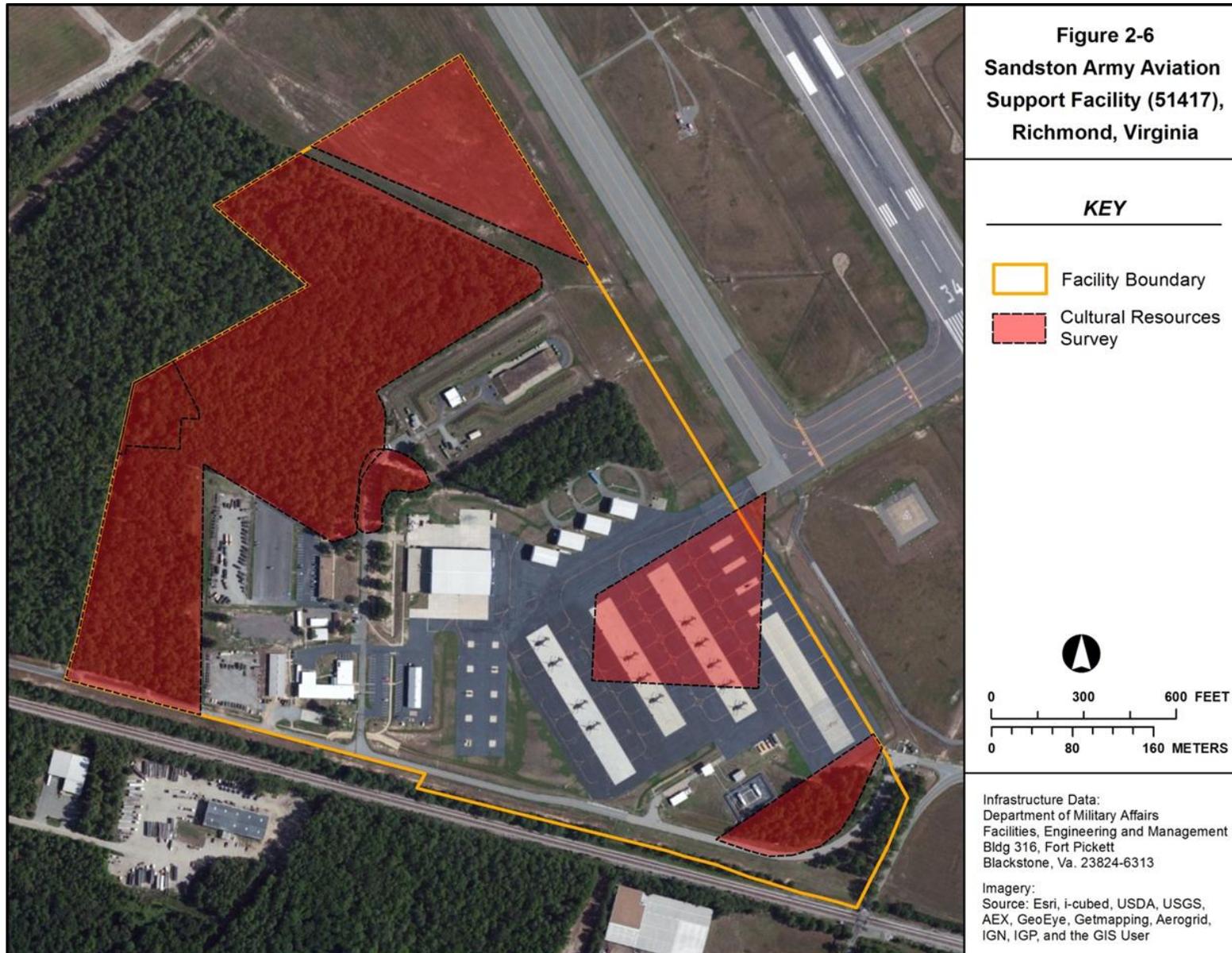
1 **2.1.5 Sandston Army Aviation Support Facility (AASF), Sandston (Facility No. 51417)**  
2

3 The VaARNG units stationed at Sandston AASF, which is located in Henrico County, include the  
4 Headquarters & Headquarters Company (HHC), Bravo and Delta Companies, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, and the  
5 224<sup>th</sup> Aviation Battalion. The mission of the AASF is to provide supervision and coordination of  
6 VaARNG aviation operations, aviation safety, aviation maintenance, standardization, flying hour  
7 program, and the Additional Flight Training Program (AFTP); and to ensure that individual aviators and  
8 crewmembers maintain required proficiency and currency in the aircraft assigned, and operate aircraft in  
9 accordance with the appropriate Aircrew Training Manual (ATM), unit Army Training and Evaluation  
10 Program (ARTEP) unit Modification Table of Organization and Equipment (MTOE), equipment  
11 availability, and individual requirements.  
12

13 Sandston AASF is located along the southwest corner of the Richmond International Airport (Figure 2-6).  
14 The privately-owned facility is contained within a triangular-shaped tract between the south end of a  
15 runway and Portugee Road. The facility includes helicopter aprons, hangars, administrative buildings, and  
16 vehicle parking areas. There are no historic buildings located in the vicinity of the Sandston AASF. This  
17 facility includes a readiness center. The aircraft aprons, building footprints, and vehicle parking lots have  
18 been graded and the potential for intact archaeological sites in these areas is low. Relatively undisturbed  
19 ground is limited mostly to the undeveloped, western portion of the installation (approximately 33 acres).  
20 The potential for prehistoric and historic sites on the undisturbed portions of the property was determined  
21 to be medium. Phase I archaeological survey was conducted in FY 2012-2013, to conclude prior survey  
22 efforts and complete work on unsurveyed areas. One potentially NRHP-eligible site, 44HE1166, was  
23 identified, and will be avoided through “preservation in place” measures until such time that Phase II  
24 investigation is determined to be necessary and economically feasible. The facility will need to be  
25 evaluated for architectural significance once it reaches 50 years of age.  
26

27 **Cultural Resources Summary**  
28

- 29 • A predictive archaeological model for Sandston AASF has been completed. The property is  
30 considered to retain a low to medium potential for archaeological resources.  
31
- 32 • Phase I archaeological survey of 88 acres was completed in 2012 (Dutton 2012). One site  
33 (44HE1166) was identified and determined to be potentially eligible for NRHP listing.  
34
- 35 • No buildings and structures have been evaluated for NRHP eligibility.  
36
- 37 • Seven (7) resources associated with the installation will turn 50 years old over the life of this  
38 ICRMP. This includes six buildings and one landscape feature. Real property records indicate  
39 the building functions are as follows: one access control building, four (4) aircraft maintenance  
40 hangars, and one administration building. The landscape resource is an aircraft runway.  
41
- 42 • This facility has not been surveyed as a historic district or as a cultural landscape.  
43
- 44 • This facility does not contain a historic landscape and is not considered to comprise or contain a  
45 historic district. The facility does not contain a historic cemetery.  
46
- 47 • There are no known sacred sites or traditional cultural properties. Tribal consultation is ongoing,  
48 as cultural resources investigations are conducted.



1  
2

1 **2.1.6 Readiness Centers (Armories) and Field Maintenance Shops (FMS)**  
2

3 A readiness center (armory) supports individual and collective training, administration, automation and  
4 communications, and logistical requirements for the ARNG. The center is the single gathering point for  
5 ARNG personnel and is a mobilization platform during federal and state activation of ARNG troops. The  
6 building serves as a headquarters for Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE) and Table of  
7 Distribution and Allowances (TDA) organizations and provides support to the community. Functional  
8 areas included in this single category are assembly space, classrooms, FMS, distributive learning centers,  
9 locker rooms, physical fitness areas, kitchen, weapons and protective masks storage, other storage,  
10 enclosed areas to support training with simulation, operator level maintenance on assigned equipment,  
11 and use of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Defense Systems equipment.  
12

13 There are 44 readiness centers in Virginia that are currently under the control of the VaARNG (Figure 2-  
14 1b). Most readiness centers are located on lots between five and ten acres in size. The readiness centers  
15 usually consist of the building, parking lot, driveways, a motor pool area, a maintained lawn, and in  
16 certain instances, an additional garage or storage building. FMS facilities within the state are located  
17 within the facility property of the individual readiness centers with the exception of an individual FMS  
18 facility located in Staunton (Facility No.51C55). These are either privately-, state-, or federally-owned  
19 properties (refer to Table 2-1, above). The Fort Belvoir Readiness Center (Facility No.51A03) and FMS  
20 (#13) are located at Fort Belvoir. The federal government owns Fort Belvoir and the U.S. Army is  
21 responsible for the management of cultural resources at these facilities. The following readiness centers  
22 are currently managed by VaARNG as of the end of FY 2013:  
23

- 24 • Abingdon Readiness Center, Abingdon, 2003, Facility No.51A33
- 25 • Bedford Readiness Center, Bedford, 1957, Facility No.51A10
- 26 • Big Stone Gap Readiness Center, Big Stone Gap, 1960, Facility No.51A20
- 27 • Blackstone Readiness Center, Blackstone, 1986, Facility No.51A25
- 28 • Cedar Bluff Readiness Center and FMS #14, Cedar Bluff, 2000, Facility No.51B90
- 29 • Charlottesville Readiness Center, Charlottesville, 1974, Facility No.51A35
- 30 • Chatham Readiness Center, Chatham, 1954, Facility No.51A40
- 31 • Christiansburg Readiness Center, Christiansburg, 1960, Facility No.51A50
- 32 • Clifton Forge Readiness Center, Clifton Forge, 1990, Facility No.51A60
- 33 • Danville Readiness Center and FMS #8, Danville, 2000 and 1988, Facility No.51A70
- 34 • Emporia Readiness Center, Emporia, 1993, Facility No.51A80
- 35 • Fairfax Readiness Center, Fairfax, 1988, Facility No. 51712
- 36 • Farmville Readiness Center and FMS #7, Farmville, 1955, Facility No.51A90
- 37 • Fort A.P. Hill Readiness Center, Fort A.P. Hill, 1989, Facility No.51A32
- 38 • Franklin Readiness Center, Franklin, 1954, Facility No.51A95
- 39 • Fredericksburg Readiness Center, Fredericksburg, 1958, Facility No.51B00
- 40 • Gate City Readiness Center and FMS #9, Gate City, 1959 Facility No.51B10
- 41 • Hampton Readiness Center, Hampton, 1993, Facility No.51B15
- 42 • Harrisonburg Readiness Center, Harrisonburg, 1988, Facility No.51B20
- 43 • Leesburg Readiness Center, Leesburg, 1989, Facility No.51B27
- 44 • Lexington Readiness Center, Lexington, 1989, Facility No.51B28
- 45 • Lynchburg Readiness Center and FMS #11, Lynchburg, 1983, Facility No.51B30
- 46 • Manassas Readiness Center, Manassas, 1959, Facility No.51B40
- 47 • Martinsville Readiness Center, Martinsville, 1965, Facility No.51B45
- 48 • Norfolk Readiness Center and FMS #5, Norfolk, 2002 and 1962, Facility No.51B55
- 49 • Onancock Readiness Center, Onancock, 1954, Facility No.51B60

- 1 • Pennington Gap Readiness Center, Pennington Gap, 1951, Facility No.51B62
- 2 • Petersburg Readiness Center, Petersburg, 1971, Facility No.51B65
- 3 • Portsmouth Readiness Center and FMS #6, Portsmouth, 1966 and 1972, Facility No.51B70
- 4 • Powhatan Readiness Center, Powhatan, 2001, Facility No.51B75
- 5 • Pulaski Readiness Center, Pulaski, 1960, Facility No.51B80
- 6 • Radford Readiness Center, Radford, 1956, Facility No.51B85
- 7 • Rocky Mount Readiness Center and FMS #10, Rocky Mount, 1957, Facility No.51C25
- 8 • Sandston Readiness Center and FMS #1 & #2, Sandston, 1942 and 1949, 1990, Facility No.51415
- 9 • South Boston Readiness Center, South Boston, 1986, Facility No.51C45
- 10 • Staunton Readiness Center, Staunton, 1956, Facility No.51C50
- 11 • Suffolk Readiness Center, Suffolk, 1971, Facility No.51C65
- 12 • Virginia Beach Readiness Center, Virginia Beach, 1987, Facility No.51C72
- 13 • Warrenton Readiness Center, Warrenton, 1964, Facility No.51C75
- 14 • West Point Readiness Center, West Point, 1990, Facility No.51C85
- 15 • Winchester Readiness Center, Winchester, 2009, Facility No.51C92
- 16 • Woodstock Readiness Center, Woodstock, 1996, Facility No.51C96

17  
18 **Cultural Resources Summary**

- 19
- 20 • Intensive Architectural Survey and Evaluation of 22 Virginia Army National Guard Armory and
- 21 Organizational Maintenance Shop Properties at Alleghany (Clifton Forge), Blackstone,
- 22 Charlottesville, Danville, Danville FMS #8, Farmville, Fort A.P. Hill, Fredericksburg FMS #7,
- 23 Gate City FMS #9, Leesburg, Lexington, Lynchburg FMS #11, Martinsville, Petersburg,
- 24 Portsmouth, Portsmouth FMS #6, Sandston, South Boston, Staunton, Suffolk, Virginia Beach,
- 25 and West Point was conducted in 2012. VDHR concurred with the finding that none of these
- 26 properties is eligible for NRHP listing.
- 27
- 28 • Phase I Archaeological Resource Survey of the Virginia Army National Guard Armory at
- 29 Sandston, Virginia is currently ongoing, initiated during FY 2012.
- 30
- 31 • Phase I Archaeological Survey and Reporting of Readiness Centers located at Chatham,
- 32 Christiansburg, Clifton Forge, Lexington, Norfolk, Onancock, Portsmouth, Staunton, and
- 33 Warrenton, and the Staunton FMS #12, is currently ongoing, initiated at the end of FY 2013.
- 34
- 35 • Phase I Archaeological Survey and Reporting of Readiness Centers located at Petersburg,
- 36 Charlottesville, Harrisonburg, and South Boston, is currently underway.
- 37
- 38 • Armories (Readiness Center) and Field Maintenance Shop Intensive Architectural Survey is
- 39 currently underway, initiated at the end of FY 2013, for Lynchburg Armory, Franklin (Vaughan)
- 40 Armory, Harrisonburg Armory, Norfolk Armory, Onancock Armory, and at Norfolk FMS 5,
- 41 Chatham Armory, and Staunton FMS 12.
- 42
- 43 • Architectural Survey and Evaluation of Twelve Virginia Army National Guard Readiness Centers
- 44 located at Bedford, Big Stone Gap, Christiansburg, Fredericksburg, Gate City, Harrisonburg,
- 45 Manassas, Norfolk, Pulaski, Radford, Rocky Mount, and Warrenton was conducted in 2008.
- 46
- 47 • Phase I Archaeological Survey of 2.5 Ha (6.2 ac) at the Proposed VaARNG FMS Shops #1 and
- 48 #2 Fence Installation and Parking Lot Expansion, Richmond International Airport, Henrico
- 49 County, Virginia was conducted in 2006.

- Archaeological Assessments and Architectural Surveys were conducted at VaARNG facilities in 2004. This effort included archaeological assessments at 52 facilities, including 33 individual readiness centers, 12 co-located readiness centers and FMS facilities, one individual FMS, the Sandston AASF, Camp Pendleton, two Special Forces facilities, one depot, and one military vehicle compound. Architectural evaluations were conducted at Fort Belvoir, in Fairfax County; one resource each at Bristol, Chatham, Franklin, Onancock, Pennington Gap, and Powhatan; three resources at Waller Depot, Richmond; and 10 resources in Sandston.
- There are no known sacred sites or traditional cultural properties at these locations. Tribal consultation is ongoing, as cultural resources investigations are conducted.
- The Chatham Armory is considered by the VaARNG to be a contributing resource in the Chatham Historic District, which is listed in the NRHP, but not individually NRHP-eligible, based upon analysis of new information since the resource was considered individually NRHP-eligible; VDHR has concurred with this finding
- Documentation and evaluation data for the following readiness centers will turn 10 years of age at the end of the duration of this ICRMP Revision, in 2018; documentation updating and re-evaluation may be needed for these properties: Bedford, Big Stone Gap, Christiansburg, Fredericksburg, Gate City, Manassas, Pulaski, Rocky Mount, and Warrenton readiness centers.
- Leesburg Readiness Center will turn 50 years of age in 2016; it was previously evaluated for NRHP Criteria Consideration G and was found ineligible under this Criteria, reevaluation of the property at 50 years of age may be needed.
- Four (4) buildings at the Fort Belvoir Readiness Center will mature to 50 years of age during the life of this ICRMP and will require survey and evaluation. These include FMS #13, two flammable storage buildings, and an organizational storage building. As per the Fort Belvoir CRM, FMS #13 was evaluated by the USACE Baltimore District in 2014 and determined to be ineligible (draft pending). Buildings 1948 and 1949 are scheduled for evaluation by Fort Belvoir in 2014-2015. Building 268 remains a contributing resource to the Fort Belvoir Historic District. Finally, in accordance with the ISSA with VAARNG, Fort Belvoir is responsible for Section 106 support for these structures.

## 2.2 ARMY NATIONAL GUARD CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PROGRAM FOR 2014-2018

This section summarizes the specific actions required to manage the cultural resources under the stewardship of the VaARNG for the next five years, as well as summarizing the actions taken over the previous years.

Sections 2.2.1, 2.2.2, and 2.2.3 summarize the Cultural Resources Programs that have been initiated on VaARNG properties since 1977. These projects are both specific to Fort Pickett MTC and facilities-wide. Both archaeological and architectural surveys have been conducted, as the VaARNG has made substantial efforts to identify and evaluate its cultural resources in support of mission-related activities and in support of responsible stewardship of cultural resources.

1 Section 2.2.3 lists cultural resources and non-cultural resources projects and actions to be initiated over  
2 the next five years that are installation-wide and facilities-specific. These projects may be necessary due  
3 to mission changes or master planning initiatives, or could be initiated by the CRM as part of the overall  
4 cultural resources management program. Cultural resources' actions may include initiation or  
5 continuation of American Indian consultation not related to a specific project, GIS cultural resources layer  
6 development, development of cultural resources training and awareness program for non-CRM staff,  
7 CRM training, development of agreement documents, and fulfillment of federal curation requirements.  
8 Such actions may be a part of ITAM projects; natural resource management plans; major maintenance  
9 programs; changes in equipment, assets, mission, and/or training; and consolidating or relocating units.

10  
11 **2.2.1 Summary of Cultural Resources Investigations: 1977-1999**

12  
13 The VaARNG's approach to identifying cultural resources within the boundaries of its various facilities  
14 has primarily focused on Fort Pickett MTC and Camp Pendleton. In addition, excess property transferred  
15 to the Nottoway County Local Redevelopment Authority (LRA) through the Base Realignment and  
16 Closure (BRAC) process was also sampled prior to transfer. A summary of previous cultural resources  
17 investigation reports can be found in Table 2-4.

18  
19 Archaeological and architectural surveys at Fort Pickett MTC since 1977 identified four extant buildings  
20 (Buildings #T0025, #1615, #3001, and the POW Camp Jailhouse) and 34 archaeological sites that were  
21 recommended as NRHP-eligible (Moffett and Bupp 2004; Huston et al. 1995; and Boyko et al. 2006).  
22 The POW Camp Jailhouse has since been assessed and is not considered eligible for listing in the NRHP  
23 (Boyko et al. 2006). Building #1615 was removed from VaARNG control as a result of the BRAC  
24 process.

25  
26 Mary Cecilia Godburn, Historian Clerk for the then Director of Facilities Engineering (DFAE) at Fort  
27 Pickett, undertook the earliest study executed at Fort Pickett MTC in 1977. The survey did not include  
28 evaluation of eligibility and no formal comment was issued by VDHR (Louis Berger Group, Inc. 2002).

29  
30 The second cultural resources study conducted at Fort Pickett MTC was a Phase I archaeological survey.  
31 This 1984 survey did not identify any prehistoric sites and the two 20th century farmsteads on the  
32 property were not recommended for further work (Browning 1984).

33  
34 The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Mobile District, conducted the first archaeological  
35 assessment for Camp Pendleton in Virginia Beach in 1987. The USACE did not identify any  
36 archaeological sites (USACE 1987).

37  
38 The following year USACE conducted an architectural survey at Camp Pendleton. At that time, no  
39 buildings were determined eligible for the NRHP (USACE 1988).

40  
41 The eligibility of Camp Pendleton as an historic district was revisited by VDHR in 1990. As a result of a  
42 site visit conducted by VDHR staff, James Hill and Jeffery O'Dell, VDHR proposed that Camp Pendleton  
43 was eligible for listing in the NRHP as a historic district.

44  
45 In 1991, Land and Community Associates, Inc. conducted a survey of state-owned properties, which  
46 included Camp Pendleton. The facility was recommended as eligible for listing in the NRHP as an  
47 historic district. VDHR concurred with the recommendation and the contributing resources included most  
48 of the buildings, structures, landscapes and sites constructed prior to 1950 (Land and Community  
49 Associates, Inc. 1991).

1 A major cultural resources study was initiated at Fort Pickett MTC in 1994. The William and Mary  
2 Center for Archaeological Research (WMCAR) identified nine architectural resources, including the Field  
3 House/Gym (Building #1613), the Officers' Open Dining Facility (Building #1615), three incinerators  
4 (Buildings #2022-2024), and four representative buildings in the 3000 Barracks Area (Building #3001,  
5 3048, 3049, and 3055) (Huston et al. 1995). In addition, WMCAR evaluated the Wells  
6 House/Commander's Residence (Building #2538) (Huston et al. 1995), first surveyed in 1972 by Zelma  
7 Lee Overby, a VDHR Regional Representative (Overby 1972). WMCAR recommended that the  
8 Officers' Open Dining Facility (Building #1615) and the representative buildings in the 3000 Barracks  
9 Area as eligible for listing in the NRHP. VDHR concurred with these findings (Huston et al. 1995). The  
10 archaeological surveys conducted by WMCAR in 1995 and 1998 covered 589 acres (235 ha), and  
11 identified 93 previously unknown archaeological sites.

12  
13 Smaller archaeological studies have been conducted at Fort Pickett MTC since WMCAR's extensive  
14 survey in the mid-to-late 1990s. A Phase I survey of 195.7 acres (79.2 ha) of excess property was  
15 executed in 1997 by Gray & Pape, Inc. in association with Environmental Restoration Company, and  
16 identified three historic sites (Winter et al. 1997).

17  
18 A PLS was prepared for the VaARNG by the USACE, St. Louis District in 1998. The survey was to  
19 assist in identifying previously recorded cultural resources on military facilities within the state and to  
20 provide guidelines for future cultural resources work in order to comply with Section 110 and other  
21 regulations. This survey also identified Native American tribes that could have a cultural affiliation with  
22 collections or properties controlled by the military within the state (Smoyer 1998).

23  
24 A Phase I survey was conducted by the Cultural Resources Group of Louis Berger and Associates, Inc,  
25 consisting of sub-surface testing and surface survey of 635 acres (257 ha). The 1999 survey of the tank  
26 gunnery range did not identify any new archaeological sites (Meyers and Simpson 1999). Archaeological  
27 and architectural surveys at Fort Pickett MTC through 1999 identified four extant buildings (Buildings  
28 #T0025, #1615, #3001, and the POW Camp Jailhouse) and 34 archaeological sites that were  
29 recommended as NRHP-eligible (Moffett and Bupp 2004; Huston et al. 1995, and Boyko et al. 2006).  
30 The POW Camp Jailhouse has since been assessed and is not considered eligible for listing in the NRHP  
31 (Boyko et al. 2006). Building #1615 was removed from VaARNG control as a result of the BRAC  
32 process, and Building #3001, which prior was only eligible as a contributing resource to a potential  
33 historic district, was downgraded to non-eligible status following the historic district evaluation of Fort  
34 Pickett in 2009-2010, leaving only one buildings formally determined eligible for the NRHP (#T0025).

35  
36 **2.2.2 Summary of Cultural Resources Investigations: 2000-2013**

37  
38 The cultural resources program for the VaARNG during FY 2000-2005 incorporated an extensive number  
39 of projects at Fort Pickett MTC and facilities-specific investigations. The Conservation Management  
40 Institute (CMI) at Virginia Tech executed a 2000-2001 survey of 410.5 acres (164.2 ha) on a number of  
41 forest management blocks at Fort Pickett MTC. The survey identified 20 new sites.

42  
43 Two Phase I surveys conducted by Cultural Resources, Inc. were executed on timber harvest blocks at  
44 Fort Pickett MTC in 2001. The first survey covered 280 acres (112 ha) and resulted in the identification  
45 of six archaeological sites (Tyrer et al. 2002a). The second survey, on 250 acres (100 ha) of timber  
46 harvest blocks, identified 11 isolated find as well as one previously identified Native American lithic  
47 scatter (Tyrer et al. 2002b).

48  
49 Louis Berger Group, Inc. executed a draft Historic Resource Management Plan for Camp Pendleton in  
50 2001 to provide guidelines for the management and treatment of the contributing resources within the

1 NRHP-eligible historic district (Louis Berger Group, Inc. 2001). This plan was submitted to VDHR for  
2 comment, but was never finalized or implemented by the VaARNG.

3  
4 An ICRMP for the VaARNG was developed in 2002 by Louis Berger Group, Inc. and established  
5 priorities for the identification and evaluation of historic properties state-wide. The priorities set forth by  
6 the ICRMP served as the basis for additional surveys conducted for the VaARNG through FY 2005. The  
7 findings of the ICRMP and EA identified that potential consequences for the proposed actions resulted in  
8 no significant impacts and resulted in beneficial effects for cultural resources areas (Louis Berger Group,  
9 Inc. 2002: ES-6).

10  
11 The James River Institute for Archaeology, Inc. (JRIA) executed two Phase I surveys at Fort Pickett MTC  
12 in 2003 which did not discover any NRHP-eligible sites. There were no archaeological sites or artifacts  
13 uncovered during the first Phase I survey of a 26-acre (10.4 ha) project area (Tyrer and Laird 2003a). The  
14 second survey, covering 450 acres (180 ha) identified six sites, two of which were previously identified.  
15 One of the four new sites identified during the study was a cemetery. While no Phase I archaeological  
16 study did not recommend additional archaeological testing, avoidance and non-disturbance was  
17 recommended for the cemetery site (Tyrer and Laird 2003b).

18  
19 A third survey conducted by JRIA in 2003 identified 13 archaeological sites and 66 isolated finds across  
20 890 acres at Fort Pickett MTC (Tyrer and Laird 2003c). This survey led to the recommendation of two  
21 archaeological sites (44BR166 and 44BR167) as eligible for listing in the NRHP. VDHR concurred with  
22 the recommendation (Huston et al. 2004:40).

23  
24 An in-house Cultural Resources Program was established for facilities of the VaARNG, as a result of the  
25 recommendations of, and with funding from the NGB, in the summer of 2003. CMI at Virginia Tech was  
26 given responsibility for all the archaeological survey work conducted within the boundaries of Fort  
27 Pickett MTC. In 2003, CMI surveyed 177.3 acres at Fort Pickett MTC. Only one new historic site and  
28 several historic and prehistoric isolated finds were identified during this survey (MacCarthy 2003: ii).  
29 CMI recommended the historic site as not eligible for listing in the NRHP. A Phase I archaeological  
30 survey of 146.5 acres (59.3 ha) was conducted in 2003-2004 at Fort Pickett MTC and resulted in the  
31 identification of seven archaeological sites and 43 isolated artifact localities. Two archaeological sites  
32 (44DW317 and 44DW318) were recommended as eligible for listing in the NRHP. VDHR concurred  
33 with these findings (Boyko et al. 2004:40).

34  
35 During the summer of 2003, an architectural survey of historic resources at Fort Pickett MTC was  
36 undertaken to fulfill Section 110 requirements for the VaARNG. Thirty-four buildings were selected and  
37 inventoried based on their age and construction type (semi-permanent or permanent buildings only). A  
38 historic context for Fort Pickett MTC was developed in conjunction with this survey to provide a  
39 document for evaluation of NRHP eligibility for future architectural surveys. The hangar at the airfield  
40 (Building #T0025), family quarters (Building #SW101) and the POW Camp Jailhouse (no building  
41 number) were recommended as eligible for listing in the NRHP (Moffett and Bupp 2004). The SHPO  
42 concurred with eligibility for Building #T0025 but did not consider Building #SW101 worthy of listing  
43 (Holma 2004). The POW Camp Jailhouse has since been assessed in light of an archaeological study of  
44 the area and is not considered eligible for listing in the NRHP (Boyko et al. 2006).

45  
46 CMI reported on the archaeological survey of five parcels of land totaling 228.9 acres (92.6 ha) at Fort  
47 Pickett MTC in 2004. Two archaeological sites and eight isolated artifact locations were identified.  
48 None of the isolated find locations was recommended as eligible for listing in the NRHP (MacCarthy and  
49 Boyko 2005:ii). CMI conducted Phase II evaluations of Sites 44DW310 and 44NT89; both were  
50 determined potentially eligible for NRHP listing. Also in 2004, AMEC completed archaeological survey  
51 of 133.0 acres (53.8 ha) at Fort Pickett MTC for the Stryker Brigade project; no sites were identified.

1  
2 In 2004, the VaARNG initiated a statewide archaeological assessment and architectural survey of its  
3 resources on facilities outside Fort Pickett MTC. Archaeological assessments included a literature search  
4 and brief walkover at 52 facilities, including 33 individual readiness centers, 12 co-located readiness  
5 centers and FMS facilities, one individual FMS, the Sandston AASF, Camp Pendleton, two Special  
6 Forces facilities at Fort A.P. Hill, Waller Depot, and one military vehicle compound (Bowen et al. 2004).  
7 The federal government owns the Special Forces facilities at Fort A.P. Hill and cultural resources  
8 responsibilities are administered through the U.S. Army.

9  
10 A high potential for archaeological sites was found at 18 facilities, including:

- 11
- 12 • Camp Pendleton,
  - 13 • Ft. Belvoir Readiness Center/FMS#13,
  - 14 • Chatham Readiness Center,
  - 15 • Christiansburg Readiness Center,
  - 16 • Alleghany Readiness Center,
  - 17 • Lexington Readiness Center,
  - 18 • Norfolk Readiness Center/FMS #5,
  - 19 • Onancock Readiness Center,
  - 20 • Pennington Gap Readiness Center,
  - 21 • Petersburg Readiness Center,
  - 22 • Portsmouth Readiness Center/FMS # 6,
  - 23 • Radford Readiness Center,
  - 24 • Roanoke Readiness Center/FMS #10,
  - 25 • Roanoke Military Vehicle Compound,
  - 26 • South Boston Readiness Center,
  - 27 • FMS #12, Suffolk Readiness Center, and
  - 28 • Warrenton Readiness Center.

29  
30 The federal government owns Fort Belvoir and its cultural resources responsibilities are administered  
31 through the U.S. Army. The Commonwealth leases the facility at Pennington Gap but no VaARNG units  
32 are currently stationed there. Although no previously recorded archaeological sites were noted directly on  
33 VaARNG property, potential archaeological sites or associated features were noted at Christiansburg  
34 Readiness Center, Norfolk Readiness Center, Pennington Gap Readiness Center, Petersburg Readiness  
35 Center, and FMS #12.

36  
37 No further archaeological investigations are recommended at 10 facilities including:

- 38
- 39 • Fort A.P Hill (Camp Anderson),
  - 40 • Abingdon Readiness Center,
  - 41 • Emporia Readiness Center,
  - 42 • Leesburg Readiness Center,
  - 43 • Blackstone Readiness Center,
  - 44 • Manassas Readiness Center,
  - 45 • Martinsville Readiness Center,
  - 46 • Richlands Readiness Center/FMS #14,
  - 47 • Richmond Readiness Center/FMS #4, and
  - 48 • Winchester Readiness Center/FMS #3.

49  
50 The architectural resources identified as needing survey under the 2004 state-wide initiative were based  
51 on the recommendations put forth by the 2002 ICRMP (nine facilities identified included six resources at  
52 Fort Belvoir, Alexandria, one resource each at Bristol, Chatham, Franklin, Onancock, Pennington Gap,  
53 and Powhatan, three resources at Waller Depot, Richmond, and 10 resources in Sandston) (Louis Berger  
54 Group, Inc. 2002:3-7). Of the nine facilities, Bristol is no longer under control of Virginia Department of  
55 Military Affairs (VDMA), Pennington Gap is leased by the Commonwealth of Virginia and no VaARNG  
56 units are stationed there, Fort Belvoir's resources are administered by the U.S. Army, and Chatham and  
57 three of Sandston's resources were previously surveyed. Waller Depot, Onancock, Franklin, Powhatan,  
58 and seven of the resources at Sandston were surveyed as part of this effort. Chatham was re-evaluated  
59 under the historic context that was developed as part of this survey effort. Review of VDMA's property  
60 records identified an additional five facilities, Radford, Roanoke, Farmville, Alcott Road in Richmond

1 (DSCR), and Staunton, that required recordation and evaluation of National Register eligibility (Bowen,  
2 et al. 2004).

3  
4 The Camp Pendleton Historic District was listed on the Virginia Landmarks Register (VLR) on June 16,  
5 2004 and was listed in the NRHP on September 26, 2005. In total, 114 contributing resources (105  
6 buildings, 6 sites (non-archaeological), and 3 structures) were identified in the nomination. The district  
7 meets National Register Criteria A and C, and is significant under the themes of architecture and  
8 military/defense with the period of significance extending from 1911 to 1950 (Moffett 2004).

9  
10 In order to provide management guidelines for the Camp Pendleton Historic District and the NRHP-  
11 eligible resources at Fort Pickett MTC, Parsons developed a Maintenance and Treatment Plan for  
12 VaARNG's historic properties (Griffitts et al. 2004). The plan provides specific guidelines in  
13 implementing the correct maintenance, rehabilitation, and/or mothballing methods to insure the retention  
14 of the resources' integrity and usefulness within the parameters of fulfilling the ARNG's overall mission.  
15 In addition, the plan aims to assist the VaARNG with streamlining its approach via a PA) for any future  
16 undertakings on the historic properties and its responsibilities under Section 106 of the NHPA and the  
17 Appropriations Act Section 4-4.01(o), 1992 Virginia Acts of Assembly, Chapter 893.

18  
19 CMI has completed additional archaeological survey between 2004 and 2005 in advance of forestry,  
20 construction, and other projects at Fort Pickett MTC. As a result, 27 new sites have been identified. In  
21 2006, archaeological surveys on Fort Pickett MTC have resulted in the identification of 16 sites.  
22 Numerous cultural resources projects are in progress for Fort Pickett MTC and other VaARNG facilities,  
23 including a Maintenance and Treatment Plan for World War II-era temporary structures at Fort Pickett  
24 MTC that the VaARNG intends to maintain for an extended period as well several archaeological survey  
25 projects.

26  
27 In 2010, VaARNG hired a full-time cultural resources program manager in a VDMA state employment  
28 position to replace CMI cultural resources personnel who oversaw VaARNG cultural resources program.  
29 The approach to cultural resources project realization shifted to project-based contracting with an  
30 emphasis on project-driven Section 106 compliance to support the VaARNG mission. The VaARNG  
31 Collections Manager/Curator position continued to be served through a CMI contract until the end of  
32 calendar year 2012, when the contract ended and the position was established as a VDMA full-time state  
33 position. The Cultural Resources Program Manager and Collections Manager/Curator positions are  
34 currently staffed by personnel who meet the *Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualification*  
35 *Standards*.

36  
37 The cultural resources program for FY 2007 to 2013 conducted many archaeological investigations of the  
38 range areas at Fort Pickett MTC, a Phase I archaeological survey of the Sandston Readiness Center, a  
39 Phase I archaeological survey at Camp Pendleton, an architectural and archaeological survey of Virginia  
40 Air National Guard installations at the Richmond International Airport and Camp Pendleton, an  
41 architectural evaluation of the historic district potential of Fort Pickett MTC, architectural evaluations of  
42 readiness centers throughout the state, and a maintenance and treatment plan for historic assets at Fort  
43 Pickett.

44  
45 In total, from FY 2007-2012, 32 archaeological investigations were conducted in the range and  
46 operational areas at Fort Pickett MTC. All but one of these studies represented Phase I efforts. The lone  
47 Phase II effort, conducted in 2009, evaluated sites 44NT77 and 44NT78 as NRHP-eligible. The 31 Phase  
48 I studies identified 191 sites, 34 of which were determined to be potentially eligible and three sites were  
49 not evaluated. VDHR concurred with these determinations. An independent non-compliance study was  
50 also conducted at Fort Pickett MTC.

1 At Fort Pickett MTC, 625 acres were subjected to Phase I investigation in 2009-2011 by Michael Baker,  
2 Inc. (Baker), with subcontractor Dovetail, to support the Fort Pickett MTC Forestry Program and its need  
3 to clear acreage for training needs, in particular for realization of the Wanjou Corridor being established  
4 in the northern area of Fort Pickett. Twenty (20) sites were found, of which six (6) were determined to be  
5 potentially eligible for listing in the NRHP. During 2009-2010, Gilmore Environmental Consulting  
6 (GECO) conducted Phase I survey of eight tracts totaling 142.6 acres, and documented 12 sites, with one  
7 (1) determined potentially eligible (Boyko 2010). The William and Mary Center for Archaeological  
8 Research (WMCAR) carried out Phase I survey on 295 acres during 2010-11 in support of forestry  
9 activities and ITAM (training) needs, identifying 33 sites, of which eight were found potentially NRHP-  
10 eligible (Moore 2012). In addition, during 2010-11, WMCAR conducted Phase I testing on five (5)  
11 locations to be used for borrow/spoil, totaling 32 acres, to support facilities management activities, and  
12 completed work begun by the CMI in-house archaeological team on parcels at which no sites had been  
13 discovered, but for which field work and reporting were not completed. As a result of these studies, no  
14 new archaeological sites were found. JRIA completed Phase I investigations on a parcel comprising 286  
15 acres, where work was begun by CMI but not concluded, and identified 31 sites, of which 10 were  
16 determined potentially eligible for NRHP listing. Consultation was conducted with VDHR on all of the  
17 work carried out in 2009-11 by Baker, Dovetail, WMCAR, and JRIA, and for the eight-tract study by  
18 GECO; VDHR concurred with all of the eligibility findings resulting from these investigations.

19  
20 During FY 2011-2013, JRIA conducted Phase I investigations in support of forestry activities and training  
21 (ITAM) plans including one project totaling 169 acres, a second project totaling 24.5 acres, and a third  
22 comprising a single 255-acre parcel. These investigations resulted in identification of 15 sites, of which  
23 three (3) were found potentially eligible. VDHR concurred with findings from all three projects. . JRIA  
24 also carried out Phase I archaeological field work and reporting on parcels upon which CMI had begun  
25 testing, but had not finished investigations and reporting on findings. This project covered about 318  
26 acres in the Cantonment, in support of ongoing developments in this area to meet mission needs. Two  
27 archaeological locations were discovered, but no new sites were identified. VDHR concurred with  
28 findings from this project.

29  
30 WMCAR conducted Phase I survey on parcels totaling 120 acres during 2011-13, also to support forestry  
31 and training program needs. From this study, 13 locations and 12 previously unrecorded sites were  
32 identified, of which none were found to be potentially eligible. WMCAR also conducted further Phase I  
33 investigations on Site 44BR0222, originally recorded by Baker in 2010, as part of the compliance  
34 requirements for construction of the TUAV facility at Fort Pickett. Based on survey data, WMCAR  
35 recommended that Site 44BR0222 is not NRHP-eligible due to lack of integrity. VDHR concurred with  
36 this finding.

37  
38 WMCAR also performed Phase I survey at Fort Pickett MTC on parcels totaling 205 acres, and a second  
39 group of parcels comprising 175 acres, in support of forestry program management activities and training.  
40 Another project involving Phase I investigations of the Blackstone Army Airfield (comprising about 655  
41 acres) was contracted with WMCAR, in advance of planned improvements to the air field. As of the end  
42 of FY 2013, these projects were ongoing.

43  
44 Archaeological investigations were also carried out at Fort Pickett MTC from 2009-2013 to support  
45 tenant use, including surface reconnaissance of 125 acres in advance of construction of a Navy training  
46 complex, the Navy Special Operations Urban Combat Training Facility, or Navy SOUC (surface  
47 reconnaissance only was possible in this area due to proximity to the impact zone, and a “no dig”  
48 restriction in place at this location). This study was conducted by Dutton & Associates, and no new sites  
49 were discovered. Also, in support of the U.S. State Department’s initiative to establish a training center at  
50 Fort Pickett MTC, the Foreign Affairs Security Training Center (FASTC), which is planned to be located  
51 primarily in the LRA area, Phase I and Phase II archaeological investigations and architectural historical

1 investigations have been conducted by a firm under contract to the U.S. General Service Administration  
2 (GSA), Cardno TEC. VaARNG has participated in this effort as a consulting party, and as such, cultural  
3 resources program staff have reviewed and commented on reports prepared as a result of these studies.  
4 GSA's consultation with VDHR for this undertaking is ongoing.

5  
6 Three additional archaeological studies were conducted at three other VaARNG facilities. In 2007, Phase  
7 I surveys were conducted at the Air National Guard facilities at the Richmond International Airport and  
8 Camp Pendleton. The surveys identified one archaeological site at the Richmond International Airport,  
9 which was identified as potentially eligible. An additional site was identified at Camp Pendleton, but was  
10 assessed as being not NRHP-eligible. In 2008 a Phase I survey was conducted at Camp Pendleton. A  
11 total of 207 acres was surveyed, but no sites were identified. In 2012, a Phase I archaeological survey  
12 was conducted at the Sandston Readiness Center in Sandston Virginia. One site was recorded during this  
13 study and evaluated as not NRHP-eligible. VDHR concurred with the findings and recommendations of  
14 these studies. Also, near the end of FY 2013, Phase I archaeological investigations were undertaken at  
15 the Petersburg, Charlottesville, Harrisonburg, and South Boston readiness centers, to support planned  
16 upgrades at these facilities.

17  
18 Architectural studies conducted as part of the FY 2007 to 2012 program included a district evaluation at  
19 Fort Pickett and a maintenance and treatment plan for World War II temporary buildings, two readiness  
20 center surveys, and surveys of Air National Guard facilities at the Richmond International Airport and  
21 Camp Pendleton. In 2007, a maintenance and treatment plan was prepared for the World War II  
22 temporary buildings at Fort Pickett to ensure adequate preservation practices consistent with the *Secretary*  
23 *of the Interior Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*. This plan was prepared as a measure  
24 to further comply with ACHP program comments concerning World War II temporary construction. In  
25 2009 a post-wide architectural survey and evaluation was conducted at Fort Pickett, focusing on World  
26 War II resources, to determine if remaining construction from this era would comprise a NRHP-eligible  
27 historic district. The survey recommended Fort Pickett as not being NRHP-eligible and VDHR concurred  
28 with this determination. Surveys of readiness centers constructed during the Cold War recorded 12  
29 properties in 2007 and 22 properties in 2012. Facilities at Norfolk and Radford were recommended as  
30 meeting NRHP eligibility criteria by the earlier study. The other recorded properties were evaluated as  
31 not meeting NRHP criteria.

32  
33 Since 2010 several initiatives have required responsive cultural resources coordination and planning, and  
34 execution of project-driven cultural resources investigations to meet compliance requirements. These  
35 include upgrades to facilities statewide to increase the energy efficiency of readiness centers, FMS  
36 facilities, and other installations; projects to meet changes to functions at Camp Pendleton, and upgrades  
37 to buildings, demolition of outdated and deteriorated buildings and structures, and new construction at  
38 both Fort Pickett MTC and Camp Pendleton. In support of energy performance upgrades to readiness  
39 centers and FMS facilities statewide, an intensive-level architectural resources survey was conducted by  
40 WMCAR in 2011-2012, documenting the following 22 readiness centers and FMS facilities: Alleghany  
41 (Clifton Forge), Blackstone, Charlottesville, Danville, Danville FMS #8, Farmville, Fort A.P. Hill,  
42 Fredericksburg FMS #7, Gate City FMS #9, Leesburg, Lexington, Lynchburg FMS #11, Martinsville,  
43 Petersburg, Portsmouth, Portsmouth FMS #6, Sandston, South Boston, Staunton, Suffolk, Virginia Beach,  
44 and West Point. None of the properties was found to be individually eligible for listing in the NRHP  
45 (Hanbury and Lewes, 2012), and VDHR concurred with this finding. One cultural resources study is  
46 ongoing at Camp Pendleton at the time of this ICRMP revision, a cultural landscape survey of the entire  
47 facility, and WMCAR is conducting an architectural survey recording all buildings to VDHR standards  
48 and updating the contributing/non-contributing resource count for the NRHP-listed district, and the  
49 NRHP nomination.

1 To streamline the consultation process and more effectively support programs and projects essential to the  
2 VaARNG mission, efforts have been made since 2009 to develop alternative measures to Section 106 of  
3 the NHPA, including a programmatic agreement. Given the lengthy time frame required for developing  
4 and executing a PA, in 2010, in consultation with VDHR, a plan for streamlining reporting procedures for  
5 archaeological investigations was developed, based on an approach used at Fort A.P. Hill, located in  
6 Caroline County, Virginia. However, the procedures streamlining agreement was ultimately deemed  
7 legally insufficient since it did not follow the structure of a PA as set forth in the Section 106 regulations.  
8 Therefore the effort to develop a PA was resumed, and a PA, covering all VaARNG actions that might  
9 cause impacts to historic properties at facilities statewide, is currently in final draft form and is being  
10 finalized in consultation with NGB, the ACHP, VDHR, and other consulting parties. Contingent on input  
11 from consulting parties, it is planned for execution and implementation in FY 2015.

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Petersburg Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Approximately 10.3 Acres at the Petersburg Readiness Center Petersburg, Virginia	Matthew R. Laird (JRIA)	2013	1 historic landscape feature	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> potentially Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Charlottesville Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Approximately 8.5 Acres at the Charlottesville Readiness Center Albemarle County, Virginia	Matthew R. Laird (JRIA)	2013	None	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Harrisonburg Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Approximately 2.3 Acres at the Harrisonburg Readiness Center Harrisonburg, Virginia	Matthew R. Laird (JRIA)	2013	None	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
South Boston Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Approximately 9.7 Acres at the South Boston Readiness Center South Boston, Virginia	Matthew R. Laird (JRIA)	2013	None	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Archaeological Survey of 162-acre Fiscal Year 2014 Forestry Parcels, Maneuver Training Center, Fort Pickett, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia	Elizabeth J. Monroe; David W. Lewes (WMCAR)	2013	2 previously identified archaeological sites and 3 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 2 sites Potentially Eligible; 3 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Norfolk Readiness Center and Field Maintenance Shop No. 5	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Norfolk Readiness Center and Field Maintenance Shop No. 5, Norfolk, Virginia	JRIA	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Portsmouth Readiness Center and Field Maintenance Shop No. 6	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Portsmouth Readiness Center (Armory) and Field Maintenance Show No 6 Portsmouth, Virginia	JRIA	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Onancock Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Onancock Readiness Center (Armory) Onancock, Virginia	JRIA	2013	In Progress	In Progress

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

<b>Facility</b>	<b>Cultural Resources Study Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Identified Properties</b>	<b>National Register Status</b>
Lexington Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Lexington Readiness Center (Armory) Rockbridge County, Virginia	JRIA	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Alleghany Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Alleghany Readiness Center (Armory) Alleghany County, Virginia	JRIA	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Warrenton Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Warrenton Readiness Center Warrenton, Fauquier County, Virginia	MMA/Cardno TEC	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Staunton Readiness Center and Field Maintenance Shop Number 12	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Staunton Readiness Center and Field Maintenance Shop Number 12 City of Staunton, Augusta County, Virginia	MMA/Cardno TEC	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Chatham Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Chatham Readiness Center (Armory) Chatham, Virginia	JRIA	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Archaeological Survey of 18 Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM) Parcels at Maneuver Training Center (MTC) Fort Pickett, Dinwiddie and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	WMCAR	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Military Training Center Fort Pickett Phase I Archaeological Investigations FY15 and FY16 Timber Harvesting Project Nottoway County, Virginia	MMA/Cardno TEC	2013	In Progress	In Progress

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Christiansburg Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Christiansburg Readiness Center (Armory) Christiansburg, Virginia	JRIA	2013	In Progress	In Progress
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Military Training Center Fort Pickett Phase I Archaeological Investigations Project Completion, Cantonment Area Nottoway County, Virginia	Kimberly M. Sebestyen (MMA/Cardno TEC)	2013	No Sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Camp Pendleton	Camp Pendleton Cultural Landscape Inventory and Plan	EEE Consulting	2012	In Progress	In Progress
Camp Pendleton	Camp Pendleton Architectural Survey and Historic District Nomination Update	Meg Greene Malvasi (WMCAR)	2012	Historic District	NRHP and Virginia Landmark/ Listed
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 175 acres	Elizabeth J. Monroe; Christine Heacock; David W. Lewes (WMCAR)	2012	6 Sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 site Potentially Eligible; 5 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase II Archaeological Survey of Site 44BR0222	WMCAR	2012	1 Site	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed 120-acre Two Forestry Parcels Project, Maneuver Training Center, Fort Pickett, Nottoway, Dinwiddie, and Brunswick Counties, Va.	WMCAR	2012	13 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 18 Projects, 2006-2009 Totaling 179.6 acres (72.7 ha) Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Nottoway, Brunswick and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia.	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverley A. Boyko; Margaret Waugh (WMCAR)	2012	None	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Statewide	Intensive Architectural Survey and Evaluation of 22 Virginia Army National Guard Armory and Organizational Maintenance Shop Properties	Mary Ruffin Hansbury; David W. Lewes (WMCAR)	2012	22 Properties	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Sandston Readiness Center	Phase I Archaeological Resource Survey of the Virginia Army National Guard Armory at Sandston, Virginia	David Dutton (Dutton & Associates)	2012	In Progress	In Progress
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Fort Pickett Historic Cemeteries Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	James G. Parker; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2012		
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Archaeological Survey of 93 Acres of the Cantonment Area and 30.5 Acres of Proposed Borrow Areas, Maneuver Training Center, Fort Pickett, Nottoway, Dinwiddie, and Brunswick Counties, Virginia	William H. Moore; David W. Lewes; Kevin T. Goodrich; Jerrell Blake, Jr. (WMCAR)	2012	6 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Archaeological Survey of the 295-acre Proposed Forestry and ITAM Projects, Maneuver Training Center, Fort Pickett, Nottoway, Dinwiddie, and Brunswick Counties, Virginia	William H. Moore; Kevin T. Goodrich; David W. Lewes; Thomas D. Young; Jerrell Blake, Jr. (WMCAR)	2012	33 Sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 8 sites potentially Eligible; 25 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 286 Acres at Forestry Cut Area 53(A) Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett Brunswick County, Virginia	Garrett R. Fesler; Matthew R. Laird (JRIA)	2011	31 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 10 sites potentially Eligible; 21 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological survey of 255 acres for Forestry and Training Area Management programs at Fort Pickett.	JRIA	2011	7 sites	<b>Consultants Recommendations:</b> two sites potentially eligible, 44NT0232/ 067-5035 and 44NT0227/067-5036. SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 24.5 acres for Forestry and Training Area Management projects at Fort Pickett.	JRIA	2011	None	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 169 acres prior to timber harvest for range maintenance and forestry at Fort Pickett sites identified.	JRIA	2011	4 sites	<b>Consultants Recommendations:</b> 4 sites Not Eligible
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I archaeological survey of 400 acres prior to forest thinning program at Fort Pickett. This project resulted in 2 reports by Baker and 1 report by Dovetail (sub-contractor).	Baker and Dovetail	2010	17 sites*	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 5 sites potentially Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Fiscal Year 2010 Survey Parcels (TA45-4, TA45-6, TA50-1, TA50-2, Thin 11) in Maneuver Areas 45, 50, and 51, Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Nottoway and Brunswick Counties, Virginia	Bryan C. Cuning; Ryan W. Robinson; Martin T. Fuess; Denise Grantz Bastianini; Kathryn M. Lombardi; Eric J. Filkins (BAKER)	2011	4 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 sites potentially Eligible; 3 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	2010 Fort Pickett Feasibility Study for FASTC	Cardno TEC	2010	Archaeological survey of select areas within Fort Pickett as well as non-VaARNG properties in the Nottoway County LRA as part of a feasibility study for the proposed FASTC development.	In Progress: Proponent is GSA, but FM-E will provide support and comments to the contractor.

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	2010 Fort Pickett Surface Walkover Archaeological Survey of Navy SOUC	Dutton & Associates	2010	No Sites	Not Determined: UXO restriction prevented sub-surface testing.
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Eight Tracts 09.15A-09.15H Totaling 57.73 ha (142.6 acres) in Training Areas 12, 14, 45, 46, 51, and 53 Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko (GECO)	2010	12 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 site potentially Eligible; 11 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Six Tracts 09.14A, 09.14B, 09.14C, 09.14D, 09.14G, and 09.14H Totaling 63.02 ha (155.65 acres) in the Cantonment Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Nottoway County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko (GECO)	2010	2 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of a 1.12 ha (2.77 acre) Tract in Training Area 53, Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Brunswick County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko (GECO)	2010	2 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Proposed Pine Harvest Blocks FY09A-II, FY09A-III, FY10A-39, and FY10A-35 Totaling Approximately 190 Acres at Fort Pickett, Brunswick County, Virginia	David Schatz (AMEC)	2009	4 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 site potentially Eligible; 3 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Architectural Survey and Historic District Evaluation of Fort Pickett MTC	Eric Griffitts (Versar)	2009	1 District	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

<b>Facility</b>	<b>Cultural Resources Study Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Identified Properties</b>	<b>National Register Status</b>
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Three Proposed FY 2008 Timber Harvest Blocks, 08.05B, 08.10A and 08.10B 101.5 ha (250.83 acres) Training Areas 11 (08.10A and B) and 54 (08.05B) Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Nottoway and Brunswick Counties, Virginia.	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2009	9 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 site potentially Eligible; 8 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase II Archaeological Evaluation of 44NT0077 and 44NT0078 Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Nottoway County, Virginia.	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2009	2 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> NRHP Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of MATES Runoff Retention Marsh, 3 ha (7.52 acres) Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Nottoway County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2009	No sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Borrow Pits A and B (Training Areas 48 and 41) and the Range 4 Navy Storage Lockers (Training Area 30), 7.01 ha (17.3 acres) at Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia.	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2009	2 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed United States Property and Fiscal Officer (USPFO) Parking Lot, 4.6 ha (11.53 acres) in the Cantonment Area of Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Nottoway County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2009	No sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Combined Arms Collective Training Facility (CACTF) 23.9 ha (59.2 acres) in Training Area 30, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2008	5 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Pre-Commercial Thinning Site #4 Project, 10.1 ha (24.9 acres) in Training Area 48, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia.	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2008	3 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Statewide	Architectural Survey and Evaluation of Twelve Virginia Army National Guard Readiness Centers	Eric Griffiths; Christopher L. Bowen; Dennis Knepper (VERSAR)	2008	12 properties	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Radford Armory (126-5004) eligible under Criterion A and C; Norfolk (122-5400) eligible under Criterion C; 10 other properties Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Fiscal Year 2007 Forestry Timber Harvest Blocks, 07.01A, 07.01C, 07.13C, 07.13D, 07.13E, 07.27 and 08.01 152.6 ha (376.77 acres) in Training Areas 13, 46, 50, and 51 Maneuver Training Center Fort Pickett, Nottingham County.	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko; Margaret Waugh; Terry Clouthier; Kelly Gerren (CMI)	2008	17 sites (15 newly recorded and 2 previously recorded)	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 site potentially Eligible; 16 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Range Operations 2008 Infantry Platoon Battle Course Project, 23.8 ha (58.8 acres) in Training Area 47, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2008	2 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 2 sites potentially Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Camp Pendleton	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the State Military Reservation, 83.81 ha (207 acres) at Camp Pendleton, Virginia Beach, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko (CMI)	2008	No Sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Proposed Pine Harvest Stands (FY08A 1-3, FY08B, FY08C, FY08D, and FY08D Totaling Approximately 218 Acres at Fort Pickett, Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	David W. Schatz; Bridget A. Mohr (AMEC)	2008	4 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 site potentially eligible; 3 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Camp Pendleton and Richmond International Airport	Survey of the Architectural and Archaeological Cultural Resources at the Virginia Air National Guard Installations at the Richmond International Airport, Henrico County and the State Military Reservation, Camp Pendleton, City of Virginia Beach, Virginia	Air National Guard Readiness Center; Environmental Planning Branch	2007	52 buildings recorded at Richmond International Airport and 0 buildings 50 years old or older recorded at Camp Pendleton  1 archaeological site at Camp Pendleton 1 archaeological site at Richmond International Airport	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> All recorded buildings found Not Eligible; Site 44VB0343 – Not Eligible; Site 44HE0858- potentially eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Forward Operating Base, 51.3 ha (126.8 acres) in Training Area 52, Fort Pickett MTC, Brunswick County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko	2007	9 sites (8 new and 1 previously recorded)	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 site potentially Eligible; 8 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of a Proposed Rehabilitation of Beaver Trail Creek, 51.4 ha (127.05 acres), In Training Area 13, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia	James G. Parker; Wayne C. J. Boyko	2007	1 site	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of a Proposed 0.36 ha (0.88 acres) Helicopter Landing Pad Adjacent to Training Area 11, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	Terry Clouthier; Wayne C. J. Boyko	2007	1 site	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Archer and Pettigrew Roads Borrow Pits, 13.4 ha (33.2 acres) at Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko	2007	3 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Eight Projects, Totaling 33.4 acres (13.5 ha), Fort Pickett MTC, Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Katherine E. Gardner; Beverly A. Boyko	2007	1 site	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Maintenance and Treatment Plans of World War II Temporary Buildings at Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone, Virginia (2 vols.)	Eric F. Griffiths; Rachael Mangum	2007	1 district (World War II)	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> N/A
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Range 12 68.5 ha (169.4 acres) on Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko	2007	1 site	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Unassessed SHPO treats as potentially eligible
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed 2006 Forestry Timber Harvest, 116.6 ha (288.21 acres) in Training Areas 12, 46, and 48, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko	2007	12 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 2 sites potentially eligible; 10 sites Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Two Proposed Pine Harvest Stands Totaling Approximately 55.5 Acres at Fort Pickett, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia	David W. Schatz; Chad Knopf	2007	No Sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Fort Pickett Historic Cemeteries Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	James G. Parker	2007	146 cemeteries and 1 displaced gravestone	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not applicable: Not a 106 compliance project
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 30.6 ha (75.5 acres) Proposed POL Pumping Station Project Area, Training Area 12, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	Wayne C. J. Boyko; Beverly A. Boyko	2007	4 sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of a proposed 3.93 ha (9.72 acres) Training Village In Training Area 45, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Clouthier, Terry and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2006	1 archaeological site	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of a Proposed 13.8 Ha (34 ac) Fire Academy and Expert Field Medical Badge Training Site in Training Area 14, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Brown, Jeremy R. and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2006	1 archaeological site	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Winchester Readiness Center, Winchester	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Winchester Readiness Center (Armory) Site, 5.94 Ha (14.7 ac) in Winchester, Frederick County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Sutton, Katherine E. and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2006	None	<b>SHPO Concurrence</b>
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Forestry Cuts, Spring 2006 Project Area, 26 Ha (64.26 ac) in Training Area 14, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Beverly A., Wayne C.J. Boyko and Katherine E. Sutton	2006	1 cemetery and 10 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible/Avoid SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of a Proposed 14.5 Ha (36 ac) Forward Operating Base in Training Area 11, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Clouthier, Terry and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2006	1 archaeological site and 1 isolated artifact location	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Bulldozer Academy Project Area, 59.5 Ha (147 ac) in Training Area 42, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Beverly A. and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2006	8 archaeological sites and 24 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 2 eligible sites (VDHR #44NT0111 and #44NT0113) SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Sandston Readiness Center, Richmond Airport	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 2.5 Ha (6.2 ac) at the Proposed VaARNG FMS #1 and #2 Fence Installation and Parking Lot Expansion, Richmond International Airport, Henrico County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Sutton, Katherine E. and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2006	None	SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Directorate of Public Works Quarry Project, 4.2 Ha (10.43 ac) in Training Area 33, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Beverly A., Wayne C.J. Boyko and Crystal Clardy	2006	No archaeological sites and 1 isolated artifact locations	SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Two Pine Bark Beetle Forestry Survey Tracts, 23.23 Ha (57.41 ac) in Training Area 13 and the Cantonment Area, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Beverly A., and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2006	2 archaeological sites and 17 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 eligible site (VDHR #44DW0338) SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the 3 Acre (1.2 ha) Forestry Access Area, Dinwiddie Co., Fort Pickett MTC, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Beverly A., and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2006	2 archaeological sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> No eligible sites SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Four Project Areas Totaling 41.1 Acres (16.7 ha), Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Beverly A., and Wayne C.J. Boyko and Katherine E. Sutton	2006	No archaeological sites and 8 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> POW Camp Jailhouse not eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Multipurpose Building Site, 1.6 ha (4 acres) Cantonment Area, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J. and Beverly A. Boyko	2006	None	SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Four Forestry Tracts, 66.9 ha (165.3 acres) In Training Areas 11, 14, 43, 44 and the Blackstone Army Airfield, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J.	2006	5 archaeological sites and 23 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 1 eligible site (VDHR #44DW0333 SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed IPBC Range Support Center, 5.3 ha (13.2 acres) in Training Area 54, Fort Pickett MTC, Brunswick County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J.	2005	1 archaeological site and 1 isolated artifact location	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of the IPBC Forestry Tract, 30.8 ha (76 acres) in Training Area 47, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J. and Beverly A. Boyko	2005	6 archaeological sites and 27 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 18.2 ha (44.9 acres) at the Proposed Maneuver Lanes Project, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J.	2005	2 archaeological sites and 5 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 27.8 ha (68.6 acres) At The Proposed Southside Electric Cooperative Transmission Line Upgrade Project, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J.	2005	2 archaeological sites and 13 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

<b>Facility</b>	<b>Cultural Resources Study Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Identified Properties</b>	<b>National Register Status</b>
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey for Proposed Facility Upgrade for the Proposed Transformation of the Pennsylvania Army National Guard 56th Brigade into a Stryker Brigade Combat Team at Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway Co., Virginia	AMEC/Schatz, David W. and Mathia N. Scherer	2005	None	SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase II Archaeological Evaluation of 44NT89, A Late Archaic Prehistoric Site at Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/MacCarthy, Michelle	2005	44NT89 phase II	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 18.5 ha (45.7 acres) at Twin Lakes, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Beaton, Gregory D., Sherman W. Horn III, Wayne C.J. Boyko and Katherine E. Sutton	2005	2 archaeological sites and 8 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase II Archaeological Evaluation of 44DW310, An Early Woodland Prehistoric Site at Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/MacCarthy, Michelle and Wayne C.J. Boyko	2005	44DW310 phase II	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Statewide Facilities (except for Fort Pickett MTC)	Archaeological Assessments and Architectural Surveys Conducted at Virginia Army National Guard Facilities	Parsons/Bowen, Christopher L., Christopher Egghart, Simone Monteleone Moffett, Patrick L. O'Neill	2004	Chatham Armory (VDHR #187-5001-0059) Farmville Armory (VDHR #144-5005) Franklin Armory, Franklin (VDHR #145-5007) Onancock Armory (VDHR #273-5001) Powhatan Armory/War Memorial Building (VDHR #072-5020) ** Radford Armory (VDHR #126-5004) Combined Maintenance Support Shop, DSCR, Richmond (VDHR #020-5336)*** Waller Depot, Richmond (VDHR #043-5126-043-5130)**** Roanoke Armory and FMS #10 (VDHR #128-5883) Howie Memorial Armory, Staunton (VDHR #132-5012)	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Eligible Not Eligible Eligible Eligible Eligible Not Eligible Eligible Eligible Not Eligible Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC and Camp Pendleton, Virginia Beach	Maintenance and Treatment Plan for Historic Properties at the SMR, Virginia Beach, and Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Parsons/ Griffitts, Eric F., Simone Monteleone Moffett, Susan L. Bupp	2004	None	SHPO Concurrence
Camp Pendleton, Virginia Beach	Camp Pendleton Historic District Nomination	Parsons/Moffett, Simone Monteleone	2004	Historic District	NRHP and Virginia Landmark/ Listed

Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Architectural Survey Conducted at Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone, Virginia	Parsons/ Moffett, Simone Monteleone and Susan Bupp	2004	34 buildings surveyed including Building T0025 (Hangar) POW Camp Jailhouse	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Building T0025 (VDHR# 067-0110-0027) Eligible POW Camp Jailhouse (VDHR# 067-0110-0042) Eligible SHPO Concurrence for Building T0025; Eligibility Status for Jailhouse pending completion of associated archaeological study
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 59.3 ha (146.5 acres) In Training Areas 47 and 48, Fort Pickett MTC	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J., Michelle MacCarthy, Joe Davis	2004	7 archaeological sites and 43 isolated artifact localities	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 2 eligible sites (VDHR #44DW0317 and 44DW0318) SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Five Survey Areas Totaling 31 ha (77.6 acres) at Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J. and Michelle MacCarthy	2004	No archaeological sites and 8 isolated artifact locations	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 12.3 ha (30.8 acres) at Fort Pickett MTC Cantonment, Nottoway County, Virginia, Project	VPI-CMI*/MacCarthy, Michelle	2003	1 archaeological site and several isolated finds	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 890 Acres at Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	James River Institute for Archaeology/ Tyrer, Carol and Matthew R. Laird	2003	13 archaeological sites and 66 isolated finds	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 2 eligible sites (VDHR #44BR166 and 44BR167) SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 26 Acres at Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	James River Institute for Archaeology/ Tyrer, Carol and Matthew R. Laird	2003	None	SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of 450 Acres at Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	James River Institute for Archaeology/ Tyrer, Carol and Matthew R. Laird	2003	6 archaeological sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Report on a Phase I Survey of the FY-2000 Forest Management Blocks Located at the Fort Pickett MTC Military Reservation	VPI-CMI*/Boyko, Wayne C.J., Beverly A Boyko, Michelle MacCarthy, Brian Bates, Amy O. Clymor	2002	23 archaeological sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 4 eligible sites (VDHR#44NT77, 44NT78, 44DW301, and 44DW310) SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Cultural Resources Survey of Approximately 280 Acres at Fort Pickett MTC, Virginia	James River Institute for Archaeology/ Tyrer, Carol, Matthew R. Laird, and Jen Green	2002	6 archaeological sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Cultural Resources Survey of Approximately 250 Acres at Fort Pickett MTC, Virginia	James River Institute for Archaeology/ Tyrer, Carol, Matthew R. Laird, and Jen Green	2002	4 archaeological sites and 1 cemetery	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Not Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Statewide Facilities	Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan and Environmental Assessment for the Virginia Army National Guard	Louis Berger Group, Inc./McClane, Debra Dana Otto, and Eric Voigt	2002	None	SHPO concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Archaeological Predictive Model for Fort Pickett MTC, Virginia	Louis Berger Group, Inc./Voigt, Eric, Todd Ahlman	2002	None	Project Cancelled
SMR, Virginia Beach	Draft Historic Resource Management Plan, SMR Camp Pendleton	Louis Berger Group, Inc./McClane, Debra	2001	Contributing Resources Previously Identified	Never Finalized after receiving SHPO Comment
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Archaeological Survey of Proposed Multi-Purpose Range Complex, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia	Louis Berger & Associates/ Meyers, Maureen and Kay Simpson	1999	1 previously identified archaeological site; Recommended as not eligible	SHPO concurrence
Statewide Facilities	U.S. Army National Guard Cultural Resources Planning Level Survey, Virginia	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District/Smoyer, Barbara	1998	None	Not applicable

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	An Archaeological Inventory Survey of Fort Pickett MTC Cantonment Excess Area, Nottoway, Virginia	WMCAR/ Huston, Clifton A., Charles M. Downing, Anne S. Beckett	1998	28 archaeological sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 3 eligible sites (VDHR #44NT72, #44NT49, and #44NT45) SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Archaeological Survey of Selected Locations in the Cantonment Area at Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia	Gray & Pape, Inc./Winter, Len, Brad Botwick, Debra McClane	1997	3 archaeological sites	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 2 eligible sites (VDHR #44NT44 and #44NT45)/ SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	A Plan to Perform an Archaeological Assessment and Survey of Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway, Dinwiddie, and Brunswick Counties, Virginia	WMCAR/Linebaugh, Donald W., Dennis B. Blanton, Charles M. Downing	1995	None	Not applicable
Statewide Facilities	Historic Property Inventories at Twelve Military Installations in Virginia	VDHR/Sadler, Mary Harding, David H. Dutton, Ethel R. Eaton, Cara H. Metz, John E. Wells	1995	None	Not applicable
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	A Cultural Resource Assessment of Fort Pickett MTC, Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia	WMCAR/ Huston, Clifton A., Charles M. Downing, Anne S. Beckett	1995	76 archaeological sites and 10 architectural resources	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> 17 eligible archaeological sites (VDHR #44BR76, 44BR87, 44BR89, 44BR94, 44DW240, 44DW244, 44DW245, 44DW250, 44DW255, 44NT26, 44NT32, 44NT34, 44NT37, 44NT38, 44NT41, 44NT42, and 44NT91) and 5 eligible buildings (VDHR #067-0110-0001; 067-0110-0003; 067-0110-0004; 067-0110-0005; 067-0110-0006)/ SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Integrated Natural and Cultural Resource Management Plan, Fort Pickett	Directorate of Public Works	1995	None	

**Table 2-4: Cultural Resources Studies Summary for VaARNG Installations and Facilities**

Facility	Cultural Resources Study Title	Author	Date	Identified Properties	National Register Status
Statewide Facilities	Survey of State-Owned Properties 1991-01	Land and Community Associates, Inc.	1991	123 Buildings	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District (VDHR# 134-0413) Eligible SHPO Concurrence
Camp Pendleton, Virginia Beach	Field Notes from April 1990 Site Visit to Camp Pendleton (VDHR File#134-0413) 1990-01	VDHR/Hill, James and Jeffery O'Dell	1990	Installation Wide	<b>Potential Historic District</b> (See 2004 NR Nomination above)
Camp Pendleton CTC, Virginia Beach	Architectural Assessment of the Virginia National Guard, Camp Pendleton Training Site 1988-01	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District	1988	Installation Wide	<b>Consultant Recommendation:</b> No buildings eligible SHPO Concurrence
Camp Pendleton, Virginia Beach	An Archaeological Survey of the Virginia National Guard, Camp Pendleton Training Site 1987-01	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District	1987	None	SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Phase I Reconnaissance Survey, Fort Pickett MTC Armory Site 1984-01	Browning & Associates, Inc./Browning, Lyle E.	1984	None	SHPO Concurrence
Fort Pickett MTC, Blackstone	Historic Properties Survey 1977-01	Mary Cecilia Godburn	1977	400 (including archaeological sites, cemeteries, and buildings)	No recommendations made

1

### 2.2.3 Cultural Resources Program: 2014-2018

The proposed Cultural Resources Program for FY 2014-2018 takes into account recommendations resulting from prior surveys and assessments, and from the previous version of the ICRMP. They are also shaped by changing mission needs and funding considerations. Priorities for the FY 2014-2018 period, initiated largely as outcomes from previous work and determined according to VaARNG mission priorities, goals, and objectives, are as follows:

- Complete consultation for the *Programmatic Agreement Among the Virginia Army National Guard, the National Guard Bureau, the Virginia State Historic Preservation Officer, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Regarding Management of Cultural Resources at Virginia Army National Guard Properties Throughout Virginia*, and execute and implement the PA.
- Establish a streamlined structure for tribal consultation.
- With completion of the Fort Pickett MTC assessment and predictive model project, begin implementing findings to guide future projects and land use decisions; and build data from ongoing archaeological surveys into the predictive model.
- Complete the architectural survey and NRHP Camp Pendleton Historic District nomination update and the Camp Pendleton cultural landscape study and plan in coordination with the Camp Pendleton master planning visioning project, and use the data for planning future upgrades at the installation.
- Complete intensive-level architectural survey of the Blackstone Army Airfield and Hangar at Fort Pickett, and reevaluate the resource to confirm NRHP eligibility and to determine limits of the historic property, in support of proposed facility upgrades; use the data in planning for repair of the hangar for ongoing use.
- Continue Phase I archaeological investigations at Fort Pickett to support mission training needs and forest management activities, and integrate new data from studies into the predictive model, as noted above. Goal is to survey a minimum of 350 acres a year to remain legally compliant with NHPA Section 106, based on mission requirements and available funding.
- Target completion of archaeological studies undertaken but not completed by the CMI cultural resources team, the “in-house” archaeology program at Fort Pickett, before data obtained on incomplete projects ages further, and additional work is required to produce acceptable reports to determine potential eligibility of identified sites.
- Conduct intensive-level architectural survey at Waller Depot, considered to be a NRHP-eligible historic district, to confirm eligibility; and conduct architectural survey at the AASF as resources approach 50 years of age.
- Complete the architectural documentation and evaluation of VaARNG readiness centers and FMS facilities statewide.
- Continue to conduct archaeological investigations at facilities statewide, according to previous archaeological assessment efforts, prioritized to support planned projects involving ground disturbance and according to level of probability, in compliance with NHPA Section 106.
- Continue to seek improvements to the curation facility to meet the basic standards set by the Standards and Guidelines for Curation of Federally owned and Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79), with move to a new location at Fort Pickett MTC planned for FY 2015.
- Enhance education and outreach in the VaARNG community concerning the cultural resources program by increasing activities such as exhibits and internal training, by continuing to host a biannual or annual cultural resources training event in collaboration with VDHR staff, initiated in FY 2014, and by preparing digital and print guidance materials and making them readily available to other staff.

1 Additional cultural resources program efforts to build further knowledge about Fort Pickett MTC, Camp  
2 Pendleton, and other VaARNG facilities statewide are proposed to provide context for investigations in  
3 support of NHPA Section 106 compliance, and to continue to practice responsible stewardship in the  
4 management of cultural resources; contingent on available funding and staff time:  
5

- 6 • Conduct a study of known historic sites at Fort Pickett MTC, including documentation of  
7 building foundations and other features not yet surveyed, and compile data concerning property  
8 owners, real property parcels, and property/land use, to develop a historic context for the period  
9 from initial settlement by Europeans to the construction of Camp Pickett. This study should be  
10 designed to answer questions about settlement patterns and migration, building and structure  
11 types and complexes, land use, agricultural and economic trends, cemeteries and burial plots,  
12 local and regional commerce, and the social structure of the area, among others, to provide a  
13 more complete understanding against which to evaluate historic resources. It should also  
14 highlight significant trends with direct ties to resource types, such as growing and curing tobacco,  
15 and the production of “moonshine”, a tradition throughout much of Virginia with strong roots in  
16 Southside Virginia.
- 17 • Conduct an investigation of prehistoric archaeological sites at Fort Pickett employing data from  
18 the assessment and predictive model, placing the sites at Fort Pickett within local and regional  
19 contexts, giving consideration to the proximity of the NRHP-listed Little Mountain Pictograph  
20 site, and examining possible connections to Native American cultures within the broader contexts  
21 of the Mid-Atlantic, Southeast, Northeast, and Mississippi River Valley regions.
- 22 • Following completion of survey and evaluation of all Readiness Centers and FMS facilities,  
23 prepare a Multiple Property Documentation form, on historic armories according to NPS  
24 standards to enhance knowledge about these resources and to support Virginia’s stewardship of  
25 state-owned historic resources.
- 26 • Perform intensive-level documentation on resources at Waller Depot and at AASF, to determine  
27 eligibility of Waller Depot, considered to be NRHP-eligible as a historic district, and determine  
28 the NRHP-eligibility of AASF.  
29

### 30 **Architectural and Cultural Landscape Investigations at VaARNG Facilities Statewide**

31  
32 The VaARNG will continue to record and evaluate architectural resources to meet Section 110 of the  
33 NHPA, contingent on funding. Section 110 regulations require agencies to identify, evaluate, and  
34 nominate historic properties to the NRHP that are owned or otherwise under their control (16 U.S.C.  
35 470h-2). Formal nomination of historic properties to the Keeper of the National Register of Historic  
36 Places is not a high program priority, since nomination for listing in the National Register makes no  
37 difference in the way historic properties are managed, and can divert scarce resources away from other  
38 critical cultural resources management activities. The Army continues to follow the practice of formally  
39 nominating to the NRHP only those properties that the Army plans to transfer out of federal management  
40 through privatization efforts, and nominates other properties only when justified by exceptional  
41 circumstances (AR 200-1).  
42

43 The VaARNG will also continue to evaluate architectural resources in compliance with Section 106 of the  
44 NHPA. Fifty-nine of the WWII temporary buildings at Fort Pickett were scheduled to be demolished  
45 between FY 2006-2012. In support of this effort, at the urging of VDHR, VaARNG conducted a survey,  
46 documentation, and evaluation project at Fort Pickett MTC to ascertain whether a historic district eligible  
47 for NRHP listing exists at the post. As a result of this effort, the VaARNG determined that there is not an  
48 eligible historic district at Fort Pickett MTC, and VDHR concurred.  
49

1 The Blackstone Army Airfield and Hangar property is currently the only architectural resource managed  
2 by VaARNG at Fort Pickett that is considered NRHP-eligible. Full intensive-level documentation of this  
3 resource is underway, initiated near the end of FY 2013, and will place the resource in appropriate  
4 contexts for accurate evaluation. Documentation will include recordation of secondary architectural  
5 resources at the facility. Intensive-level documentation will also provide data critical to an assessment of  
6 the significant features of the hanger. This information can be used to inform proposed renovation of the  
7 building, to support exploration of alternative treatments in an effort to avoid an adverse effect under  
8 Section 106.

9  
10 Remnants of architectural resources that may yield important information about the past, and therefore  
11 may be potentially NRHP-eligible under Criterion D, typically as a component of an archaeological site,  
12 continue to be identified at Fort Pickett MTC. As noted in the 2008-2012 ICRMP, archeologists  
13 conducting fieldwork at Fort Pickett MTC discovered an abandoned 19th-century farmhouse located  
14 within the Danielstown Quad area. When possible, contingent on available funding and staff time, a  
15 study of historic sites at Fort Pickett MTC should be conducted, to pull together data obtained to date and  
16 to develop a solid and complete contextual framework against which to consider future resources from the  
17 historic period.

18  
19 Two studies conducted for VaARNG between 2008 and 2009, as part of Section 110 efforts to identify  
20 significant historic architectural resources, recorded and evaluated all readiness centers and maintenance  
21 facilities owned by the VaARNG that were at or approaching 50 years of age. Based on prior  
22 investigations, and for NHPA Section 106 compliance for planned upgrades, 17 readiness centers and five  
23 FMS facilities across the state were documented at the intensive level and evaluated for NRHP-eligibility  
24 by the VaARNG in FY 2010-2011. The readiness centers surveyed for this project are: Alleghany  
25 (Clifton Forge), Blackstone, Charlottesville, Danville, Farmville, Leesburg, Lexington, Martinsville,  
26 Petersburg, Portsmouth, Sandston, South Boston, Staunton, Suffolk, Virginia Beach, and West Point; and  
27 the FMS facilities that were documented are in Danville (FMS #8), Fredericksburg (FMS #7), Gate City  
28 (FMS #9), Lynchburg (FMS #11), and Portsmouth (FMS #6). None of these properties was found to be  
29 NRHP-eligible, and VDHR concurred with the VaARNG's findings. Another intensive-level  
30 architectural survey of readiness centers and FMS facilities is ongoing, documenting the following  
31 properties: Chatham, Lynchburg, Franklin (Vaughan), Harrisonburg, Norfolk, and Onancock readiness  
32 centers; and Norfolk FMS 5 and Staunton FMS 12. Readiness centers and FMS facilities for which  
33 documentation will be "aging out" in FY2014-2018, by reaching ten years of age or more, should be  
34 assessed to determine whether updated documentation and re-evaluation are needed due to the passage of  
35 time. Future studies such as these should employ and build upon the contexts developed for the 2010-11  
36 investigations and the current ongoing study to assist in evaluating NRHP eligibility. This action will  
37 comply with Section 110 of the NHPA and is needed as a proactive measure to support proposed projects  
38 to upgrade facilities statewide, helping to avoid project delays through the requirement to comply with  
39 Section 106 once projects are identified.

40  
41 The VaARNG will continue to provide management of the historic resources located within the NRHP  
42 listed SMR-Camp Pendleton Historic District, in an effort to maintain the characteristics that support the  
43 NRHP listing while meeting changing and growing needs at the installation. A formal architectural  
44 survey is nearing completion, which will provide an up-to-date accounting of all contributing and non-  
45 contributing resources within the historic district, and an update of the nomination. The VaARNG is also  
46 conducting a cultural landscape survey and plan for the installation.

47  
48 The VaARNG has also instituted a maintenance and treatment plan to advise on the care of World War II  
49 temporary buildings, most notably within the NRHP-listed Camp Pendleton Historic District. The PA  
50 developed in 1986 for World War II temporary buildings guides actions related to demolition of these  
51 resources. The maintenance and treatment plan was developed to guide maintenance of these buildings in

1 compliance with the *Secretary of the Interior Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*. Due to  
2 the development of new and more complete information about the resources at Camp Pendleton, along  
3 with the passage of time, during which there have been changes in mission requirements and the advent of  
4 new treatments and building materials, the maintenance and treatment plan should be updated as soon as  
5 possible. This will allow it to become an effective tool for preserving the NRHP-listing status of the  
6 Camp Pendleton Historic District.

7  
8 **Archaeological Investigations at VaARNG Facilities Statewide**

9  
10 Ongoing archaeological Phase I studies at Fort Pickett MTC are essential to support the VaARNG's  
11 military mission, and are necessary to maintain legal compliance with the NHPA. These investigations  
12 are carried out prior to ground disturbing actions, typically for training, and for forestry program  
13 activities, which are usually conducted to render land useable for training through clearing and thinning of  
14 trees and other vegetative cover. These archaeological investigations are necessary for compliance with  
15 federal law set forth at Section 106 of the NHPA; without these studies, and appropriate treatment for  
16 sites found to be potentially eligible for NRHP listing as a result, VaARNG is not in compliance with the  
17 NHPA. The cultural resources program continues to maintain an annual goal of a minimum of 350 acres  
18 investigated at the Phase I level, but this amount is contingent upon funding, and additional studies might  
19 be necessary to support land use critical to the VaARNG mission.

20  
21 For VaARNG properties other than Fort Pickett, the archaeological assessment executed by Parsons in  
22 2004 divided VaARNG facilities into areas of low, medium, and high archaeological potential (Bowen, et  
23 al. 2004). In general, further archaeological investigations are recommended at 40 facilities with medium  
24 or high archaeological potential. A high potential for archaeological sites was found at 18 facilities,  
25 including: Camp Pendleton, Ft. Belvoir Armory/FMS#13, Chatham Readiness Center, Christiansburg  
26 Readiness Center, Alleghany Readiness Center, Lexington Readiness Center, Norfolk Readiness  
27 Center/FMS #5, Onancock Readiness Center, Pennington Gap Readiness Center, Petersburg Readiness  
28 Center, Portsmouth Readiness Center/FMS # 6, Radford Readiness Center, Roanoke Readiness Center  
29 Readiness Center/FMS #10, Roanoke Military Vehicle Compound, South Boston Readiness Center, FMS  
30 #12, Suffolk Readiness Center, and Warrenton Readiness Center. Although no previously recorded  
31 archaeological sites were noted directly on VaARNG property, potential archaeological sites or associated  
32 features were noted at Christiansburg Readiness Center, Norfolk Readiness Center, Pennington Gap  
33 Readiness Center, Petersburg Readiness Center, and FMS #12. No further archaeological investigations  
34 are recommended at Abingdon Readiness Center, Emporia Readiness Center, Leesburg Readiness Center,  
35 Blackstone Readiness Center, Manassas Readiness Center, Martinsville Readiness Center, Richlands  
36 Readiness Center/FMS #14, Richmond Readiness Center/FMS # 4, and Winchester Readiness  
37 Center/FMS #3. Alleghany and Richlands Readiness Center/FMS #14 are no longer under the control of  
38 VaARNG. Fort Belvoir Readiness Center/FMS#13 is owned by the U.S. Army and all cultural resources  
39 related compliance is undertaken by them.

40  
41 As a result of recommendations made in 2004, future archaeological investigations should prioritize first  
42 those properties that have programmed undertakings involving ground disturbance or other actions that  
43 require archeological investigations for compliance with NHPA Section 106. The second priority would  
44 then be those properties that are considered to have high potential areas for archaeological sites. Areas  
45 that retain medium potential should be surveyed as planned undertakings require, or as funding is  
46 available. Archaeological survey and evaluation projects are generally conducted in response to planned  
47 undertakings. Surveys are prioritized annually according to the projects and needs of the VaARNG.

48  
49 Currently, VaARNG has two archaeological Phase I projects underway at readiness centers and FMS  
50 facilities statewide, at properties that were selected for study based upon plans for ground-impacting  
51 projects to go forward in the next few fiscal years, and according to the findings of earlier investigations.

1 The properties being tested for these projects are: the Petersburg, Charlottesville, Harrisonburg, and South  
 2 Boston readiness centers; and readiness centers at Chatham, Christiansburg, Clifton Forge, Lexington,  
 3 Norfolk, Onancock, Portsmouth, Staunton, and Warrenton, and the Staunton FMS #12.

4  
 5 The VaARNG continues to work towards realization of compliance with the Standards and Guidelines for  
 6 Curation of Federally-owned and Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79), for the facility  
 7 maintained at Fort Pickett to house archaeological materials resulting from VaARNG investigations  
 8 conducted in compliance with the NHPA. The VaARNG employs a full-time Collections  
 9 Manager/Curator who meets the *Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualification Standards* in  
 10 Archaeology. In FY 2015 relocation of the collections is planned, to a building at Fort Pickett MTC that  
 11 will be outfitted to meet 36 CFR 79 and other applicable requirements.

12  
 13 **2.2.4 Proposed Projects with Potential to Impact Cultural Resources: FY 2014-2018**

14  
 15 As part of the VaARNG’s long-range development and master plans, construction projects are proposed  
 16 to support VaARNG’s facility needs and mission requirements. These projects, while not cultural  
 17 resources program driven, can impact cultural resources and need to be evaluated for planning purposes.  
 18 Table 2-5 lists projects that are projected for execution, in addition to projects that are on-going or have  
 19 previously been assessed for environmental impacts, but are expected to continue into the period covered  
 20 by this ICRMP Revision. VaARNG will initiate consultation with VDHR in the planning stages for each  
 21 proposed project, when this has not already been done. A cultural resources survey will be conducted, if  
 22 warranted, during the design and planning process for each project. Control measures include: survey by  
 23 contracted professionals who meet the *Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualification Standards* in  
 24 the appropriate field, prior to timber harvesting, construction activities, or other actions that might impact  
 25 historic properties; on-going consultation with VDHR for needed survey activities and preservation of  
 26 NRHP-eligible sites; and an active “preservation in place” treatment protocol for sites determined  
 27 potentially eligible or eligible for NRHP listing in consultation with VDHR, or for which sufficient  
 28 information is not available to make an eligibility determination. In addition to the projects listed here,  
 29 additional projects are expected to be proposed, including new building campaigns at individual facilities,  
 30 upgrades to existing facilities to meet mission requirements and to improve energy efficiency, and  
 31 demolition of obsolete resources. These projects will require review by the CRM to determine whether  
 32 the projects constitute “undertakings” according to 36 CFR Part 800 of the NHPA, and to assess the  
 33 potential for impacts to historic properties on or adjacent to VaARNG properties.

34  
**Table 2-5: Proposed Projects with Potential to Impact Cultural Resources**

Project Type/Name	CR Requirement
<b>Mission Support Facilities Development Projects</b>	
McKinney Act Demolitions, Fort Pickett – begun FY 2012; extends through FY 2014	Section 106 consultation with VDHR is completed.
Master Planning Visioning, Fort Pickett – initiated FY 2012	Coordination with VDHR is being conducted in consultation for the PA
Master Planning Visioning, Camp Pendleton – initiated FY 2012	Coordination with VDHR is being conducted in conjunction with the Camp Pendleton cultural landscape study and plan project and in consultation for the PA
Joint Forces Headquarters Building Construction – proposed site at Defense Supply Center Richmond – planned for FY 2018	Section 106 consultation with VDHR has been initiated, and VDHR has concurred with a “conditional no adverse effect” finding, conditioned on VDHR review and comment on building plans from early phases through finalization.

**Table 2-5: Proposed Projects with Potential to Impact Cultural Resources**

Project Type/Name	CR Requirement
Energy Performance Upgrades, VDMA-VaARNG Facilities Statewide – begun FY 2010; extends through FY 2014.	Section 106 consultation with VDHR is completed.
Facilities upgrades for FY 2014 through FY 2018.	Section 106 consultation is being conducted with VDHR as sufficient information about proposed work becomes available; identification and evaluation to support projects and in compliance with NHPA Section 106 ongoing.
Camp Pendleton upgrades for FY 2014 through FY 2018.	Section 106 consultation conducted as project information becomes available; identification and evaluation of architectural and cultural landscape resources nearly complete; completion of Phase I archaeological survey needed.
Real Property actions to supply adequate facilities to meet Mission requirements (including obtaining land and/or facilities through lease or purchase; vacating facilities; and transfer of land and/or facilities from VDMA-VaARNG use or ownership).	Section 106 consultation is conducted with VDHR as needed, as sufficient information on actions becomes available.
<b>Training Facilities Development Projects</b>	
Navy SOUC Facility Planning and Development, FY 2010; completion expected in FY 2020.	Archaeological survey project of unsurveyed areas for majority of parcel initiated in FY 2010 (limited to walk-over only, due to potential UXO). Additional acreage surveyed, FY 2012-2013. Consultation completed with VDHR for surveys and for undertaking.
State Department FASTC Facility Planning and Development, FY 2012; completion projected for FY 2020.	GSA acting as federal agency for Section 106 compliance; VDMA-VaARNG is a consulting party (providing data and reviewing reports). Studies ongoing, FY 2012.
UAV Training Area Development and Construction, FY 2010-2014, Fort Pickett	Phase I archaeological survey of unsurveyed areas was conducted in FY 2010 and FY 2012; consultation with VDHR concerning evaluation of identified site BR0222 was conducted, along with consultation on the proposed undertaking.

**Table 2-5: Proposed Projects with Potential to Impact Cultural Resources**

Project Type/Name	CR Requirement
<b>Post Operations and Military Training Activities</b>	
Timber Harvests, FY 2014 through FY 2018, Fort Pickett	Conduct Phase I archaeological survey of unsurveyed areas; field mark and map any sites identified and evaluated as potentially eligible for NRHP listing in consultation with VDHR, including marking buffer in field, and practice ongoing “preservation in place” protection during and after harvesting.
Forest Management activities, FY 2014 through FY 2018, Fort Pickett	Conduct Phase I archaeological survey of unsurveyed areas; field mark and map any sites identified and evaluated as potentially eligible for NRHP listing in consultation with VDHR, including marking buffer in field, and practice ongoing “preservation in place” protection during and after Forest Program activities are conducted.
Integrated Training Area Management Program Projects, FY 2014 through FY 2018	Conduct Phase I archaeological survey of unsurveyed areas; field mark and map any sites identified and evaluated as potentially eligible for NRHP listing in consultation with VDHR, including marking buffer in field, and practice ongoing “preservation in place” protection to avoid impacts from training activities.

1  
2 **2.3 CURATION FACILITIES**  
3

4 As per AR 200-1, Section 6-4.e.(6), state ARNGs will curate archeological materials from Army lands in  
5 36 CFR 79-complaint repositories, and maximize use of off-installation facilities that are better able to  
6 provide for adequate long-term curatorial services. However, NGB has recognized that some state  
7 ARNGs have historic museums with their own historical collections that reflect the history and heritage  
8 of State Guard organizations or units. According to the *Army National Guard Cultural Resources*  
9 *Handbook* (2013), such state ARNG historic museum facilities may be used for the housing and  
10 management of the state ARNG’s archaeological collections provided that the historic and archaeological  
11 collections remain two separate entities. In observance of this separation, historic collections usually fall  
12 under the management of the state ARNG PAO office, historian (if any), or History Detachment (if any)  
13 and archaeological collections under the CRM.  
14

15 VaARNG has identified off-site facilities that provide long-term curation services (e.g., DHR’s State  
16 Collection Management Facility, U.S. Army’s Regional Archaeological Curation Facility at Fort Lee),  
17 but has elected to utilize its own for its collections. This onsite facility has allowed VaARNG to  
18 safeguard its historic (state and federal) property while pursuing plans to establish a historic museum  
19 facility at Fort Pickett MTC. With respect to the archaeological collection, VaARNG has benefited from  
20 a high level of support for intensive Phase I Archaeological Survey and Phase II Archaeological  
21 Evaluation investigations (particularly at Fort Pickett MTC) by providing free and easy access of its  
22 collection to contracted professionals while simultaneously economizing organizational resources (e.g.,  
23 avoid paying high fees for redundant facilities).  
24

25 Currently, the VaARNG Curation Facility occupies Building 1315 at Fort Pickett MTC (Blackstone,  
26 Virginia). This is a World War II-era administrative building that has been modified to provide minimal  
27 fire protection, physical security, and stable environmental controls for compliance with 36 CFR 79.  
28 VaARNG has further employed a professionally-certified archaeologist to administer the facility as the

1 Collections Manager/Curator. In consultation with DPW, FMO, and USPFO (2013 – 2014), VAARNG  
2 determined that it was not in its best interest for the historic and archaeological collections to remain in  
3 Building 1315, which does not meet 36 CFR 79. VaARNG has since identified a modern classroom  
4 structure at Fort Pickett MTC that fully satisfies 36 CFR 79, and will relocate the Curation Facility by the  
5 end of FY 2015.

6  
7

1  
2  
3

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## 3.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGER’S GUIDANCE AND PROCEDURES

This chapter provides guidance and procedures for the CRM to implement the ICRMP and meet cultural resources compliance requirements. This chapter is presented in three sections. The first section provides overarching guidance and procedures that implement the ICRMP and achieve ICRMP objectives program wide. The second section provides guidance for project-specific or resource-specific tasks and actions. These sections also provide time lines for completing these tasks. The third section provides references and information sources that the CRM may find useful or that have been referenced throughout the text.

Environmental funds are provided by NGB to support VaARNG programs statewide. Funds are controlled by the NGB and TAG. States identify needed cultural resource projects through the Status Tool for Environmental Programs (STEP) process (see Section 3.1.2). This includes mitigation identified within FNSI documents prepared as part of the EA process for implementing ICRMPs (Appendix B). Some projects may also be funded under ITAM and forestry. The STEP project catalog can be used for estimating cultural resources projects.

### 3.1 PROGRAM-WIDE GUIDANCE

This section provides guidance and procedures for ongoing and program-wide cultural resources management. Project-specific guidance is provided in Section 3.2.

**Cultural resources compliance requirements must be completed prior to implementation of federally-supported programs, projects, and training.**

#### 3.1.1 Coordination and Staffing

##### CRM Program Staffing

The VaARNG cultural resources program employs two full time personnel, the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) and the Archaeologist/Collections Manager. Integration and coordination among VaARNG offices can be very challenging. Installation program managers (including cultural resources, natural resources, training, forestry, public works, housing, etc.) may be overwhelmed with their individual programs, making communication with other offices difficult. To effectively manage a cultural resources program, coordination is absolutely essential. Other offices need to be aware of the cultural resources program’s responsibilities. The CRM should also be aware of the activities of other installation offices that could potentially impact cultural resources.

An effective CRM should:

1. Understand the military mission.
2. Have or acquire an inventory of cultural resources, including archaeological, architectural, and cultural landscape resources with locations recorded and mapped. This information must be closely controlled and discussed in a case-by-case manner, with other stakeholders, program managers, and their representatives on a “need to know” basis.
3. Formulate a coherent and persuasive argument for how the CRM supports the military mission.
4. Review proposed programs and projects to determine necessary compliance, and manage, oversee, and conduct activities needed for compliance requirements.

- 1 5. Align cultural resources compliance with NEPA requirements whenever possible.
- 2 6. Work on gaining proponents for cultural resources management up the chain of command.
- 3 7. Maintain contact with other installation offices and promote collaboration and understanding of
- 4 cultural resources responsibilities, and discuss potential impacts of programs and projects on
- 5 cultural resources.
- 6 8. Coordinate and consult with outside entities including VDHR, federally-recognized tribes, state
- 7 tribes, and local interest groups. Neglecting to consult with these interested parties early in the
- 8 planning process may result in unnecessary misunderstandings, which can cause delays that
- 9 translate into lost government time and extra costs. Recent legislation has strengthened
- 10 responsibilities to consult with federally-recognized tribes.
- 11 9. Report through the Facilities Management Environmental structure to the Conservation Manager
- 12 and to the EPM, and coordinate all significant activities and issues with the Conservation
- 13 Manager and as needed the EPM.
- 14 10. In accordance with the guidelines outlined in the Purpose of the *Army National Guard*
- 15 *Cultural Resources Handbook* (2013), adopt an approach to protecting archaeological
- 16 resources that is consistent with the DOI's *National Strategy for Federal Archeology*.

17  
18 VaARNG's Collections Manager/Curator oversees the archaeological collections obtained from  
19 VaARNG facilities and the completion of cultural resources program documents in support of VaARNG  
20 mission and environmental stewardship. An effective Collection Manager/Curator:

- 21
- 22 1. Meets Secretary of the Interior *Qualification Standards for Archeology* (See Section 3.2.2.2).
- 23 2. Should ensure that archaeological collections are curated according to federal standards for
- 24 archaeological collections management.
- 25 3. Should ensure that archaeological reports produced for VaARNG meet VDHR guidelines for
- 26 conducting cultural resources surveys.
- 27 4. In accordance with the guidelines outlined in the Purpose of the *Army National Guard*
- 28 *Cultural Resources Handbook* (2013), adopt an approach to protecting archaeological
- 29 resources that is consistent with the DOI's *National Strategy for Federal Archeology*.
- 30

31 **Internal ARNG Coordination and Staffing Overview.** Coordination and staffing procedures are  
32 critical for activities such as construction; long-range planning; building repair, maintenance, or  
33 renovation; and planning and execution of mission training or other mission essential activities.  
34 Coordination is also critical for cultural resources stewardship and compliance. Actions that typically  
35 trigger internal coordination and compliance include:

- 36
- 37 • Building maintenance and repair
- 38 • Landscape and grounds repair, replacement, and new installations
- 39 • New construction – including buildings or additions, structures, infrastructure, training areas,
- 40 roads, and trails
- 41 • Major renovations to buildings, including utilities installations and upgrades, and replacing
- 42 components such as roofing materials, windows, doors, siding, etc.
- 43 • Major changes in use of buildings
- 44 • Major changes in training locations or type of training
- 45 • Master planning initiatives
- 46 • Divesting of property
- 47 • Demolishing buildings or structures
- 48 • Leasing or using private or public property

- 1 • Emergency operations
- 2 • Compliance with Homeland Security requirements
- 3 • Force Protection compliance activities
- 4 • Disaster preparedness/response

5  
6 Chapter 1.0 discusses internal stakeholders and scoping for development of the ICRMP. Table 3-1  
7 identifies internal stakeholders and ongoing responsibilities and involvement in the cultural resources  
8 program.  
9

**Table 3-1: Internal Stakeholder Coordination**

Internal Stakeholder	Interface with Cultural Resources Program and CRM
Leadership – TAG, ATAG, Chief of Staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide leadership support to the cultural resources program. Through review and signing of ICRMP, determines the cultural resources policy and procedures for the ARNG.</li> </ul>
Facility Management Office (FMO), SMO, CFMO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the ICRMP as a component plan within the installation Master Plan and Design Guide.</li> <li>• Provide project and program information to the CRM for review during planning stages.</li> <li>• Include time schedules for cultural resources compliance.</li> <li>• Have the current inventory of cultural resources.</li> <li>• Invite CRM to planning and project meetings.</li> <li>• Have a permitting system established for anyone who plans to dig on the installation. The CRM shall review digging plans submitted to them, or provide an inventory and map of all known archaeological sites.</li> <li>• Provide background information concerning facilities, environmental, and geographic factors, surface disturbance, threatened and endangered species, wetlands, and other sensitive natural resources to the CRM.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> <li>• The CRM will review digging plans submitted to them, and/or provide an inventory.</li> </ul>
USPFO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the ICRMP as a component plan within the installation Master Plan and Design Guide.</li> <li>• Have the current inventory of cultural resources, and discuss upcoming projects with the CRM to ensure timely compliance.</li> <li>• Invite CRM to planning and project meetings.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> </ul>
FMO, CFMO, Master and Strategic Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the ICRMP as a component plan within the installation Master Plan and Design Guide.</li> <li>• Have the CRM review master/strategic plans and training plans.</li> <li>• Include time schedules for cultural resources compliance and any necessary tribal consultation in implementation of plans and training.</li> <li>• Invite CRM to planning and project meetings.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> </ul>
Maintenance personnel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and be provided SOPs and information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities.</li> </ul>

**Table 3-1: Internal Stakeholder Coordination**

Internal Stakeholder	Interface with Cultural Resources Program and CRM
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> <li>• Will be provided SOPs, and maintenance and treatment guides that apply.</li> </ul>
Facility Managers, Readiness Centers (armories)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and be provided SOPs and information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> <li>• Will be provided SOPs, and maintenance and treatment guides that apply.</li> </ul>
Directorate of Public Works (DPW)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and be provided SOPs and information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> <li>• Should invite the CRM to planning and project meetings.</li> </ul>
Range Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and be provided SOPs and information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities.</li> <li>• Provide background information concerning facilities, environmental and geographic factors, surface disturbance, threatened and endangered species, wetlands, and other sensitive natural resources to the CRM.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> <li>• Should invite the CRM to planning and project meetings.</li> </ul>
Unit Commander and Environmental Liaison	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and be provided SOPs and information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> </ul>
ITAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and be provided SOPs and information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> <li>• Should invite the CRM to planning and project meetings.</li> </ul>
Environmental Conservation Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and be provided SOPs and information on any agreement documents.</li> <li>• Participate in cultural awareness training.</li> </ul>
Public Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Act as a liaison between the CRM and the public, facilitate public meetings, and arrange and conduct meetings or information dissemination with the media, as appropriate.</li> <li>• Promote National Historic Preservation Week.</li> <li>• Provide news stories to internal newsletters, newspapers (<i>On Guard</i>),</li> </ul>

**Table 3-1: Internal Stakeholder Coordination**

Internal Stakeholder	Interface with Cultural Resources Program and CRM
	NGB publications, and local media.
Joint Forces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and be provided SOPs and information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities.</li> </ul>
Recruiters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be aware of the cultural resources program, significant resources, and VaARNG history, and promote knowledge of this information to recruits.</li> </ul>

1  
2 Construction or military mission activities may adversely affect cultural resources. Each VaARNG staff  
3 member involved with planning, construction, building repair, or maintenance; or management of training  
4 or other mission activities coordinates with the CRM in the planning process. Analysis of affect is  
5 normally done through development of the appropriate NEPA document, commencing with completion  
6 and review of NGB Form 1391 (EA, Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)), 420, if applicable, or the  
7 ARNG Environmental Checklist found in Appendix G, Environmental Compliance Notebook.

8  
9 Procedures: The CRM will:

- 10  
11
- Distribute the ICRMP and solicit input to the internal stakeholder (Appendix E and I)
  - Distribute cultural resources project list (Chapter 2.0) and emphasize time requirements for compliance (Appendix I)
  - Distribute SOPs to applicable parties (Appendix E and I)
  - Distribute list of historic resources, and provide archaeological sensitivity maps only as needed and as appropriate, requiring protection of data (Appendix I)
  - Develop and conduct cultural resources awareness training, as needed
  - Meet, at a minimum, once a year with CFMO and POTO to discuss upcoming projects and plans
  - Attend Environmental Quality Control Committee (EQCC) meetings, as needed.
  - Participate in staff meetings
- 12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21

22 The CRM should contact the above personnel to determine if they understand the cultural resources  
23 management program, and periodically, interface with these individuals on updates and as new VaARNG  
24 mission essential plans and programs are developed.

25  
26 Timing: Coordination should be ongoing. The sooner the CRM is involved in the planning and project  
27 process, the more likely the process will continue without interruption and delays. Projects involving  
28 tribal consultation and stakeholder involvement should be identified as early as possible.

29  
30 **External Coordination (agencies and stakeholders) Overview.** Coordination with non-VaARNG  
31 entities is required under several federal laws and regulations and AR 200-1. The NHPA, NEPA, and  
32 Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) require coordination with  
33 consulting parties and other government agencies, depending on the action involved.

34  
35 External agencies and stakeholders that may be involved in cultural resources management include:

- 36  
37
- Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO) (in Virginia, VDHR)
  - Tribal Historic Preservation Officers (THPOs)
  - Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP)
- 38  
39

- Departmental Consulting Archeologist, National Park Service (NPS)
- Keeper of the National Register, Department of the Interior
- Federal and state tribes (identified in Appendix G)
- Interested members of the public, including ethnographic groups, historical organizations, military organizations, and others
- Local government representatives

Procedures: The VaARNG will comply with all pertinent laws and regulations concerning the management and preservation of cultural resources and will, where appropriate, consult with the VDHR, THPO, the ACHP, tribes, and interested persons, as required:

- To comply with NHPA Section 106 and Section 110.
- To comply with NEPA.
- In accordance with the NHPA, if the VaARNG and VDHR come to a disagreement regarding NRHP eligibility findings, the Keeper of the National Register may be consulted. Guidance on preparing a Determination of Eligibility can be found at 36 CFR 62.3(d) (NHPA).
- In accordance with the NHPA, if the VaARNG and VDHR come to a disagreement regarding the Section 106 process, the ACHP may assist.
- In accordance with the NHPA, NAGPRA, ARPA, and NEPA, the CRM shall coordinate with consulting tribes (Chapter 5.0).

Timing: VDHR and public reviews will generally require a minimum of 30 days, following receipt of project information sufficient for review and decision-making. For Section 106 reviews of determinations of effects, if VDHR does not respond in 30 days, VaARNG can proceed to the next step. THPO and tribal reviews might require additional diligence. After the 30-day review period, the CRM may follow up with THPOs/tribes by phone or email to request input. A thorough Memorandum for Record (MFR) must be kept for these conversations and included in Appendix G.

**3.1.2 Cultural Resources Manager Reports and Annual Review of ICRMP**

The CRM is responsible for the various reports and updates to maintain a current cultural resources management program (Table 3-2). The purpose of the annual report is to provide the NGB a progress report on implementation of the cultural resources management program objectives identified in the ICRMP. The table lists the reports and due dates. Following the table is a description of the reports and annual reviews. An example format for the annual report can be found in Appendix F

**Table 3-2: Cultural Resources Reporting and Review Requirements**

Activity Requirement	Date Due
ICRMP Annual Review	15 <sup>th</sup> of the month following the fiscal quarter when the ICRMP FNSI was signed.
Status Tool for Environmental Program (STEP)	Once a year in the spring.

**ICRMP Annual Review.** The annual review is an important component to the actual implementation of the ICRMP. The ICRMP must be reviewed each year by the CRM, and as required, by the environmental program manager and POTO to determine the need for updating. Minor revisions can be addressed using an errata sheet. Appendix F contains a checklist to determine if the document needs to be updated.

The annual review typically includes the following components:

- 1
- 2 • ARNG state
- 3 • CRM name and contact information
- 4 • Summary of highlights, key achievements, important issues affecting cultural resources
- 5 management, and points of interest.
- 6 • Status of ongoing, new, and proposed projects. Planned project information, including type,
- 7 fiscal year of project, location, and budget (for annual reviews, indicate changes and/or new
- 8 plans)
- 9 • CRM training – completed in the past 2 years and planned for the upcoming year
- 10 • Cultural resources projects conducted over the year and new cultural resources – annual review
- 11 (database reports), including specifically how many additional resources were evaluated or
- 12 eligibility to the NRHP, how many are eligible, how many adverse effects to Cold War-era
- 13 readiness centers (armories) occurred that were not covered under the Cold War-era readiness
- 14 center (armory) PA
- 15 • Updated SHPO, THPO/Tribal Contacts, and interested parties
- 16 • Any necessary changes to the ICRMP – annual review (errata sheet)
- 17

18 Procedure:

19  
20 Annual Review– Ninety days before the anniversary date of the FNSI, or the signature on the ICRMP,  
21 review the checklist (Appendix F); if a full revision is necessary, contact NGB, following appropriate  
22 guidance (currently, this is the NGB-ARE Memorandum regarding Army National Guard Integrated  
23 Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) Policy Guidance for Revisions and Updates). If a full  
24 revision is not required, complete the following:

- 25
- 26 • Review and update POC information, including tribal POCs
- 27 • Review and update projects information, including projects database (both environmental and
- 28 non-environmental)
- 29 • Review and update cultural resources data if new resources have been discovered over the past
- 30 year
- 31 • Update GIS showing areas that have been surveyed over the past year
- 32 • Print ICRMP “Annual Review” report, plus the projects, POC and cultural resources database
- 33 reports, and forward report and databases to Tribes, and to VDHR for review and any comments
- 34

35 Sixty days before the anniversary date of the FNSI or the ICRMP signature date:

- 36
- 37 • Follow up with and collect any comments from POTO, tribes, and VDHR, as needed
- 38

39 Thirty days before the anniversary date of the FNSI or the ICRMP signature date:

- 40
- 41 • Incorporate comments into an errata sheet or determine if an update of the ICRMP is required
- 42 • If an update not required, send errata sheets, databases, and work plan report to NGB, place errata
- 43 sheets and annual review report in Appendix F, replace POC list in Appendices E and G, and
- 44 cultural resources projects tables in Chapter 2.0.
- 45 • If an update is required, notify NGB
- 46

47 Timing: The implementation plan must be completed within 2 months of signing of the FNSI. The  
48 annual review process should begin 90 days prior to the anniversary date of the signing of the FNSI or of  
49 signature on the ICRMP (see above).

1  
2 **Environmental Quality Report (EQ; formerly ACTS) (RCS-1997: replaces 1485)**  
3

4 The EQ is a World Wide Web-based data system that serves as a primary source of information for  
5 conveying the Army's environmental status to the senior Army leadership, DoD, and Congress. Its  
6 primary focus is to track Army compliance with environmental laws for multi-media reporting and  
7 management areas through inspections, enforcement actions, fines and penalties, and other program  
8 parameters on a quarterly basis. Primary reports for this data are the Quarterly Army Performance  
9 Review (to Secretary of the Army), and the semi-annual DoD Environmental Quality In Progress Review  
10 (IPR) (to Deputy Under Secretary of Defense), the fall IPR being the Army's input to the DoD EQ to  
11 Congress (RCS 1997). In addition to the quarterly reports, the EQ data calls in the fall and spring also  
12 include requirements for additional data required by the semi-annual DoD IPRs and other reports that  
13 HQDA submits.  
14

15 The EQ is a process for auditing the status of the environment (historic buildings). It is the CRM's  
16 responsibility at the state/territory level to provide this information to NGB on an annual basis. The  
17 report is for identifying and categorizing all buildings 50 years old or older that are either state or  
18 federally owned. The system uses the PRIDE database. Also see Section 4.1.8, EO 13287 (*Preserve*  
19 *America*).  
20

21 For the EQ, direct access cannot be established from the ICRMP Template; therefore, the CRM will have  
22 to complete the EQ. It assists with this report, when the ICRMP and the supporting ICRMP Access  
23 database are complete, print report EQ and enter this data into the EQ database.  
24

25 Timing: The EQ should be completed by 30 September of each year, but timing required to complete the  
26 process varies.  
27

28 **Status Tool for Environmental Programs (STEP)** - The STEP serves as a source document in  
29 programming, budgeting, and allocating resources needed to execute the Army environmental program.  
30 It is used to show past accomplishments and expenditures; to indicate the status of current projects; to  
31 refine and validate requirements for the budget year; and to support planning, programming, and  
32 budgeting for the out years to build the program objective memorandum. In addition, STEP data is used  
33 for congressionally mandated lists of funded projects that are part of the DoD EQ to Congress (RCS  
34 1997).  
35

36 The STEP is completed by the CRM for project funding, typically twice a year. NGB-ARNG-ILE  
37 reviews them for accuracy and validates the STEP, which are forwarded to the ODEP/AEC for ODEP  
38 approval. There are approximately 15 cultural resources project "types" identified in the STEP.  
39

40 For the STEP, direct access cannot be established from the ICRMP Template, so the CRM will complete  
41 the STEP. To assist with this report, when the ICRMP and the supporting ICRMP Access database are  
42 complete, print report STEP and enter this data into the STEP database.  
43

44 Timing: The STEP must be completed as required, typically twice a year (fall and spring) and submitted  
45 to NGB-ARNG-ILE.  
46

47 **Army Historic Preservation Campaign Plan** - The goals of the Army Historic Preservation Campaign  
48 Plan are to promote cost effective historic building management and to improve the balance between  
49 NHPA compliance and the mission of the Army. The goals are approached through Army policy and  
50 guidance actions, and through regulatory and legislative actions. The Army's existing programming and  
51 reporting mechanisms include the STEP, integrated facilities system (IFS), the Installation Status Report

(ISR), and the EQ. These existing programming and reporting mechanisms are used for upward reporting of resource requirements and status of various aspects of the program. The existing reporting systems are leveraged extensively for reporting on the success indicator metrics of this campaign plan. The plan can be found at [http://www.denix.osd.mil/cr/upload/FOSTER\\_PRESENTATION\\_0.PDF](http://www.denix.osd.mil/cr/upload/FOSTER_PRESENTATION_0.PDF).

### 3.1.3 Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act

Section 110 regulations require agencies to identify, evaluate, and nominate historic properties to the NRHP that are owned or under their control (16 U.S.C. 470h-2). The VaARNG is expected to identify and evaluate historic properties it owns or controls and use historic properties to the maximum extent feasible; ensure documentation of historic properties that are to be altered or damaged; carry out programs and projects that further the purpose of the NHPA; and undertake planning and actions as necessary to minimize harm to any formally designated National Historic Landmark properties.

Army policy is to limit nominations to the NRHP for only those properties the Army plans to transfer out of federal management through privatization efforts. Other nominations will be considered only when justified by exceptional circumstances. **Formal nomination of historic properties to the Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places is not a high program priority.** Formal nomination for listing in the National Register makes no difference in the way historic properties are managed and diverts scarce resources away from other cultural resources management activities. Nominate other properties only when justified by exceptional circumstances (PAM 200-4 and AR 200-1)

Current projects under Section 110 of the NHPA are being funded based on a per needs basis because of continual budget strains. Cultural resources inventories and evaluations for Section 106 undertakings (see Section 3.2.1) takes priority for funding over Section 110 initiatives. Also see Section 3.1.8 for EO 13287 (*Preserve America*) responsibilities.

### 3.1.4 Cultural Landscape Approach and Predictive Modeling

Cultural resources constitute significant elements of the ecosystems in which Army installations and their component activities exist and function. Planning and management of cultural resources should occur within the context of a comprehensive and integrated land, resource, and infrastructure approach that adapts and applies principles of ecosystem management. This involves planning and management of cultural resources by reference to the landscape.

The cultural landscape approach, required by AR 200-1 and previously set forth in Department of the Army Pamphlet 200-4, Cultural Resources Management, analyzes the spatial relationship among all cultural resources within their natural setting. This further conforms to the *National Strategy for Federal Archeology*, particularly its goal to preserve and protect archaeological sites in place, by promoting our understanding of the past through well-designed research and by allowing planners to efficiently assess and document threats to sites and monitor their condition. This approach should be included as the basis of installation-wide planning surveys and evaluation, and can be facilitated with GIS.

A cultural landscape approach:

1. Analyzes the spatial relationships among all cultural resources within their natural setting. Installation cultural resources management planning occurs through installation ICRMPs, and can be facilitated by installation GIS if available.
2. Serves as an organizing principle to record the landscape in a manner that incorporates the complexity of human cultural interaction with the natural terrain through time. Military installations are treated as an integral entity with interrelationships existing among the natural and

1 cultural resources present. Military operations are treated as one, albeit one of the most  
2 significant, of a number of human cultural activities that have influenced the installation cultural  
3 landscape. The intent of this approach is to fully integrate cultural resources management with  
4 military training, testing and infrastructure operations.

- 5 3. Recognizes that cultural resources may be present on installations because of, or may even be a  
6 result of, continuous military occupation and use of the land. Landscapes on any Army  
7 installation have all been affected to some degree by human activity. Prehistoric and historic  
8 archaeological resources, historic buildings, structures and districts, sacred sites, endangered  
9 species habitat, wetlands, riparian areas, and other components of the ecosystem have been  
10 influenced, maintained, or created by prehistoric and historic human occupants, and modern  
11 military use of the land. All of these natural and man-made features, including those related to  
12 military operations, are viewed as a series of surface and subsurface features that make up the  
13 installation's cultural landscape.
- 14 4. The cultural landscapes on military installations are unique because there are no other landscapes  
15 in this nation that have evolved from a continued use for defense-related purposes. Therefore,  
16 there must be functional continuity, military training and testing and other defense related  
17 activities must continue to occur to maintain, and to allow the military cultural landscape to  
18 continue to evolve. As a resource category, a "cultural landscape" can be determined eligible for  
19 inclusion in the NRHP.

20 The VaARNG cultural resources program has implemented the cultural landscape approach in the  
21 following ways:

- 22 • At Camp Pendleton, the VaARNG is conducting a project to survey above-ground resources,  
23 including several cultural landscape resources, and is updating the existing Camp Pendleton  
24 Historic District National Register nomination to include assessment of the installation from a  
25 cultural landscapes perspective. A cultural resources landscape survey of the installation is also  
26 being conducted.
- 27 • At Fort Pickett MTC, the VaARNG is carrying out an assessment and predictive model study,  
28 which requires analysis of data on prior archaeological investigations according to a set of  
29 characteristics to formulate a predictive model for high and low probability areas across post.  
30 This study takes into account natural features such as slope, distance to drainages, and soils.
- 31 • When cultural resources documentation projects are conducted, land areas are considered  
32 holistically, taking into account all evident components such as natural and man-made features  
33 dating from before and during military use, and considering archaeological and above-ground  
34 resources collectively, including relationships between these resource types.

35  
36 Analysis of spatial relationships of known cultural resources can assist in determining non-random  
37 patterns of prehistoric land use. Applying predictive models, where archaeological surveys have not been  
38 completed, can be useful for planning purposes to determine sensitive areas and potential project needs  
39 for avoidance or mitigation, prediction of future impacts and alternative development, tribal consultation,  
40 and development of training scenarios that avoid sensitive resources. Also, archaeological surveys can be  
41 stratified to focus on high sensitivity areas when 100% intensive surveying and testing is cost and/or time  
42 prohibitive. The VaARNG has conducted projects to assess, and use data from the assessment to propose  
43 a predictive model, for many VaARNG facilities, including a study of armories (readiness center)  
44 properties statewide conducted to assist in planning purposes and to provide guidance in prioritizing  
45 archaeological projects (Bowen et al. 2004).

46  
47 Procedure: For specific cultural resources survey projects, include language in contracts and task orders  
48 for use of the cultural landscape approach and reference existing predictive models during surveys, and to

1 include comments in the report about the accuracy of the model. Areas surveyed and survey results  
2 should also be illustrated in a GIS layer.

3  
4 Development of a VaARNG lands statewide predictive model will require, at a minimum, the expertise of  
5 an archeologist and a GIS technician. Simple models can be developed using the established parameters  
6 or criteria for each region (check with the state historical society, SHPO, or state archaeological society  
7 for criteria and parameters), as well as plotting areas of previous disturbance. These parameters can be  
8 located on a map and predictive ratings assigned. It is recommended that a GIS layer be developed for  
9 this model. In most cases, the models will not replace the requirement for surveys, but as more data is  
10 collected about actual archaeological or cultural site distribution, these models can be tested and refined,  
11 assisting with planning, reducing the level or amount of surveying, and providing a more effective use of  
12 program funding.

13  
14 **Timing:** For specific projects, if parameters already exist, the addition of this requirement to research,  
15 field work, and reporting should add a negligible amount of time to the project. The GIS component  
16 could add 2 weeks to 6 months depending on available baseline GIS data and the extent of the area to be  
17 mapped.

### 18 19 **3.1.5 Geographic Information System**

20  
21 Integrating VaARNG cultural resources management data with a statewide GIS program will allow the  
22 state's ARNG cultural resources program to more efficiently support the ARNG's mission of readiness.  
23 Minimally, GIS layers should be developed for historic buildings, archaeological sites, predictive  
24 archaeological models, and the location of the geographic area where federally recognized tribes have  
25 ancestral ties. Ideally, historic buildings survey data should be stored within a database that can be  
26 related to a GIS theme. GIS can facilitate application of the cultural landscape approach to cultural  
27 resources management and integration of cultural resources best management practices into installation-  
28 wide planning and projects (see Section 3.1.4). To aid in the integration of cultural resources information  
29 into overall VaARNG installations and statewide planning and management, layers summarizing all  
30 known cultural resources sites and larger cultural landscapes, areas of ground disturbance, and areas with  
31 archaeological sensitivity can be developed within the GIS. As of FY 2013, cultural resources layers for  
32 Fort Pickett MTC have been completed and data is updated as needed, typically on a quarterly basis.

33 Development of cultural resources layers should be based on:

- 34 • maps and reports supplied from the SHPO, tribes, and other appropriate sources
- 35 • extant GIS information (e.g., the "built environment" at ARNG installations)
- 36 • existing and future cultural resources surveys and evaluations

37  
38 GIS layers depicting archaeological resources and sacred sites are considered sensitive, as are other types  
39 of layers (i.e. some military operational layers) and will be access-restricted to personnel with a need to  
40 know only. These layers will not be released to the general public, contractors, or employees of the  
41 VaARNG if they do not have a valid need to know as determined by the military chain of command, the  
42 EPM, or the appointed Geographic Information Officer (GIO); nor will they be posted in any way in any  
43 location (such as on the Internet, or stored or displayed in accessible locations) that allows access by  
44 anyone other than personnel with permission to view the data.

45  
46 **Procedures:** When preparing the scope of work (SOW) for contracts addressing cultural resources issues,  
47 results of cultural resources surveys and evaluations shall be delivered in GIS format to include survey  
48 areas, transects, and cultural sites and properties and eligibility status. The SOW shall reference the latest  
49 Army/NGB guidance regarding GIS file formats and standards, and include the requirement that all data

1 created or modified in this contract will adhere to the Spatial Data Standards (SDS) and the Federal  
2 Geographic Data Standards (FGDC) metadata standards.

3  
4 Maps should include, at a minimum, a north arrow, legend, map creator, map purpose, and creation date.

5  
6 GIS themes depicting buildings and other facility types shall be attributed with the appropriate keys to  
7 align with the PRIDE database. This will enable the query and display of the cultural resource  
8 information stored within PRIDE through GIS. For example, a map can be created showing whether or  
9 not a building has been evaluated, is eligible, or is listed in the NRHP, or as a National Historic  
10 Landmark; or if the building is a contributing resource to a district that is eligible for or listed in the  
11 NRHP.

12  
13 **Timing:** The timing of this project will vary depending on the current status of the GIS program. The  
14 GIS must be updated as new information becomes available in order to stay current and remain a useful  
15 manager tool.

16  
17 Integrating ARNG cultural resources management data with a statewide GIS program will allow the  
18 state's ARNG cultural resources program to more efficiently support the ARNG's mission of readiness.  
19 Minimally, GIS layers should be developed for historic buildings, archaeological sites, predictive  
20 archaeological models, and the location of the geographic area where federally recognized tribes have  
21 ancestral ties. Ideally, historic buildings survey data should be stored within a database that can be  
22 related to a GIS theme. GIS can facilitate application of the cultural landscape approach to cultural  
23 resources management and integration of cultural resources best management practices into installation-  
24 wide planning and projects (see Section 3.1.4). To aid in the integration of cultural resources information  
25 into overall VaARNG installations and statewide planning and management, layers summarizing all  
26 known cultural resources sites and larger cultural landscapes, ground disturbance, and archaeological  
27 sensitivity (predictive modeling) will be developed within the GIS.

### 28 29 **3.1.6 Standard Operating Procedures**

30  
31 SOPs have been prepared to assist VaARNG personnel who are **not responsible for cultural resources**  
32 **management**, but whose areas of responsibility could affect cultural resources. These SOPs are also to  
33 be used to guide work and establish requirements for contractors conducting projects at VaARNG  
34 facilities statewide. Chapter 4.0 includes these SOPs.

### 35 36 **3.1.7 Cultural Resources Training**

37  
38 Training for staff is a prerequisite for properly implementing the ICRMP and for good stewardship of  
39 cultural resources. Ongoing training is important for staying current with developments in the cultural  
40 resources field, and in other areas for which the environmental program is responsible, and in disciplines  
41 such as information technology. Many training opportunities are available for environmental staff.

#### 42 43 Cultural Resources Staff

44  
45 Training for CRM personnel should include areas such as laws and regulations overview, in particular  
46 Section 106 and NAGPRA; maintenance of historic properties; preservation of cultural landscapes;  
47 working with agreement documents; conducting tribal consultation; and curation.

48  
49 For environmental staff and the CRM personnel, training is offered by:

- 50 • NGB workshops (topics vary), regional consultation workshops , and the DoD Conservation  
51 Workshop (every 2 years)

- 1 • ACHP – <http://www.achp.gov/>
- 2 • USACE, Seattle District – <http://www.nws.usace.army.mil/>
- 3 • National Preservation Institute – <http://www.npi.org/>
- 4 Civil Engineers Corps Office –
- 5 [http://www.public.navy.mil/bupers-](http://www.public.navy.mil/bupers-npc/officer/communitymanagers/StaffCorps/Pages/CivilEngineerCorps(CEC).aspx)
- 6 [npc/officer/communitymanagers/StaffCorps/Pages/CivilEngineerCorps\(CEC\).aspx](http://www.public.navy.mil/bupers-npc/officer/communitymanagers/StaffCorps/Pages/CivilEngineerCorps(CEC).aspx)

#### 8 Non-Environmental VaARNG Personnel

9  
10 Training for non-environmental personnel is crucial to ensure compliance with environmental laws and  
11 policies, and protection of cultural resources. By interfacing with field commanders, project planners,  
12 facility managers, maintenance personnel, range operations, FMO, DPW, TAG and other pertinent  
13 VaARNG staff, the CRM can develop solutions and programs that blend with existing training  
14 opportunities and the ARNG mission (Table 3-1).

15  
16 The CRM should develop a training program for site managers, field commanders and their troops,  
17 maintenance staff, and others who may encounter cultural resources. Training subjects can include  
18 understanding SOPs in Chapter 4.0, identification of cultural resources, and introduction to cultural  
19 resources regulations and management. Information from the training program can be summarized and  
20 included with training site information packages for soldiers, and can be placed on bulletin boards at  
21 historic facilities as reinforcement to training.

#### 22 **3.1.8 Executive Order 13287 (Preserve America)**

23  
24  
25 It is the Department of the Army’s responsibility to provide the report to the ACHP by 30 September of  
26 each year. The data is obtained from the Army’s IFS and the National Guards’ PRIDE databases. Each  
27 state CRM is responsible for coordinating with the VaARNG PRIDE manager to update the PRIDE  
28 database. Also, see Section 3.1.2 for annual reports and Section 3, Improving Federal Agency Planning  
29 and Accountability.

30  
31 (a) Accurate information on the state of federally owned historic properties is essential to achieving the  
32 goals of this order and to promoting community economic development through local partnerships with  
33 state, tribal, and local governments and the private sector. Each agency with real property management  
34 responsibilities shall prepare an assessment of the current status of its inventory of historic properties  
35 required by Section 110(a)(2) of the NHPA (16 United States Code (USC) 470h-2(a)(2)), the general  
36 condition and management needs of such properties, and the steps underway or planned to meet those  
37 management needs. The assessment shall also include an evaluation of the suitability of the agency's  
38 types of historic properties to contribute to community economic development initiatives, including  
39 heritage tourism, taking into account agency mission needs, public access considerations, and the long-  
40 term preservation of the historic properties. By 30 September 2004, each covered agency will complete a  
41 report of the assessment and make it available to the chairman of the ACHP and the Secretary of the  
42 Interior.

43  
44 (b) By 30 September 2004, each agency with real property management responsibilities shall review its  
45 regulations, management policies, and operating procedures for compliance with Sections 110 and 111 of  
46 the NHPA (16 USC 470h-2 & 470h-3) and make the results of its review available to the ACHP and the  
47 Secretary of the Interior. If the agency determines that its regulations, management policies, and  
48 operating procedures are not in compliance with those authorities, the agency shall make amendments or  
49 revisions to bring them into compliance.

1 (c) Each agency with real property management responsibilities shall, by 30 September 2005, and every  
2 third year thereafter, prepare a report on its progress in identifying, protecting, and using historic  
3 properties in its ownership and make the report available to the ACHP and the Secretary of the Interior.  
4 The ACHP shall incorporate this data into a report on the state of the federal government's historic  
5 properties and their contribution to local economic development and submit this report to the president by  
6 15 April 2006, and every third year thereafter.

7  
8 (d) Agencies may use existing information gathering and reporting systems to fulfill the assessment and  
9 reporting requirements of subsections 3(a)-(c) of this order. To assist agencies, the ACHP, in consultation  
10 with the Secretary of the Interior, prepared advisory guidelines for agencies to use at their discretion  
11 (<http://www.preserveamerica.gov/>).

12  
13 (e) No later than 30 June 2003, the head of each agency shall designate a senior policy level official to  
14 have policy oversight responsibility for the agency's historic preservation program and notify the ACHP  
15 and the Secretary of the Interior of the designation. This senior official shall be an assistant secretary,  
16 deputy assistant secretary, or the equivalent, as appropriate to the agency organization. This official, or a  
17 subordinate employee reporting directly to the official, shall serve as the ACHP federal preservation  
18 officer in accordance with Section 110(c) of the NHPA. The senior official shall ensure that the federal  
19 preservation officer is qualified consistent with guidelines established by the Secretary of the Interior for  
20 that position and has access to adequate expertise and support to carry out the duties of the position.

21  
22 EO 13287 encourages federal agencies to preserve America's heritage by actively advancing the  
23 protection, enhancement, and contemporary use of the historic properties owned by the federal  
24 government; promoting intergovernmental cooperation and partnerships for the preservation and use of  
25 historic properties; inventorying resources; and promoting heritage tourism. Some ideas for promoting  
26 this EO include:

- 27
- 28 • virtual tours of historic facilities or sites
- 29 • partnerships
- 30 • museum and exhibits
- 31 • veteran's history project
- 32 • traveling exhibits
- 33 • walking tours
- 34

35 Preserve America also encourages agencies to integrate historic preservation into tribal, state, and local  
36 emergency planning. Preserve America's action plan, *Preparing to Preserve, An Action Plan to Integrate  
37 Historic Preservation into Tribal, State, and Local Emergency Management Plans* (Preserve America,  
38 December 2008) provides guidelines for addressing preservation concerns as part of the emergency  
39 planning process and disaster recovery efforts.

### 40 **3.2 PROJECT-SPECIFIC AND RESOURCE-SPECIFIC GUIDANCE**

41  
42  
43 As part of the military mission of VaARNG, likely planned projects over the next five years will include  
44 the demolition of World War II temporary buildings within the Inner Cantonment of Fort Pickett MTC.  
45 The demolition of these resources has been approved under the 1986 PA executed between the  
46 Department of Defense, the ACHP, and the National Council of State Historic Preservation Officers  
47 (NCSHPO). The PA also stipulates that no further documentation of these buildings is required prior to  
48 demolition. However, the World War II temporary buildings that will remain extant are not covered  
49 under the PA. Any other activities related to these buildings (i.e. rehabilitation, renovation, or relocation)  
50 require SHPO consultation as stipulated under Section 106 of the NHPA. Survey of these buildings will

1 need to be undertaken to satisfy requirements stipulated under Section 110. A Maintenance and  
2 Treatment Plan for all extant World War II temporary structures has been developed to aid in the  
3 continual use of these buildings while rectifying upgrading needs vs. preservation standards (i.e. The  
4 Secretary of the Interior Standards).

5  
6 **3.2.1 Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act**

7  
8 Section 470f. Effects of Federal Undertakings upon property listed in the National Register; comment by  
9 the ACHP (the NHPA, Section 106) states:

10  
11 The head of any Federal agency having a direct or indirect jurisdiction over a proposed  
12 federal or federally assisted undertaking in any State and the head of any federal  
13 department or independent agency having authority to license an undertaking shall, prior  
14 to approval of the expenditure of any Federal funds on the undertaking or prior to the  
15 issuance of any license, as the case may be, take into account the effects of the  
16 undertaking on any district, site, building, structure, or object that is included in or  
17 eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. The head of any such  
18 Federal agency shall afford the ACHP established under part B of this subchapter a  
19 reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to such undertaking.

20  
21 For the VaARNG, this requirement applies to undertakings on federal property (lands or buildings) or  
22 state property with federal actions (such as funding or permits). Undertakings that are on state property  
23 with no federal involvement do not fall under Section 106 of the NHPA; however, check state and local  
24 requirements (see Appendix H).

25  
26 Consultation with the SHPO and/or the ACHP is a critical step in this process. If an undertaking on  
27 federal lands may affect properties having historic value to a federally recognized tribe, such tribe shall be  
28 afforded the opportunity to participate as consulting parties during the consultation process defined in 36  
29 CFR 800 (Chapter 5.0).

30  
31 The Section 106 process is designed to identify possible conflicts between historic preservation objectives  
32 and the proposed activity, and to resolve those conflicts in the public interest through consultation.  
33 Neither NHPA nor ACHP regulations require that all historic properties must be preserved. They only  
34 require the agency to consider the effects of the proposed undertaking on those properties and fulfill the  
35 procedural requirements for the NHPA prior to implementation.

36  
37 Failure to take into account the effects of an undertaking on historic properties, and afford the ACHP a  
38 reasonable opportunity to comment on such effects, can result in formal notification from the ACHP to  
39 the head of the federal agency of foreclosure of the ACHP's opportunity to comment on the undertaking  
40 pursuant to NHPA. Litigation or other forms of redress can be used against the federal agency in a  
41 manner that can halt or delay critical activities or programs.

42  
43 Procedures: The Section 106 process (the following is from the ACHP Web site: <http://www.achp.gov/>):

44  
45 **Sec. 800.3 Initiation of the Section 106 process.**

46  
47 (a) *Establish undertaking.* The agency official shall determine whether the proposed  
48 federal action is an undertaking as defined in Sec. 800.16(y) and, if so, whether it is a  
49 type of activity that has the potential to cause effects on historic properties.

1 (1) *No potential to cause effects.* If the undertaking is a type of activity that does not  
2 have the potential to cause effects on historic properties, assuming such historic  
3 properties were present, the agency official has no further obligations under Section 106  
4 or this part.

5  
6 (2) *Program alternatives.* If the review of the undertaking is governed by a federal  
7 agency program alternative established under Sec. 800.14 or a PA in existence before  
8 February 11, 2001, the agency official shall follow the program alternative.

9  
10 (b) *Coordinate with other reviews.* The agency official should coordinate the steps of the  
11 Section 106 process, as appropriate, with the overall planning schedule for the  
12 undertaking and with any reviews required under other authorities such as the National  
13 Environmental Policy Act, the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act,  
14 the AIRFA, the Archaeological Resources Protection Act, and agency-specific  
15 legislation, such as Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act. Where  
16 consistent with the procedures in this subpart, the agency official may use information  
17 developed for other reviews under federal, state, or tribal law to meet the requirements of  
18 Section 106.

19  
20 (c) *Identify the appropriate SHPO and/or THPO.* As part of its initial planning, the  
21 agency official shall determine the appropriate SHPO or SHPOs to be involved in the  
22 Section 106 process. The agency official shall also determine whether the undertaking  
23 may occur on or affect historic properties on any tribal lands and, if so, whether a THPO  
24 has assumed the duties of the SHPO. The agency official shall then initiate consultation  
25 with the appropriate officer or officers.

26  
27 (1) *Tribal assumption of SHPO responsibilities.* Where an Indian tribe has assumed the  
28 Section 106 responsibilities of the SHPO on tribal lands pursuant to Section 101(d)(2) of  
29 the act, consultation for undertakings occurring on tribal land or for effects on tribal land  
30 is with the THPO for the Indian tribe in lieu of the SHPO. Section 101(d)(2)(D)(iii) of the  
31 act authorizes owners of properties on tribal lands which are neither owned by a member  
32 of the tribe nor held in trust by the Secretary for the benefit of the tribe to request the  
33 SHPO to participate in the Section 106 process in addition to the THPO.

34  
35 (2) *Undertakings involving more than one State.* If more than one state is involved in an  
36 undertaking, the involved SHPOs may agree to designate a lead SHPO to act on their  
37 behalf in the Section 106 process, including taking actions that would conclude the  
38 Section 106 process under this subpart.

39  
40 (3) *Conducting consultation.* The agency official should consult with the SHPO/THPO  
41 in a manner appropriate to the agency planning process for the undertaking and to the  
42 nature of the undertaking and its effects on historic properties.

43  
44 (4) *Failure of the SHPO/THPO to respond.* If the SHPO/THPO fails to respond within  
45 30 days of receipt of a request for review of a finding or determination, the agency  
46 official may either proceed to the next step in the process based on the finding or  
47 determination or consult with the Council in lieu of the SHPO/THPO. If the  
48 SHPO/THPO re-enters the Section 106 process, the agency official shall continue the  
49 consultation without being required to reconsider previous findings or determinations.

1 (d) *Consultation on tribal lands.* Where the Indian tribe has not assumed the  
2 responsibilities of the SHPO on tribal lands, consultation with the Indian tribe regarding  
3 undertakings occurring on such tribe's lands or effects on such tribal lands shall be in  
4 addition to and on the same basis as consultation with the SHPO. If the SHPO has  
5 withdrawn from the process, the agency official may complete the Section 106 process  
6 with the Indian tribe and the Council, as appropriate. An Indian tribe may enter into an  
7 agreement with a SHPO or SHPOs specifying the SHPO's participation in the Section  
8 106 process for undertakings occurring on or affecting historic properties on tribal lands.  
9

10 (e) *Plan to involve the public.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO, the agency official  
11 shall plan for involving the public in the Section 106 process. The agency official shall  
12 identify the appropriate points for seeking public input and for notifying the public of  
13 proposed actions, consistent with Sec. 800.2(d).  
14

15 (f) *Identify other consulting parties.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO, the agency  
16 official shall identify any other parties entitled to be consulting parties and invite them to  
17 participate as such in the Section 106 process. The agency official may invite others to  
18 participate as consulting parties as the Section 106 process moves forward.  
19

20 (1) *Involving local governments and applicants.* The agency official shall invite any  
21 local governments or applicants that are entitled to be consulting parties under Sec.  
22 800.2(c).  
23

24 (2) *Involving Indian tribes.* The agency official shall make a reasonable and good faith  
25 effort to identify any Indian tribes that might attach religious and cultural significance to  
26 historic properties in the area of potential effects and invite them to be consulting parties.  
27 Such Indian tribe that requests in writing to be a consulting party shall be one.  
28

29 (3) *Requests to be consulting parties.* The agency official shall consider all written  
30 requests of individuals and organizations to participate as consulting parties and, in  
31 consultation with the SHPO/THPO and any Indian tribe upon whose tribal lands an  
32 undertaking occurs or affects historic properties, determine which should be consulting  
33 parties.  
34

35 (g) *Expediting consultation.* A consultation by the agency official with the SHPO/THPO  
36 and other consulting parties may address multiple steps in Sections 800.3 through 800.6  
37 where the agency official and the SHPO/THPO agree it is appropriate as long as the  
38 consulting parties and the public have an adequate opportunity to express their views as  
39 provided in Sec. 800.2(d).  
40

41 **Sec. 800.4 Identification of historic properties.**  
42

43 (a) *Determine scope of identification efforts.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO, the  
44 agency official shall:  
45

46 (1) Determine and document the area of potential effects, as defined in Sec. 800.16(d);  
47

48 (2) Review existing information on historic properties within the area of potential  
49 effects, including any data concerning possible historic properties not yet identified;  
50

1 (3) Seek information, as appropriate, from consulting parties, and other individuals and  
2 organizations likely to have knowledge of, or concerns with, historic properties in the  
3 area, and identify issues relating to the undertaking's potential effects on historic  
4 properties; and  
5

6 (4) Gather information from any Indian tribe identified pursuant to Sec. 800.3(f) to assist  
7 in identifying properties, including those located off tribal lands, which may be of  
8 religious and cultural significance to them and may be eligible for the National Register,  
9 recognizing that an Indian tribe may be reluctant to divulge specific information  
10 regarding the location, nature, and activities associated with such sites. The agency  
11 official should address concerns raised about confidentiality pursuant to Sec. 800.11(c).  
12

13 (b) *Identify historic properties.* Based on the information gathered under paragraph (a) of  
14 this section, and in consultation with the SHPO/THPO and any Indian tribe that might  
15 attach religious and cultural significance to properties within the area of potential effects,  
16 the agency official shall take the steps necessary to identify historic properties within the  
17 area of potential effects.  
18

19 (1) *Level of effort.* The agency official shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to  
20 carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research,  
21 consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. The  
22 agency official shall take into account past planning, research and studies, the magnitude  
23 and nature of the undertaking and the degree of federal involvement, the nature and  
24 extent of potential effects on historic properties, and the likely nature and location of  
25 historic properties within the area of potential effects. The Secretary's standards and  
26 guidelines for identification provide guidance on this subject. The agency official should  
27 also consider other applicable professional, State, tribal, and local laws, standards, and  
28 guidelines. The agency official shall take into account any confidentiality concerns raised  
29 by Indian tribes during the identification process.  
30

31 (2) *Phased identification and evaluation.* Where alternatives under consideration consist  
32 of corridors or large land areas, or where access to properties is restricted, the agency  
33 official may use a phased process to conduct identification and evaluation efforts. The  
34 agency official may also defer final identification and evaluation of historic properties if  
35 it is specifically provided for in a memorandum of agreement executed pursuant to Sec.  
36 800.6, a PA executed pursuant to Sec. 800.14(b), or the documents used by an agency  
37 official to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act pursuant to Sec. 800.8.  
38 The process should establish the likely presence of historic properties within the area of  
39 potential effects for each alternative or inaccessible area through background research,  
40 consultation and an appropriate level of field investigation, taking into account the  
41 number of alternatives under consideration, the magnitude of the undertaking and its  
42 likely effects, and the views of the SHPO/THPO and any other consulting parties. As  
43 specific aspects or locations of an alternative are refined or access is gained, the agency  
44 official shall proceed with the identification and evaluation of historic properties in  
45 accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) and (c) of this section.  
46

47 (c) *Evaluate historic significance.*  
48

49 (1) Apply National Register criteria. In consultation with the SHPO/THPO and any  
50 Indian tribe that attaches religious and cultural significance to identified properties and  
51 guided by the Secretary's standards and guidelines for evaluation, the agency official

1 shall apply the National Register criteria (36 CFR 63) to properties identified within the  
2 area of potential effects that have not been previously evaluated for National Register  
3 eligibility. The passage of time, changing perceptions of significance, or incomplete prior  
4 evaluations may require the agency official to reevaluate properties previously  
5 determined eligible or ineligible. The agency official shall acknowledge that Indian tribes  
6 possess special expertise in assessing the eligibility of historic properties that may  
7 possess religious and cultural significance to them.  
8

9 (2) *Determine whether a property is eligible.* If the agency official determines any of the  
10 National Register criteria are met and the SHPO/THPO agrees, the property shall be  
11 considered eligible for the National Register for Section 106 purposes. If the agency  
12 official determines the criteria are not met and the SHPO/THPO agrees, the property shall  
13 be considered not eligible. If the agency official and the SHPO/THPO do not agree, or if  
14 the Council or the Secretary so request, the agency official shall obtain a determination of  
15 eligibility from the Secretary pursuant to 36 CFR 63. If an Indian tribe that attaches  
16 religious and cultural significance to a property off tribal lands does not agree, it may ask  
17 the Council to request the agency official to obtain a determination of eligibility.  
18

19 (d) *Results of identification and evaluation.*

20  
21 (1) *No historic properties affected.* If the agency official finds that either there are no  
22 historic properties present or there are historic properties present but the undertaking will  
23 have no effect upon them as defined in Sec. 800.16(i), the agency official shall provide  
24 documentation of this finding, as set forth in Sec. 800.11(d), to the SHPO/THPO. The  
25 agency official shall notify all consulting parties, including Indian tribes, and make the  
26 documentation available for public inspection prior to approving the undertaking. If the  
27 SHPO/THPO, or the Council if it has entered the Section 106 process, does not object  
28 within 30 days of receipt of an adequately documented finding, the agency official's  
29 responsibilities under Section 106 are fulfilled.  
30

31 (2) *Historic properties affected.* If the agency official finds that there are historic  
32 properties which may be affected by the undertaking or the SHPO/THPO or the Council  
33 objects to the agency official's finding under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the agency  
34 official shall notify all consulting parties, including Indian tribes, invite their views on the  
35 effects and assess adverse effects, if any, in accordance with Sec. 800.5.  
36

37 **Sec. 800.5 Assessment of adverse effects.**

38  
39 (a) *Apply criteria of adverse effect.* In consultation with the SHPO/THPO and any Indian  
40 tribe that attaches religious and cultural significance to identified historic properties, the  
41 agency official shall apply the criteria of adverse effect to historic properties within the  
42 area of potential effects. The agency official shall consider any views concerning such  
43 effects, which have been provided by consulting parties and the public.  
44

45 (1) *Criteria of adverse effect.* An adverse effect is found when an undertaking may alter,  
46 directly or indirectly, any of the characteristics of a historic property that qualify the  
47 property for inclusion in the National Register in a manner that would diminish the  
48 integrity of the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or  
49 association. Consideration shall be given to all qualifying characteristics of a historic  
50 property, including those that may have been identified subsequent to the original  
51 evaluation of the property's eligibility for the National Register. Adverse effects may

1 include reasonably foreseeable effects caused by the undertaking that may occur later in  
2 time, be farther removed in distance or be cumulative.

3  
4 (2) *Examples of adverse effects.* Adverse effects on historic properties include, but are  
5 not limited to:

6  
7 (i) Physical destruction of or damage to all or part of the property;

8  
9 (ii) Alteration of a property, including restoration, rehabilitation, repair, maintenance,  
10 stabilization, hazardous material remediation, and provision of handicapped access, that  
11 is not consistent with the Secretary's standards for the treatment of historic properties (36  
12 CFR 68) and applicable guidelines;

13  
14 (iii) Removal of the property from its historic location;

15  
16 (iv) Change of the character of the property's use or of physical features within the  
17 property's setting that contribute to its historic significance;

18  
19 (v) Introduction of visual, atmospheric or audible elements that diminish the integrity of  
20 the property's significant historic features;

21  
22 (vi) Neglect of a property which causes its deterioration, except where such neglect and  
23 deterioration are recognized qualities of a property of religious and cultural significance  
24 to an Indian tribe; and

25  
26 (vii) Transfer, lease, or sale of property out of federal ownership or control without  
27 adequate and legally enforceable restrictions or conditions to ensure long-term  
28 preservation of the property's historic significance.

29  
30 (3) *Phased application of criteria.* Where alternatives under consideration consist of  
31 corridors or large land areas, or where access to properties is restricted, the agency  
32 official may use a phased process in applying the criteria of adverse effect consistent with  
33 phased identification and evaluation efforts conducted pursuant to Sec. 800.4(b)(2).

34  
35 (b) *Finding of no adverse effect.* The agency official, in consultation with the  
36 SHPO/THPO, may propose a finding of no adverse effect when the undertaking's effects  
37 do not meet the criteria of paragraph (a)(1) of this section or the undertaking is modified  
38 or conditions are imposed, such as the subsequent review of plans for rehabilitation by  
39 the SHPO/THPO to ensure consistency with the Secretary's standards for the treatment of  
40 historic properties (36 CFR 68) and applicable guidelines, to avoid adverse effects.

41 (c) *Consulting party review.* If the agency official proposes a finding of no adverse effect,  
42 the agency official shall notify all consulting parties of the finding and provide them with  
43 the documentation specified in Sec. 800.11(e). The SHPO/THPO shall have 30 days from  
44 receipt to review the finding.

45  
46 (1) *Agreement with finding.* Unless the Council is reviewing the finding pursuant to Sec.  
47 800.5(c)(3), the agency official may proceed if the SHPO/THPO agrees with the finding.  
48 The agency official shall carry out the undertaking in accordance with Sec. 800.5(d)(1).  
49 Failure of the SHPO/THPO to respond within 30 days from receipt of the finding shall be  
50 considered agreement of the SHPO/THPO with the finding.  
51

1 (2) *Disagreement with finding.*

2  
3 (i) If the SHPO/THPO or any consulting party disagrees within the 30-day review  
4 period, it shall specify the reasons for disagreeing with the finding. The agency official  
5 shall either consult with the party to resolve the disagreement, or request the Council to  
6 review the finding pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

7  
8 (ii) The agency official should seek the concurrence of any Indian tribe that has made  
9 known to the agency official that it attaches religious and cultural significance to a  
10 historic property subject to the finding. If such Indian tribe disagrees with the finding, it  
11 may within the 30-day review period specify the reasons for disagreeing with the finding  
12 and request the Council to review the finding pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

13  
14 (iii) If the Council on its own initiative so requests within the 30-day review period, the  
15 agency official shall submit the finding, along with the documentation specified in Sec.  
16 800.11(e), for review pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section. A Council decision to  
17 make such a request shall be guided by the criteria in Appendix A to this part.

18  
19 (3) *Council review of findings.* When a finding is submitted to the Council pursuant to  
20 paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the agency official shall include the documentation  
21 specified in Sec. 800.11(e). The Council shall review the finding and notify the agency  
22 official of its determination as to whether the adverse effect criteria have been correctly  
23 applied within 15 days of receiving the documented finding from the agency official. The  
24 Council shall specify the basis for its determination. The agency official shall proceed in  
25 accordance with the Council's determination. If the Council does not respond within 15  
26 days of receipt of the finding, the agency official may assume concurrence with the  
27 agency official's findings and proceed accordingly.

28  
29 (d) *Results of assessment.*

30  
31 (1) *No adverse effect.* The agency official shall maintain a record of the finding and  
32 provide information on the finding to the public on request, consistent with the  
33 confidentiality provisions of Sec. 800.11(c). Implementation of the undertaking in  
34 accordance with the finding as documented fulfills the agency official's responsibilities  
35 under Section 106 and this part. If the agency official will not conduct the undertaking as  
36 proposed in the finding, the agency official shall reopen consultation under paragraph (a)  
37 of this section.

38  
39 (2) *Adverse effect.* If an adverse effect is found, the agency official shall consult further  
40 to resolve the adverse effect pursuant to Sec. 800.6.

41  
42 Timing: The timing for Section 106 surveys and evaluations will vary depending on the size and nature  
43 of the facility(s) to be evaluated.

44  
45 Resolution of adverse effects (mitigation) may require an additional six to 12 months, depending on the  
46 complexity of the situation. See Section 4.6 on agreement documents.

47  
48 Stakeholders in the process include the public and Tribes (Appendices H and J).

49  
50 **3.2.1.1 Emergencies**

1 Per 36 CFR 800.12 (emergency situations), the timeline for Section 106 review of renovations and repairs  
 2 to historic buildings can be substantially reduced if the renovation or repair is required as a result of an  
 3 emergency situation (e.g., flood repairs, earthquake, or hurricane damage). The CRM notifies the ACHP,  
 4 the SHPO/THPO, and any other interested parties of the project; these parties then have seven days rather  
 5 than the traditional 30 days to comment on the undertaking. As a proactive measure, a state ARNG could  
 6 also work with the ACHP, SHPO/THPO/Tribes, and interested parties to develop a PA (Section 3.2.10)  
 7 outlining streamlined procedures for emergency situations.

8 Procedures: The CRM will ensure that all reasonable efforts are made to avoid or minimize disturbance  
 9 of significant cultural resources during emergency operations and Homeland Security activities and will  
 10 communicate with applicable ARNG personnel and SHPO/THPO/Tribes, regarding potential effects to  
 11 significant cultural resources that may occur in association with such activities.  
 12

13 Upon notification of a proposed emergency operation or Homeland Security activity, the CRM will notify  
 14 the ACHP and consult with the SHPO and THPO/Tribes, as appropriate, regarding the known or likely  
 15 presence of cultural resources in the area of the proposed operation. The ACHP, SHPO, THPO/Tribes are  
 16 expected to reply (tribes do not have approval authority) in 7 days or less. Notification may be verbal,  
 17 followed by written communication. This applies only to undertakings that will be implemented within  
 18 30 days after the need for disaster, emergency, or Homeland Security action has been formally declared  
 19 by the appropriate authority. An agency may request an extension of the period of applicability prior to  
 20 the expiration of the 30 days. The CRM will ensure that the heads of all units involved in the project are  
 21 briefed regarding the protocol to be followed in the case of the inadvertent discovery of cultural resources  
 22 during emergency operations.  
 23

24 **3.2.2 Professional Qualification Standards**

25  
 26 The following requirements are those used by the NPS that have been previously published in the *Code of*  
 27 *Federal Regulations*, 36 CFR 61. The qualifications define minimum education and experience required  
 28 to perform identification, evaluation, registration, and treatment activities. In some cases, additional areas  
 29 or levels of expertise may be needed, depending on the complexity of the task and the nature of the  
 30 historic properties involved. In the following definitions, a year of full-time professional experience need  
 31 not consist of a continuous year of full-time work but may be made up of discontinuous periods of full-  
 32 time or part-time work adding up to the equivalent of a year of full-time experience. The *Secretary of the*  
 33 *Interior's Professional Qualification Standards* can be found at: [http://www.nps.gov/history/local-](http://www.nps.gov/history/local-law/arch_stnds_9.htm)  
 34 [law/arch\\_stnds\\_9.htm](http://www.nps.gov/history/local-law/arch_stnds_9.htm).  
 35

36 **3.2.2.1 History**

37  
 38 The minimum professional qualifications in history are a graduate degree in history or closely related  
 39 field; or a bachelor's degree in history or closely related field, plus one of the following:  
 40

- 41 • At least two years of full-time experience in research, writing, teaching, interpretation, or other  
 42 demonstrable professional activity with an academic institution, historic organization or agency,  
 43 museum, or other professional institution.
- 44 • Substantial contribution through research and publication to the body of scholarly knowledge in  
 45 the field of history.  
 46

47 **3.2.2.2 Archaeology**

48  
 49 The minimum professional qualifications in archaeology are a graduate degree in archaeology,  
 50 anthropology, or closely related field, plus:

- At least one year of full-time professional experience or equivalent specialized training in archaeological research, administration, or management.
- At least four months of supervised field and analytic experience in general North American archaeology.
- Demonstrated ability to carry research to completion.

In addition to these minimum qualifications, a professional in prehistoric archaeology shall have at least one year of full-time professional experience at a supervisory level in the study of archaeological resources of the prehistoric period. A professional in historic archaeology shall have at least one year of full-time professional experience at a supervisory level in the study of archaeological resources of the historic period.

### 3.2.2.3 Architectural History

The minimum professional qualifications in architectural history are a graduate degree in architectural history, art history, historic preservation, or closely related field, with coursework in American architectural history, or a bachelor's degree in architectural history, art history, historic preservation or closely related field, plus one of the following:

- At least two years of full-time experience in research, writing, or teaching in American architectural history or restoration architecture with an academic institution, historical organization or agency, museum, or other professional institution.
- Substantial contribution through research and publication to the body of scholarly knowledge in the field of American architectural history.

### 3.2.2.4 Architecture

The minimum professional qualifications in architecture are a professional degree in architecture plus at least two years of full-time experience in architecture; or a state license to practice architecture.

### 3.2.2.5 Historic Architecture

The minimum professional qualifications in historic architecture are a professional degree in architecture or a state license to practice architecture, plus one of the following:

- At least one year of graduate study in architectural preservation, American architectural history, preservation planning, or closely related field.
- At least one year of full-time professional experience on historic preservation projects.

Such graduate study or experience shall include detailed investigations of historic structures, preparation of historic structures research reports, and preparation of plans and specifications for preservation projects.

Procedures: Ensure that when contracting cultural resources services contractors have the necessary qualifications.

1 **3.2.3 Archaeological Surveys and Excavations**

2  
3 Inventories and evaluations are required steps for compliance with NHPA Section 106 and Section 110 on  
4 federal property (lands or buildings), or on state property when there are federal actions that constitute  
5 "undertakings" according to Section 106 (such as federal funding or permits), and sometimes are required  
6 as part of the preparation of a NEPA document when the NHPA process is integrated into the NEPA  
7 process. Follow-up studies often include additional testing and excavations to further define an  
8 archaeological site and/or determine NRHP eligibility. Archaeological surveys must be conducted by  
9 qualified personnel (Section 3.2.2). Note: federal funding cannot be used for archaeological surveys on  
10 lands being acquired with state funds. The following section describes archaeological survey  
11 classifications and requirements based on VDHR guidelines (Appendix D). While all VaARNG studies  
12 adhere to VDHR guidelines, specific VaARNG requirements for archaeological investigation procedures  
13 can be found in SOPs 6 and 8.

14  
15 VDHR recognizes three levels of documentation for historic resources: Identification (Phase I);  
16 Evaluation (Phase II); and Treatment (Phase III). The purpose of an identification survey (Phase I) is to  
17 determine the presence or absence of archaeological sites within the APE of an undertaking, assess the  
18 sizes and boundaries of sites that are present, and determine the need for evaluation of the sites. The  
19 purpose of evaluation (Phase II) is to determine the significance of a resource in light of “a defined  
20 historic context and the criteria of the Virginia Landmarks Register (VLR) and National Register of  
21 Historic Places (NRHP).” The evaluation defines site boundaries, determines eligibility by specifying  
22 applicable NRHP criteria, and recommends future treatment of the site.

23  
24 **Identification (Phase I)**

25  
26 Background research should be conducted appropriate to the scale of the project. Research is intended to  
27 provide information regarding historic contexts and the anticipated or likely locations, frequencies and  
28 types of sites in the survey area. Potential sources of information may include published and written  
29 texts, oral accounts, historical maps, unpublished materials, official documents, family records, artifact  
30 collections. The VDHR Archaeological Site Inventory, Architectural Inventory, and research library  
31 should be consulted along with appropriate county or local libraries.

32  
33 Where ground surface visibility is greater than 50 percent, as for example in plowed fields after re-  
34 plowing, systematic visual inspection is considered an adequate survey technique. At least two shovel  
35 test pits are recommended in such cases to assess stratigraphy, the depth of deposits, and the presence or  
36 absence of intact cultural strata and/or features. Selective testing of any natural benches, quarries, or  
37 other cultural features within the surface collected area is also recommended. In areas of low ground  
38 surface visibility, shovel test pits measuring at least 15 inches in diameter should be excavated on an  
39 interval of 50 feet. Greater or tighter intervals may be used if explicitly justified. Additional tests at  
40 should be used at intervals closer than 50 feet to test isolated finds or assess site boundaries. For large  
41 survey areas that utilize predictive models, test at least 10% of low probability areas.

42  
43 All soils from shovel tests should be screened through ¼-inch hardware cloth. Artifacts 50 years of age  
44 should be retained “with the exception of materials such as brick, shell, charcoal, etc., which may be  
45 quantified in the field, a sample retained, and the remainder discarded.”

46  
47 A detailed map of the survey area should be maintained, and field notes should include descriptions of  
48 each shovel test pit detailing stratigraphy, soil types, Munsell descriptions, depth measurement, and  
49 artifacts (both those kept and discarded).

50  
51 VDHR also recommends remote sensing in special cases:

1 “Remote sensing may be used to augment more traditional survey methods by identifying high  
2 potential areas for subsurface testing. Remote sensing (using metal detectors, 33 proton  
3 magnetometers, ground penetrating radar, etc.) may be appropriate for certain types of sites  
4 associated with the Contact Period or Civil War, and is particularly useful for identifying burials.  
5 (VDHR 2011:52).

6 The survey report provides a description of the site, research questions addressed, methods employed,  
7 survey results, and recommendations. All discovered sites are treated as potentially eligible for listing on  
8 the NRHP until a determination of eligibility is made. For all archaeological sites identified, a VDHR  
9 Archaeological Site Inventory Form must be completed and submitted to VDHR for review and approval  
10 through V-CRIS, the new VDHR online site inventory database, which has replaced the former Data  
11 Sharing System (DSS) in September 2013. Further, site forms for previously recorded sites must be  
12 updated with newly acquired information (VDHR 2011:47). For more information about data entry for  
13 archaeological survey, contact the VDHR Archaeology Inventory Manager at (804) 367- 2323.  
14

### 15 **Evaluation (Phase II)**

16  
17 Additional background research is required in order to develop relevant historic contexts and form  
18 research questions as an aid to determining eligibility for the VLR and the NRHP. While archival sources  
19 similar to those used in the Identification phase may be consulted, the research effort will typically be  
20 more intensive or detailed.  
21

22 Survey methods should be designed to accurately define site boundaries through either controlled surface  
23 collection (10-foot grid), where ground surface visibility is adequate, or intensive systematic subsurface  
24 testing (10 foot interval). The goal is to recover a representative sample of artifacts sufficient to  
25 document the quantity and variety of the material remains present, as well as the extent and integrity of  
26 their spatial distributions. Special concerns are present if the site lies in a plowed field and removal of the  
27 plowzone is required, to investigate the potential for features, for example. In such cases VDHR  
28 guidelines should be consulted for, since in the context of the Section 106 process plow zone stripping  
29 may be considered an adverse effect.  
30

31 The following proviso is also noted by VDHR with regard to evaluation studies:

32 It is important to note that resource evaluations must apply to the resource as a whole, not just to  
33 the portion of the resource within the project area. Sites evaluated as part of a federal or state  
34 agency undertaking shall be evaluated in their entirety, not just within the immediate project  
35 boundaries. However, testing strategies for Phase II evaluation studies may focus primarily on  
36 that portion of the resource that will be directly affected by the proposed project (VDHR  
37 2011:48).

38  
39 Like the Identification report, the Evaluation report should provide a detailed description of the site,  
40 research questions addressed, methods employed, the results of the field and analytical investigations, and  
41 recommendations. In addition, V-CRIS records should be updated with newly acquired information.  
42

### 43 **Treatment (Phase III)**

44  
45 If treatment becomes a necessity, it should be handled on a case by case basis. Each historic property that  
46 has been recommended significant is unique, and its treatment or mitigation can consist of one or more of  
47 a variety of measures. The appropriate treatment should be established through direct consultation with  
48 VDHR, since Phase III is considered an adverse effect.  
49

1 Procedures: ensure that the scope of work clearly defines the type of survey or excavation; federal and  
2 state regulations to be met; the project objectives; a description of the deliverables, including GIS  
3 (Section 3.1.5); and qualifications for those performing the work (see Section 3.2.2).

4  
5 Determine if permits are necessary (Section 3.2.4).

6  
7 Timing: These projects can vary widely in time requirements to research, write a project plan, conduct  
8 the fieldwork, and prepare the survey report. Anticipate a minimum of 4 months for a small project.

9  
10 Stakeholders include Tribes.

### 11 12 **3.2.4 Archaeological Permits**

13  
14 Note: Check state laws for additional requirements (Appendix H).

- 15
- 16 • **Human remains** (administered by VDHR, Code of Virginia 10.1-2305)
- 17 • **State-owned and/or state-controlled lands** (administered by VDHR, Code of Virginia 10-1-  
18 2302)
- 19 • **Cave permits** (administered by DCR, Code of Virginia 10.1-1000-1008; Cave Protection Act)
- 20 • **Underwater permits** (administered by the Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC),  
21 Code of Virginia 10.1-2214 and 28.2-1203, and the United States Army Corps of Engineers  
22 (COE), Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. § 403), and Section 404 of  
23 the Clean Water Act [42 U.S.C. § 7506(c)])
- 24 • **Federal lands permit** (Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA) 16 U.S.C. §§  
25 469-469c): ARPA permits are issued by the federal agency owning the land when the  
26 archaeological investigations are not conducted by, or contracted on behalf of, the responsible  
27 federal agency
- 28

#### 29 **3.2.4.1 Archaeological Resources Protection Act Permits**

30  
31 ARPA permits are required when the following three criteria are met:

- 32
- 33 • the project is on federal land
- 34 • digging or collection of artifacts will occur
- 35 • the participants are not directly contracted to or by ARNG
- 36

37 ARPA permits for archaeological investigations that may result in the excavation or removal of American  
38 Indian human remains and other cultural items as defined in NAGPRA, or in the excavation of  
39 archaeological resources that are of religious or cultural importance to federally recognized tribes, will be  
40 issued in accordance with AR 405-80 and AR 200-1. The ARNG supporting USACE-Norfolk District  
41 Real Estate Office will issue the permit after the VaARNG commander conducts consultation in  
42 accordance with 43 CFR 10.5 and 32 CFR 229.7 with the culturally affiliated Indian tribes. The  
43 VaARNG commander provides the USACE district with approval to issue the permit by means of a  
44 report of availability prepared after necessary consultation and compliance actions have been met. ARPA  
45 permits shall provide for the disposition of NAGPRA cultural items in accordance with NAGPRA  
46 subsections 3(a) and 3(b) and 43 CFR 10. The VaARNG commander will ensure that documentation of  
47 consultation with culturally affiliated Indian tribes is prepared and maintained as part of the record of  
48 each such permit.

1 The VaARNG will ensure that ARPA permits:

- 2
- 3 1. Comply with the requirements of 32 CFR 229, 43 CFR 10.
- 4
- 5 2. Require that any interests that federally recognized tribes may have in the permitted activity are
- 6 addressed in a manner consistent with the requirements of the NHPA and NAGPRA prior to
- 7 issuance of the permit.
- 8
- 9 3. Require that permitted activities be performed according to applicable professional standards of
- 10 the Secretary of the Interior.
- 11
- 12 4. Require that the excavated archaeological artifact collection and associated records are
- 13 permanently curated in a curation facility that meets the requirements of 36 CFR 79.
- 14

15 Archaeological resources, objects of antiquity, and significant scientific data from federal installations  
16 belong to the installations, except where NAGPRA requires repatriation to a lineal descendant, federally  
17 recognized tribe. Archaeological resources, objects of antiquity, and significant scientific data from  
18 nonfederal land belong to the state, territory, or landowner. Such resources from lands used by the  
19 VaARNG, but for which fee title is held by another agency, are the property of the agency designated as  
20 the land manager in the land-use instrument (e.g., public land order, special use permit, etc.). VaARNG  
21 commanders should ensure that land-use instruments allowing for military use are reviewed to determine  
22 proper roles and responsibilities.

23  
24 VaARNG staff or contractors carrying out official duties associated with the management of  
25 archaeological resources who meet the professional qualifications and whose investigations meet the  
26 requirements of 32 CFR 229.8, are not required to obtain a permit under ARPA or the Antiquities Act for  
27 the investigation of archaeological resources on a federally owned or controlled installation, including  
28 situations where cultural items as defined by NAGPRA may be excavated.

29  
30 However, in situations where NAGPRA cultural items or NHPA historic properties may be encountered  
31 during intentional excavation of archaeological resources, the requirements of NAGPRA and 43 CFR 10,  
32 NHPA, and 36 CFR 800 must be met prior to such archaeological excavations.

33  
34 For the purposes of VaARNG compliance with ARPA, VaARNG's commander is considered the federal  
35 land manager as defined in 32 CFR 229.3(c). As the federal land manager, VaARNG's commander may  
36 determine that certain archaeological resources in specified areas under his jurisdiction, and under  
37 specific circumstances, are not or are no longer of archaeological interest and are not considered  
38 archaeological resources for the purposes of ARPA (in accordance with 32 CFR 229.3(a)(5)). All such  
39 determinations shall be justified and documented by memorandum and shall be formally staffed for  
40 review through the NGB to HQDA prior to final determination. HQDA uses technical and legal guidance  
41 from AEC to review the draft document.

42  
43 VaARNG's commander will ensure that military police, installation legal staff, the installation PAO, and  
44 the fish, game, and recreation management staff are familiar with the requirements and applicable civil  
45 and criminal penalties under ARPA. Also in accordance with ARPA Section 9, VaARNG's commander  
46 may withhold information concerning the nature and location of archaeological resources from the public  
47 under Subchapter II of Chapter 5 of Title 5 of the *United States Code* or under any other provision of law.  
48 Figure 3-1 provides a summary of the steps involved in ARPA compliance.

49  
50 Timing: ARPA permits can take up to 6 months to acquire (Figure 3-1).

1 **3.2.5 Inadvertent Discoveries**  
2

3 Note: The following procedures are for activities involving federal actions, federal funding or federal  
4 lands. Check state law requirements (Appendix H) for requirements involving state actions or state lands.  
5 Also check with jurisdictional agencies if training on land managed by other state or federal  
6 agencies/entities.  
7

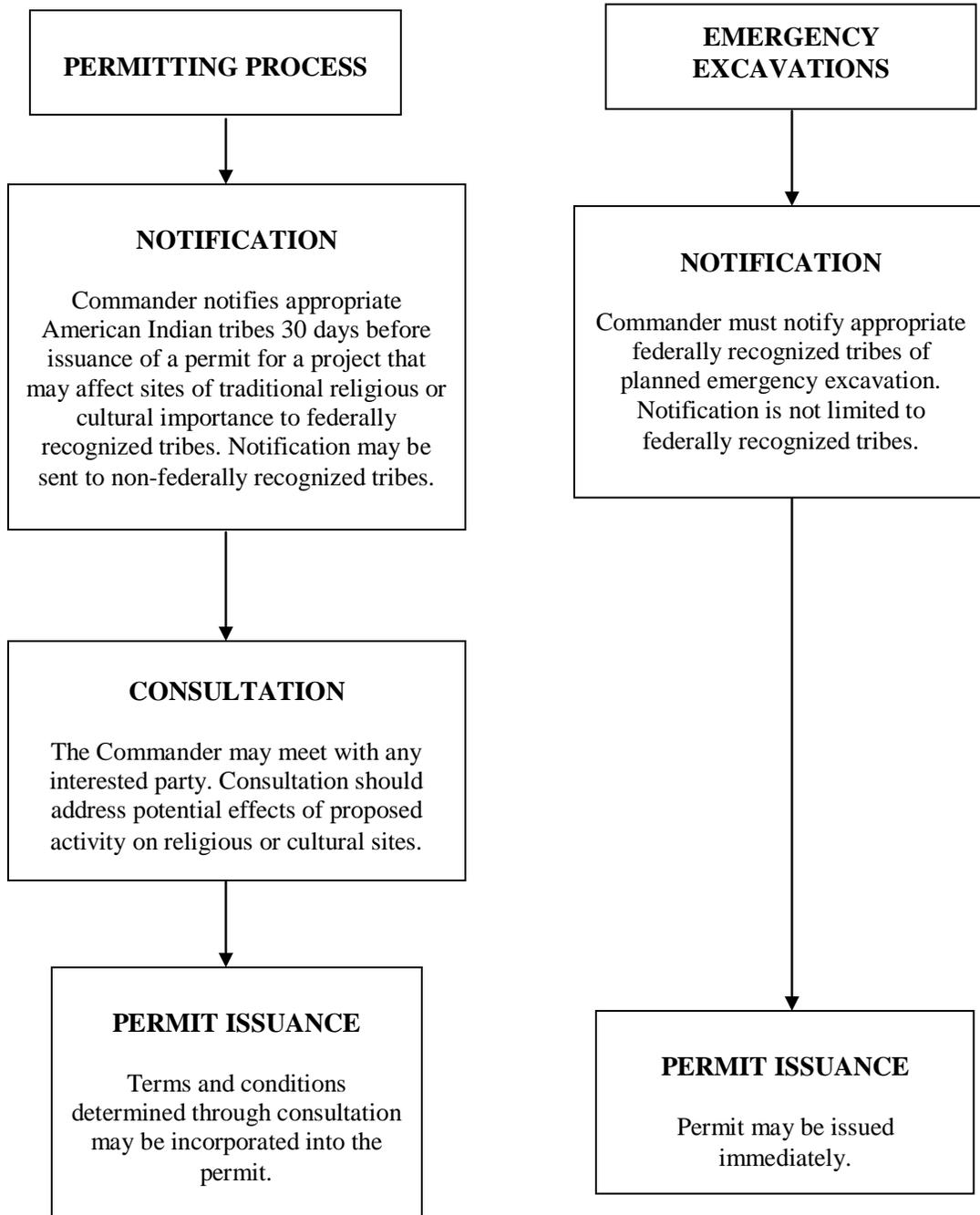
8 **3.2.5.1 Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains or Funerary Objects – Native American**  
9 **Graves Protection and Repatriation Act**  
10

11 In the event of discovery of human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural  
12 patrimony, the CRM will ensure that all appropriate measures are implemented to protect the remains and  
13 any other protected cultural items; all appropriate tribes and agencies will be promptly notified of the  
14 find, and all applicable federal, tribal, and state procedures are followed.  
15

16 Procedures:  
17

18 For ground-disturbing activities, project planners, engineers, soldiers, tenants, and construction personnel  
19 should be informed of types of cultural resources potentially existing at VaARNG facilities prior to the  
20 initiation of ground breaking activities. Should any inadvertent discovery of cultural materials or human  
21 remains occur, work should cease immediately and the provisions in SOP 5 in Section 4.0 should be  
22 followed.  
23

Figure 3-1: Archaeological Resources Protection Act



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 **3.2.6 Curation**

2  
3 As per AR 200-1, Section 6-4.e.(6), state ARNGs will curate archeological materials and associated  
4 records from Army lands in 36 CFR 79-complaint repositories. In reference to 36 CFR 79.4(a):

- 5  
6 1. Material remains means artifacts, objects, specimens and other physical evidence that are  
7 excavated or removed in connection with efforts to locate, evaluate, document, study,  
8 preserve or recover a prehistoric or historic resource.  
9  
10 2. Associated records means original records (or copies thereof) that are prepared, assembled  
11 and document efforts to locate, evaluate, record, study, preserve or recover a prehistoric or  
12 historic resource. Some records such as field notes, artifact inventories and oral histories may  
13 be originals that are prepared as a result of the field work, analysis and report preparation.  
14 Other records such as deeds, survey plats, historical maps and diaries may be copies of  
15 original public or archival documents that are assembled and studied as a result of historical  
16 research.  
17

18 The overall goal of the federal curation program, as set forth in 36 CFR 79 and emphasized by the  
19 *National Strategy for Federal Archeology*, is to ensure the preservation and accessibility of cultural  
20 resources collections and documents for use by members of the public interested in the archaeology and  
21 history of the region.  
22

23 The CRM should consider the ongoing and long-term cost of permanent collection curation and include  
24 this in the STEP. NGB will not provide funding for the construction of a state ARNG curation facility,  
25 but it will provide funding for both initial and ongoing curation costs. AR 200-1, Section 6-4.e.(6),  
26 directs state ARNGs to utilize off-installation facilities that are deemed to be better prepared to provide  
27 curatorial services in perpetuity. However, several factors exist that have compelled the VaARNG to  
28 establish its own facility including:  
29

- 30 ■ The VaARNG has 148.5 cubic feet of archaeological material and 19.8 linear feet of  
31 associated records. If the VaARNG could find an offsite facility that would accept the  
32 collection in its entirety, the associated fees alone (not including costs associated with  
33 rehabilitation, repackaging, transportation, and lost staff hours) would exceed \$60,000.  
34  
35 ■ Between 2003 and 2009, CMI operated an In-House Field Crew at Fort Pickett MTC to  
36 perform archaeological investigations (Phase I Archaeological Surveys and Phase II  
37 Archaeological Evaluations) under a contract with VaARNG. When this program was  
38 suspended in 2009, DMI left approximately 27 incomplete projects. There are 17.7 cubic feet  
39 of archaeological material and 1.5 linear feet of records associated with these projects that  
40 require rehabilitation for compliance with 36 CFR 79.  
41  
42 ■ Phase I Archaeological Survey is ongoing at VaARNG facilities, especially at Fort Pickett  
43 MTC. Fort Pickett MTC resides in Virginia’s Southside Piedmont region, which has not  
44 been extensively studied. Therefore, contracted professionals performing investigations at  
45 Fort Pickett MTC make regular use of the VaARNG Curation Facility to consult its reference  
46 collections and archival materials.  
47

- VaARNG has already established a storage facility to safeguard its historic (state and federal) property while pursuing plans to establish a historic museum facility at Fort Pickett MTC.

The VaARNG Curation Facility occupies Building 1315 at Fort Pickett MTC (Blackstone, Virginia). While Building 1315 does not currently meet full compliance with 36 CFR 79, the VaARNG will be relocating the Curation Facility to a modern and compliant building at Fort Pickett MTC by the end of FY 2015. This facility contains both the history and the archaeology collections of the VaARNG. The history collection, which is administered by the USPFO (federal property) and the Resource Management Office (state property), is subject to AR 870-20 and thereby outside of the scope of this ICRMP. As per the Antiquities Act, the Federal Reservoir Act, Section 110 of the NHPA, and ARPA, archaeological resources, objects of antiquity, and significant scientific data from federal installations belong to the federal government, except when repatriation is required under NAGPRA. VaARNG will curate these in the VaARNG Curation Facility in accordance with the requirements of 36 CFR 79. Similarly, resources from nonfederal land belong to either the Commonwealth of Virginia or the private landowner as specified by the Virginia Antiquities Act and will therefore be curated in accordance with DHR's *State Collections Management Standards* (2007).

A curation facility is specifically designed to serve as a physical repository where collections and records are sorted, repackaged, assessed for conservation needs, and then placed in an appropriate, environmentally controlled and secure storage area. Proper curation also includes regular review and update of all paper records. An important component of artifact curation is the selection of artifacts for site-specific reference collections. VaARNG compiles artifact data into a database (Lil'Sorrel Collection Management Database), which is an important management and research tool.

**Procedures:**

- Before permanent curation, all artifacts recovered on VaARNG installations will be analyzed using professionally accepted methods for artifacts in the region. Artifact analyses will be consistent with current archaeological research objectives for the region and meet standards in Appendix C of VDHR's Cultural Resources Survey Guidelines (Appendix D).
- Cleaning, curation, and storage of artifacts and associated documents will meet professional standards.
- All field, laboratory, and other project records will be reproduced on archival-quality paper.
- Artifacts and associated documents will be stored in clean, spacious, temperature-controlled facilities while on the installation and kept in archival-quality bags, folders, or boxes.
- The VaARNG may choose to negotiate a memorandum of understanding (MOU) or similar agreement with the SHPO or other state repository, museum, or university, or other approved curation facility for final curation of all artifacts.

**36 CFR 79 Reporting and Inspection Requirements:**

The annual Secretary of the Interior's report to Congress requires an assessment of archaeological records and materials in federal repositories.

The CRM shall determine, on an annual basis, the volume of records and materials held by the VaARNG installation or curated on its behalf at a curation facility.

1 Inspections of federally curated archaeological collections shall be conducted periodically in accordance  
2 with the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (40 USC 484), and its implementing  
3 regulation (41 CFR 101). Consistent with 36 CFR 79.11(a), the CRM shall:

- 4
- 5 • Maintain a list of any U.S. Government-owned personal property received by the CRM.
- 6 • Periodically inspect the physical environment in which all archaeological materials are stored for  
7 the purpose of monitoring the physical security and environmental control measures.
- 8 • Periodically inspect the collections in storage for the purposes of assessing the condition of the  
9 material remains and associated records, and of monitoring those remains and records for possible  
10 deterioration and damage.
- 11 • Periodically inventory the collection by accession, lot, or catalog record for the purpose of  
12 verifying the location of the material remains and associated records.
- 13 • Periodically inventory any other U.S. Government-owned personal property in the possession of  
14 the CRM.
- 15

### 16 **3.2.7 Archaeological and Sacred Site Confidentiality**

17  
18 Numerous provisions of cultural resources legislation require that interested members of the public have  
19 access to cultural resources management programs undertaken at the public's expense. Nevertheless,  
20 sensitive cultural resources are exempt from FOIA, as identifying the location of these resources may  
21 subject them to vandalism. Locations of archaeological sites and tribal resources on VaARNG property  
22 are withheld from public knowledge. While coordinating with the public, measures must be taken to  
23 control the dissemination of sensitive cultural resources information.

24  
25 VaARNG's cultural resources documentation will be prepared so that maps of specific archaeological  
26 locations and tribal resources are easily removable. Documents for the public will be copied so that  
27 archaeological maps or site forms are not included. For additional information on Tribal interests, see  
28 Chapter 5.0.

### 29 **3.2.8 Historic Structures**

30  
31  
32 For compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA (Section 3.2.1) for historic structures, the following  
33 actions have the potential to have an adverse effect:

- 34
- 35 • operations and maintenance for historic buildings and structures
- 36 • renovations and upgrades
- 37 • demolition or replacement, and/or relocation
- 38 • property lease, transfer, or sale
- 39

40 This requirement under Section 106 applies to undertakings on federal property (lands or buildings) or  
41 state property with federal actions (such as funding or permits). Actions on state property (i.e., readiness  
42 centers [armories]) with no federal action or federal support or connection for the action do not require  
43 NHPA compliance, however, check state and local laws (Appendix H).

44  
45 Procedures:

46  
47 Upon notification by the project proponent of proposed operations or maintenance activities, renovations  
48 or upgrades, demolition, transfer, replacement, relocation, or sale or lease of property that may affect a  
49 property that is 45 years old or older and has an undetermined historic status, the CRM must determine its

1 eligibility for the NRHP. The NPS has established criteria on determining NRHP eligibility. *The*  
 2 *National Register Bulletin: How to Apply National Register Criteria for Evaluation* (1991:  
 3 <http://www.nps.gov/nr/publications/bulletins/nrb15/>) provides the criteria necessary for a building,  
 4 structure, site, district, or object to be listed or determined eligible for listing on the NRHP.

5  
 6 All buildings and structures requiring NRHP eligibility evaluation will need to be surveyed to determine  
 7 NRHP eligibility status. All architectural survey efforts need to meet state standards maintained by  
 8 VDHR. VDHR’s Guidelines for Conducting Historic Resources Survey can be found in Appendix D.  
 9 VDHR also must review and comment on any survey and NRHP eligibility evaluation, ultimately either  
 10 concurring or not concurring with the NRHP eligibility evaluation. If concurrence cannot be reached,  
 11 VaARNG may ask the Keeper of the National Register for a final determination of eligibility.

12  
 13 The CRM must initiate the Section 106 consultation process when an action constitutes an “undertaking”,  
 14 which is discussed in detail in section 3.2.1. For NRHP eligible resources, undertakings resulting in  
 15 adverse effects will require consultation with consulting parties to determine appropriate mitigation.  
 16 While maintenance activities can result in adverse effects, activities often classified as routine or non-  
 17 intrusive will not adversely affect resources. For example, many maintenance and repair activities will  
 18 have no adverse effect on historic properties, and can be exempted from further Section 106 procedures, if  
 19 a PA is in place to formalize this approach. The VaARNG is currently in consultation with VDHR and  
 20 with the ACHP to enter into a PA (Section 3.2.11) to streamline the consultation process. [Note: If the  
 21 property is part of a local historic district, local zoning and historic preservation ordinances may restrict  
 22 these actions or require local approval].

23  
 24 **3.2.8.1 Maintenance and Care of Historic Buildings, Structures, and Objects**

25  
 26 Maintenance and treatment plans have been prepared to assist with ongoing maintenance with World War  
 27 II temporary buildings at Fort Pickett MTC and Camp Pendleton. These plans identify how to conduct  
 28 maintenance in a historically sensitive manner. General principles of these plans follow *The Secretary of*  
 29 *Interior’s Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*, which can be viewed on the Internet at  
 30 <http://www.nps.gov/hps/tps/standguide/>. Copies of the Maintenance and Treatment Plans for Fort Pickett  
 31 and Camp Pendleton can be obtained from the CRM.

32  
 33 **3.2.8.2 Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property**

34  
 35 Mission requirement changes sometimes result in the removal, replacement, or excessing of buildings and  
 36 structures. These actions may have an effect on a historic property under Section 106 of the NHPA.  
 37 When buildings are to be removed, replaced, or excessed, first the CRM shall consider the nature of the  
 38 proposed action, and determine whether it is an undertaking; and if so, whether it has the potential to have  
 39 an effect on historic properties. If the action is an undertaking with the potential to impact historic  
 40 properties, the CRM shall determine whether there are historic resources in the Area of Potential Effect.  
 41 If so, whether any are 50 years old or older; or, if less than 50 years of age, if they might meet NHPA  
 42 Criteria Consideration G. Any resources 50 years of age or that might have exceptional significance  
 43 gained in the past 50 years will need to be documented and evaluated for NRHP eligibility if this has not  
 44 already been done. The CRM shall initiate the Section 106 consultation with VDHR (Section 3.2.1).  
 45 The CRM shall evaluate the resource(s) for eligibility in consultation with VDHR, and seek VDHR’s  
 46 concurrence with the finding.

47  
 48 If removal (demolition) or replacement is being considered, an economic analysis on replacement of the  
 49 building might be required (Section 3.2.8.4). This should be conducted by the project proponent, utilizing  
 50 data that supports the need for the removal or replacement action. Typically, when rehabilitation costs  
 51 exceed 70% of a building’s replacement cost, replacement construction may be used. However, “the 70%

1 value may be exceeded where the significance of a specific structure warrants special attention if  
2 warranted by the life-cycle cost comparisons” (Department of Army Pamphlet (DA) (PAM) 200-4 sec. 2-  
3 4G(1)(2)).  
4

5 If the project will affect a NRHP-eligible property, mitigation measures may be developed that reduce  
6 effects to a non-adverse level. The measures may include avoidance, preservation in place, rehabilitation,  
7 documentation, data recovery, or site interpretation. If documentation is chosen, it is suggested that  
8 Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS) or Historic American Engineering Record (HAER)  
9 documentation be prepared prior to implementation of any activity that could affect the character or  
10 integrity of the historic property. The VaARNG, in consultation with VDHR, and potentially with the  
11 NPS Regional Office, would select the acceptable level of documentation for mitigation purposes.  
12 VDHR also often requests interpretive signage for Section 106 mitigation involving demolition.  
13 Mitigation signage has been prepared for Camp Pendleton for demolition of contributing resources to the  
14 historic district. A standardized signage package, which can be obtained from the CRM, has been  
15 prepared that provides specs and examples to ensure that future designs match existing examples.  
16

17 Even if the property itself is not historic, but is within a historic district, replacement could have an  
18 adverse effect on the historic district. If this is the case, VDHR should be consulted. If the resource to be  
19 removed is in or is a contributing element to a historic district, the goal is to retain the character-defining  
20 features, design, and workmanship of buildings, structures, and landscapes and cohesion of the historic  
21 district. If mission requirements cause the demolition and replacement of significant buildings or  
22 structures, the replacement design should be compatible with other buildings within and contributing to  
23 the historic district. Changes to the landscape should convey the historic pattern of land use, topography,  
24 transportation patterns, and spatial relationships; and, as appropriate, plant materials and natural and/or  
25 designed landscape features.  
26

27 Disposal actions would also include property transfer/demo actions where property with historic resources  
28 is exchanged from VaARNG control to another entity. Under Section 106, this undertaking is understood  
29 to result in an adverse effect to any NRHP listed or eligible resource that would require consultation.  
30 Mitigation measures to the effect of what was described above would need to be prescribed as mentioned  
31 above.  
32

### 33 **3.2.8.3 Force Protection and Anti-Terrorism**

34

35 The intent of DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (UFC 04-010-01) is to minimize the  
36 possibility of mass casualties in buildings or portions of buildings owned, leased, privatized, or otherwise  
37 occupied, managed, or controlled by or for ARNG. These standards provide appropriate, implementable,  
38 and enforceable measures to establish a level of protection against terrorist attacks for all inhabited  
39 VaARNG buildings where no known threat of terrorist activity currently exists. The standards apply to  
40 any National Guard building that uses federal funding for new construction, renovations, modifications,  
41 repairs, restorations, or leasing and that meets the applicability provisions will comply with these  
42 standards (Section 1-6 of Standards, also see exemptions, Section 1-6.7). In general, it is applicable to  
43 inhabited buildings routinely occupied by 50 or more DoD personnel.  
44

45 Implementation of this policy, however, shall not supersede VaARNG’s obligation to comply with federal  
46 laws regarding cultural resources to include the NHPA and ARPA. Installation personnel need to  
47 determine possible adverse effects on a historic structure and/or archaeological resource prior to anti-  
48 terrorism standard undertakings and consult accordingly. Conversely, historic preservation compliance  
49 does not negate the requirement to implement DoD policy.  
50

1 The overarching philosophy of this policy is that an appropriate level of protection can be provided for all  
2 ARNG personnel at a reasonable cost. The philosophy of these standards is to build greater resistance to  
3 terrorist attack into all inhabited buildings. The primary methods to achieve this outcome are to  
4 maximize standoff distance, to construct superstructures to avoid progressive collapse, and to reduce  
5 flying debris hazards.

6  
7 Procedures:

8  
9 When renovation projects are proposed for historic structures, they should incorporate the appropriate  
10 antiterrorism standards. These proposed changes may not be subject to negotiation with VDHR. Initiate  
11 the Section 106 consultation process early.

12  
13 The CRM is encouraged to work with the project manager to develop creative and cost-effective solutions  
14 (e.g., application of BlastX to interior walls, addition of catcher windows behind historic windows,  
15 changing use patterns) to retrofit historic buildings and structures to comply with the anti-terrorism  
16 standards while meeting mission needs. The decision to demolish a historic building rather than  
17 attempting to retrofit it must be justified with a cost analysis and discussion of alternatives examined (see  
18 Section 3.2.1 and 3.2.8.2).

#### 19 20 **3.2.8.4 Economic Analysis**

21  
22 The VaARNG is required to conduct an economic analysis of historic buildings and structures that are  
23 being considered for demolition and replacement (DA PAM 200-4 Section 2-4G(1)(2)). The NHPA  
24 requires that historic buildings and structures be reused to the maximum extent possible. However, this  
25 must be justified through a life-cycle economic analysis.

26  
27 Replacement construction may be used when the rehabilitation costs exceed 70% of the building's  
28 replacement cost. However, the 70% value may be exceeded if the structure warrants special attention or  
29 if justified by the life-cycle cost comparisons.

30 The assessment of new construction must include life-cycle maintenance costs, utility costs, replacement  
31 costs, and all other pertinent factors in the economic analysis. Replacement costs must be based on  
32 architectural design that is compatible with the historic property or district. Potential reuses of the  
33 historic structure must be addressed prior to making the final decision to dispose of the property.  
34 Guidance regarding economic analysis of historic properties also is available in the report: *Facility*  
35 *Layaway Economic Analysis* (Subick et al. 1996).

36  
37 The VaARNG must also consider costs associated with the contracting of qualified archeologists, if  
38 needed, and/or the services of professionals to carry out historic building inspections.

#### 39 40 **3.2.9 Cultural Landscapes**

41  
42 According to the NPS, "A cultural landscape is a geographic area, including both cultural and natural  
43 resources and the wildlife or domestic animals therein, associated with a historic event, activity, or person  
44 or exhibiting other cultural or aesthetic values." (*Cultural Resources Management Guidelines, NPS-28*)  
45 A cultural landscape can be a:

- 46  
47 • **Historic site:** the location of a significant event or activity, or a building or structure, whether  
48 standing, ruined, or vanished, where the location itself possesses historic, cultural, or  
49 archaeological value regardless of the value of any existing structure.

- 1       • **Historic designed landscape:** a landscape having historic significance as a design or work or art  
2       because it was consciously designed and laid out by a landscape architect, master gardener,  
3       architect, or horticulturist according to design principles, or by an owner or other amateur using a  
4       recognized style or tradition in response or reaction to a recognized style or tradition; has a  
5       historic association with a significant person or persons, trend, or event in landscape gardening or  
6       landscape architecture; or a significant relationship to the theory and practice of landscape  
7       architecture.
- 8       • **Historic vernacular landscape:** a landscape whose use, construction, or physical layout reflects  
9       endemic traditions, customs, beliefs, or values in which the expression of cultural values, social  
10      behavior, and individual actions over time is manifested in the physical features and materials and  
11      their interrelationships, including patterns of spatial organization, land use, circulation,  
12      vegetation, structures, and objects; and in which the physical, biological, and cultural features  
13      reflect the customs and everyday lives of people.
- 14      • **Ethnographic landscape:** a landscape traditionally associated with a contemporary ethnic group,  
15      typically used for such activities as subsistence hunting and gathering, religious or sacred  
16      ceremonies, and traditional meetings.

17  
18 For compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA (see Section 3.2.1) for cultural landscapes, the following  
19 actions have the potential to have an adverse effect:

- 20       • renovations and upgrades to contributing components of the cultural landscape
- 21       • demolition or replacement, and/or relocation of contributing components of the cultural landscape
- 22       • modern elements added or constructed into a cultural landscape
- 23       • property lease, transfer, or sale

24  
25  
26 Procedures:

27  
28 Upon being advised by the project proponent of proposed operations or maintenance activities,  
29 renovations or upgrades, demolition, new construction, major landscaping projects, transfer, replacement,  
30 relocation, or sale or lease of property that may affect a property that is 45 years old or older and has an  
31 undetermined historic status, the CRM should determine its eligibility for the NRHP. The CRM must  
32 initiate the Section 106 consultation process upon determining if proposed actions results in an  
33 undertaking, and then determine the nature of effects upon any eligible resources.

34  
35 If the Installation is managing cultural landscapes, the CRM should consider developing an agreement  
36 document (Section 3.2.11) with VDHR or Tribes, as well as the development of an SOP (Chapter 4.0).  
37 Refer to Section 3.2.5 for inadvertent discoveries. The VaARNG is in the process of developing a PA  
38 document to streamline Section 106 consultation. See section 3.2.11.

39  
40 There are guidelines for the treatment and preservation of historic properties contained in the *Secretary of*  
41 *Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of*  
42 *Cultural Landscapes*. The standards can be viewed online at [http://www.nps.gov/tps/standards/four-](http://www.nps.gov/tps/standards/four-treatments/landscape-guidelines/index.htm)  
43 [treatments/landscape-guidelines/index.htm](http://www.nps.gov/tps/standards/four-treatments/landscape-guidelines/index.htm). Information is also available in the NPS publication,  
44 *Preservation Brief 36: Protecting Cultural Landscapes*, available online at [http://www.nps.gov/tps/how-](http://www.nps.gov/tps/how-to-preserve/briefs/36-cultural-landscapes.htm)  
45 [to-preserve/briefs/36-cultural-landscapes.htm](http://www.nps.gov/tps/how-to-preserve/briefs/36-cultural-landscapes.htm).

46  
47 Stakeholder and public involvement, and community outreach can be driven by regulation in project-  
48 specific cases, or can be a proactive method of partnering with interested parties to achieve long-range

1 goals and solicit program support. The following section recommends methods to involve stakeholders  
2 and the public for projects or programs.

3  
4 Stakeholders routinely include:

- 5
- 6 • VDHR (SHPO)
- 7 • Tribes/THPOs (Chapter 5.0; identified in Appendix G),
- 8 • NGB
- 9 • Federal and state agencies.

10  
11 Depending upon the nature of the project and location, additional stakeholders could also include:

- 12
- 13 • Certified Local Governments (CLG)
- 14 • veterans organizations
- 15 • interested public
- 16 • special interest groups
- 17 • local historical committees and societies
- 18 • neighbors
- 19 • landowners
- 20 • contractors
- 21 • Integrated Readiness Training
- 22 • Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC)
- 23 • ODEP/AEC

24  
25 Consultation with Tribes is required by several cultural resources laws, regulations, and Executive Orders,  
26 and DoD policy. Tribal consultation is addressed in Chapter 5.0.

27  
28 Public and Stakeholder Involvement and Outreach

29  
30 Summary/Procedures: Public participation and involvement are required for most environmental  
31 programs. Regulation 36 CFR 800.2(d) requires that the VaARNG seek and consider public views in its  
32 undertakings that may have an effect on historic properties. For tribal consultation see Chapter 5.0.  
33 Benefits of public involvement to the VaARNG include:

- 34
- 35 • Opening the decision-making process to the public and building credibility.
- 36 • Assisting with the identification of issues.
- 37 • Enhancing mutual understanding of stakeholder values and VaARNG management challenges.
- 38 • Making better decisions.
- 39 • Minimizing delays and enhancing community support.

40  
41 If VaARNG plans have the potential to affect a historic property and an EA or EIS is deemed  
42 unnecessary, public involvement is still expected. Under Section 106 regulations, federal agencies are  
43 required to involve the public in the Section 106 process. This includes the identification of appropriate  
44 public input and notification to the public of proposed actions, consistent with 36 CFR 800.2(d). The  
45 ARNG may choose to follow the same process as stipulated in NEPA for EAs.

46  
47 The regulations also state that, to streamline the process, the public involvement requirements under  
48 NEPA should be incorporated into cultural resources planning and projects when activities require the  
49 development of an EA or an EIS.

1  
2 Note: For any undertaking, it is VaARNG’s responsibility to determine what stakeholders may have an  
3 interest (e.g., local historic preservation group, statewide nonprofit preservation organization, etc.) and the  
4 level of public involvement needed. However, in accordance with 32 CFR 651.28, a REC can be used if  
5 VDHR concurs that the action will not result in an adverse effect for projects with minimal impacts not  
6 requiring a higher level of NEPA compliance.  
7

8 Timing: For Section 106 projects and EAs, anticipate approximately six to nine months to complete the  
9 compliance process, although more complex projects can take longer. If an EIS is required, plan for 12 to  
10 16 months to complete. Again, a complex or controversial project could take up to three years or more to  
11 complete. Public involvement requirements are included in these time estimates.  
12

### 13 Public Involvement Opportunities

14  
15 Education can promote awareness of important VaARNG cultural resources projects and the rationale  
16 behind them. Actions such as selling a historic building require effective communication to get positive  
17 support and, perhaps more importantly, to avoid adverse impacts and reactions from various public  
18 groups. A preservation awareness program must be directed to both installation and external interests if it  
19 is to be effective.  
20

### 21 Special Events

22  
23 Special events with local and national significance offer excellent opportunities to educate the public on  
24 cultural resources preservation. Events such as Earth Day (April 22); Fourth of July; Veteran’s Day;  
25 National Historic Preservation Week (third week in May); National Public Lands Day (last Saturday in  
26 September); local town celebrations; and Virginia Archaeology Month (October) are opportunities for the  
27 VaARNG to help educate people about cultural resources and preservation principles. Section 3.3  
28 contains Web sites that may aid the VaARNG in this task.  
29

### 30 Distribution of Documents

31  
32 Public notices can be posted in places where people gather or visit such as the local post office or grocery  
33 stores. Public notices should also be placed in the local newspaper or on agency web sites.  
34 While interacting with private newspapers, it is important to recognize that the audience may not  
35 appreciate the military mission or community. Whenever possible, points should reflect positively on the  
36 VaARNG and be made in a clear and non-controversial manner.  
37

38 Special efforts will be made to use newspapers to acquaint the surrounding communities with the overall  
39 cultural resources program at the various VaARNG facilities. It is to the benefit of the VaARNG to  
40 inform the public of these programs. This can be achieved through press releases. In addition to the  
41 newspaper, press releases can be sent to local magazines or Web-based news sites. Libraries are excellent  
42 repositories to allow for public access to documents for review. Most communities, schools, and  
43 universities have libraries.  
44

### 45 Other Opportunities for Outreach

46  
47 Other methods for reaching external stakeholders include:

- 48 • public forums
- 49 • web sites
- 50 • scoping meetings

- 1 • questionnaires and feedback sheets
- 2 • public notices
- 3 • presentations at various forums and gatherings
- 4 • cross training the ARNG staff to serve as liaison
- 5 • society meetings

6  
7 By determining who the interested public are, other methods can be identified, based on the nature of the  
8 audience.

9  
10 Public Affairs Office (PAO)

11  
12 The PAO can maintain a liaison role with respect to public involvement issues. The PAO maintains  
13 liaison with the project proponent, CRM, JAG, and other NGB offices. In support of NEPA and NHPA  
14 actions, the Public Affairs Environmental Office assists the project proponent in the preparation of press  
15 releases, public notices, and other information. The Public Affairs Environmental Office provides  
16 guidance for planning and coordination, and conducts public meetings or hearings for the VaARNG;  
17 supports the project proponent during the NEPA process; and reviews all NEPA documents.

18  
19 Any public involvement plans, outreach, special events, or informational briefings should be developed  
20 and implemented by the installation's PAO. If such activities do not originate in the PAO, the office  
21 should approve them.

22  
23 **3.2.10 Agreement Documents**

24  
25 In some cases, streamlining Section 106 regulations, addressing issues under NHPA, NAGPRA, and EO  
26 13175; and the consultation process can be accomplished through the use of a Memoranda of Agreement  
27 (MOA), Programmatic Agreement (PA), Comprehensive Agreement (CA), or plan of action and  
28 Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).

29  
30 MOAs are agreement documents for specific undertakings on how the effects of the project will be taken  
31 into account (36 CFR 800.5(e)(4)), and, in general, are used as a mitigation agreement document for the  
32 adverse effects of a single undertaking. The agency, the ACHP, the SHPO/THPO/Tribes, and possibly  
33 other consulting parties, negotiate MOAs. These agreement documents govern the implementation of a  
34 particular project and the resolution of particular effects of that project.

35  
36 PAs are, in general, used to govern the implementation of a particular program or the resolution of  
37 adverse effects from certain complex projects or multiple undertakings. PAs are negotiated between the  
38 agency, the ACHP, the SHPO/THPO/Tribes, and possibly other consulting parties. These agreement  
39 documents may be used when:

- 40 • effects on historic properties are similar and repetitive or are multi-state or regional in scope
- 41 • effects on historic properties cannot be fully determined prior to approval of an undertaking
- 42 • nonfederal parties are delegated major decision-making responsibilities
- 43 • routine maintenance activities are undertaken at federal installations, facilities, or other land
- 44 • management units
- 45 • circumstances warrant a departure from the normal Section 106 process

46  
47  
48 CAs are similar to a PA structure and are used to establish the repatriation process under NAGPRA. CAs  
49 are negotiated between the agency, the SHPO, THPOs/Tribes, and possibly other claimant groups or  
50 parties. These agreement documents can govern the notification process, reburial procedures, limitations,

1 custody procedures, and monitoring plans. CAs are particularly useful when it is known upfront that  
2 remains or funerary objects are likely to be encountered.

3  
4 A plan of action is prepared after an inadvertent discovery is made (human remains or items of cultural  
5 patrimony) and is prepared after a consultation meeting(s) with the appropriate American Indians is  
6 conducted. The plan is a presentation of the verbal agreements that are made during the consultation  
7 regarding the extraction of the remains, length of time out of the ground, disposition while out of the  
8 ground, who the remains will be repatriated to and in what manner, information about the public notice  
9 that must be published (for example: in the newspaper four weeks before repatriation, in two notices, one  
10 week apart), and a description of the repatriation process.

11  
12 MOUs are generally used to clarify protocols and roles and responsibilities. The agency, the  
13 SHPO/THPO/Tribes, and other consulting parties can negotiate MOUs. These documents are used as a  
14 tool to ensure that all involved parties are informed of, and agree upon, the details of a particular cultural  
15 resources management program.

16  
17 Procedures for MOAs, PAs, CAs, and Plans of Action:

18  
19 NGB can provide sample documents. Draft MOAs, PAs, CAs, and plans of action must be reviewed by  
20 NGB and ODEP/AEC. Development of agreement documents requires public and stakeholder  
21 involvement.

22  
23 The following is the list of attachments accompanying all types of draft agreement documents to be sent  
24 to the NGB:

- 25  
26 1. cost estimate  
27 2. Form 420 R or 1391 (for MOA/PA associated with buildings or structures) – signed  
28 3. state JA e-mail stating he/she has reviewed the draft MOA  
29 4. any supporting documents as applicable  
30 5. ACHP invitation to participate letter

31  
32 Timing: Preparation and review time for agreement documents will vary with complexity of issues and  
33 the number of parties involved. The review process is as follows:

- 34  
35 • state ARNG drafts the agreement document  
36 • NGB reviews, any comments are sent back to the ARNG for incorporation  
37 • ODEP and AEC reviews and submits comments to NGB to the ARNG for incorporation  
38 • NGB reviews for legal sufficiency  
39 • NGB, Chief, ARE signs  
40 • state ARNG representative signs (i.e., TAG, CFMO)  
41 • SHPO signs  
42 • other signatories sign

43  
44 At a minimum anticipate:

- 45  
46 • MOA – 4 to 6 months  
47 • PA – 6 to 12 months  
48 • CA – 6 to 12 months  
49 • plan of action – 6 to 12 months  
50 • MOU – 4 to 6 months

1  
2 Additional time will be needed for more complex projects and agreements, depending upon the number of  
3 parties involved.  
4

5 VaARNG is in the process of negotiating a PA with VDHR and the ACHP. The PA will better streamline  
6 how VaARNG meets its Section 106 compliance. The PA is currently in working draft form. Through  
7 this document agreement will be reached on activities that will not require review, such as routine  
8 maintenance likely not to result in adverse effects. For its part, the VaARNG will agree under the PA to  
9 revise key CRM documents and guidelines for its own CRM program, to include:

- 10
- 11 • The ICRMP
- 12 • Completion of an archaeological assessment and predictive model for Fort Pickett MTC
- 13 • Completion of architectural survey of unevaluated armories dating to the Cold War era (1947-
- 14 1991)
- 15 • Revision of the Maintenance and Treatment Plans
- 16

17 The PA will be designed to further address issues such as the identification of historic properties and  
18 evaluation methodology for archaeological and architectural resources. Resource types exempt from  
19 evaluation, and mitigation measures to address key historic resources are further defined in the PA. All  
20 actions under the PA will be coordinated with the PAO.  
21

### 22 3.3 ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

23  
24 **Nationwide Readiness Center (Armory) Programmatic Agreement.** In accordance with 36 CFR  
25 800.14 (b), a nationwide PA was developed in FY 2010 to help streamline the Section 106 process for  
26 federal undertakings at readiness centers (armories). In consultation with VDHR, VaARNG decided to  
27 opt out of participating in this agreement, as the VaARNG is pursuing its own PA with VDHR and the  
28 ACHP, to cover actions and facilities state-wide.  
29

30 **Conservation Handbook.** The Conservation Handbook will link to any specific law or regulation. A  
31 copy of this handbook can be found online at,  
32 <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/9780470999356.fmatter/pdf>  
33

#### 34 Grants

35 Legacy – [www.dodlegacy.org](http://www.dodlegacy.org)

36 Save America’s Treasures – [ww2.cr.nps.gov/treasures](http://ww2.cr.nps.gov/treasures)  
37

#### 38 Website

39 Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

40 <http://www.achp.gov>  
41

#### 42 DENIX

43 <http://www.denix.osd.mil>  
44

45 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

46 <http://www.epa.gov>  
47

#### 48 Guardnet

49 <https://gko.ngb.army.mil/Login/welcome.aspx>  
50

- 1 Legacy
- 2 <https://www.dodlegacy.org/legacy/index.aspx>
- 3
- 4 National Park Service (general cultural resources page)
- 5 <http://www.cr.nps.gov>
- 6
- 7 National Park Service (National Register)
- 8 <http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr>
- 9
- 10 National Trust for Historic Preservation
- 11 <http://www.preservationnation.org/>
- 12
- 13 *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*
- 14 <http://www.nps.gov/hps/TPS/standguide/>
- 15
- 16 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Seattle District)
- 17 <http://www.nws.usace.army.mil>
- 18
- 19 U.S. Army Environmental Command (USAEC)
- 20 <http://aec.army.mil/>
- 21
- 22 Bureau of Indian Affairs
- 23 <http://www.bia.gov/>
- 24
- 25 Virginia Department of Historic Resources (VDHR)
- 26 <http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/>
- 27
- 28 Virginia Cultural Resources Information System (V-CRIS)
- 29 <https://vcris.dhr.virginia.gov/vcris/Account/Login?ReturnUrl=%2fvcris%2f>
- 30
- 31

## 4.0 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The SOPs provided in this ICRMP Revision have been streamlined for use by VaARNG non-environmental personnel. Accordingly, they provide basic guidance for the most common situations that have the potential to impact cultural resources. The SOPs should be one of several tools distributed to VaARNG personnel to help them identify those actions that can impact cultural resources, demonstrate the consequences of conducting actions without appropriate review by the CRM, and highlight the appropriate process for coordination. Guidance for the CRM and cultural resources program procedures is provided throughout this ICRMP Revision, particularly in Chapter 3.0.

SOPs should be made available to all personnel including any tenants, contractors, and occasional users; and can also be featured on the VaARNG web site (<http://vanguard.dodlive.mil/>). Include an overview in the orientation packet for tenants and occasional users, and include appropriate SOPs in contracts. SOPs can also be featured on the facility web site. Flow charts and procedures for inadvertent discovery can also be included in Trainers' Guides, Soldiers' Cards, and other referenced materials.

**Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)**. AR 200-1 requires the designation of a CRM to coordinate the installation's cultural resources management program. The CRM is, therefore, responsible for adhering to and consulting under historic preservation and cultural resources management guidelines and regulations for the oversight of activities that might affect cultural resources on VaARNG land, or VaARNG activities that might have an effect on cultural resources on non-VaARNG lands. CRMs should be provided with appropriate training to ensure that they have a full understanding of their position duties and can provide appropriate guidance on compliance with cultural laws and regulations to other stakeholders. The CRM is:

Susan Smead  
Cultural Resources Program Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
Phone: 434-298-6411  
Fax: 434-298-6400  
Email: [susan.e.smead.nfg@mail.mil](mailto:susan.e.smead.nfg@mail.mil)

The CRM will be the primary point of contact for the SOPs discussed in this section, unless otherwise stated within each individual SOP. In case the CRM is unavailable in the case of an emergency or for actions requiring immediate attention, an alternative contact chain has been established. For immediate assistance, please contact the following people in this order in case the CRM is unavailable:

Christopher Parr  
Collection Manager / Curator  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
(434) 298-6153  
Email: [christopher.j.parr.nfg@mail.mil](mailto:christopher.j.parr.nfg@mail.mil)

1 James C. Shaver Jr.  
2 MAJ, FA, VaARNG  
3 JFHQ-VA Commander - Environmental Officer  
4 Bldg 316 Fort Pickett Blackstone, VA 23824  
5 Phone: office - 434-298-6391; mobile - 804-307-1393  
6 Email: [james.c.shaver.mil@mail.mil](mailto:james.c.shaver.mil@mail.mil)  
7

8 Gary L. Williamson  
9 Environmental Program Manager, VaARNG  
10 Facilities Engineering & Mgmt.  
11 Phone: office - 434-298-6135; mobile - 434-294-1460  
12 Email: [gary.l.williamson.mil@mail.mil](mailto:gary.l.williamson.mil@mail.mil)  
13

14 **Cultural Resources Training.** To enhance integration of cultural resources issues into the planning  
15 process and to improve the manner in which cultural resources supports the VaARNG mission, the CRM  
16 should provide access to awareness training for training site managers, field commanders and their troops,  
17 maintenance staff, and others who may encounter cultural resources. Table 3-1 of this document provides  
18 a full listing of personnel and departments that should receive cultural resources training. Training  
19 subjects can include understanding SOPs, introduction to cultural resources regulations and management,  
20 and identification of cultural resources. Training for non-environmental personnel is crucial to ensure a  
21 successful cultural resources management program, compliance with environmental laws and policies,  
22 and protection of cultural resources. Training should be offered on a regular basis, at least every two  
23 years.  
24

25 **List of SOPs**  
26

- 27 SOP No. 1: Maintenance and Care for Historic Buildings and Structures
- 28 SOP No. 2: Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property
- 29 SOP No. 3: Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel
- 30 SOP No. 4: Emergency Actions
- 31 SOP No. 5: Inadvertent Discovery
- 32 SOP No. 6: Conducting Archaeological Survey
- 33 SOP No. 7: Curation Guidelines
- 34 SOP No. 8: Phase II Archaeological Evaluations
- 35 SOP No. 9: Directorate of Public Works (DPW) Activities
- 36 SOP No. 10: Natural Resource Activities
- 37 SOP No. 11: Maintenance and Treatment of Historic Cemeteries
- 38 SOP No. 12: VaARNG-FM-E Standard Operating Procedures for Safety  
39



- 1 • *Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement for the Demolition of World War II Temporary*
- 2 *Buildings, 07 June 1986, Amended 1991*
- 3 • Executive Order 13423 – *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation*
- 4 *Management*
- 5 • AR Engineering Technical Letter 1110-3-491 – Sustainable Design for Military Facilities (2001)
- 6 • American Disability Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities as amended in
- 7 2002.
- 8

9 **Applicability:**

10

11 Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- 12
- 13 • Building maintenance and repair (Form 420R, Form 1391, or work order)
- 14 • Landscape and grounds replacement
- 15 • Clearing and grubbing
- 16 • Road clearing and repair
- 17 • Trail clearing
- 18 • Disaster preparedness/response
- 19

20 Specific events that may trigger these requirements:

- 21
- 22 • Window, roof, and siding repair or replacement
- 23 • Interior modifications and/or renovations
- 24 • Exterior modifications and/or renovations
- 25 • Clearing and vegetation replacement
- 26 • Road, trail, and curb repair or replacement
- 27

28 **Coordination** (see Figure 4-1):

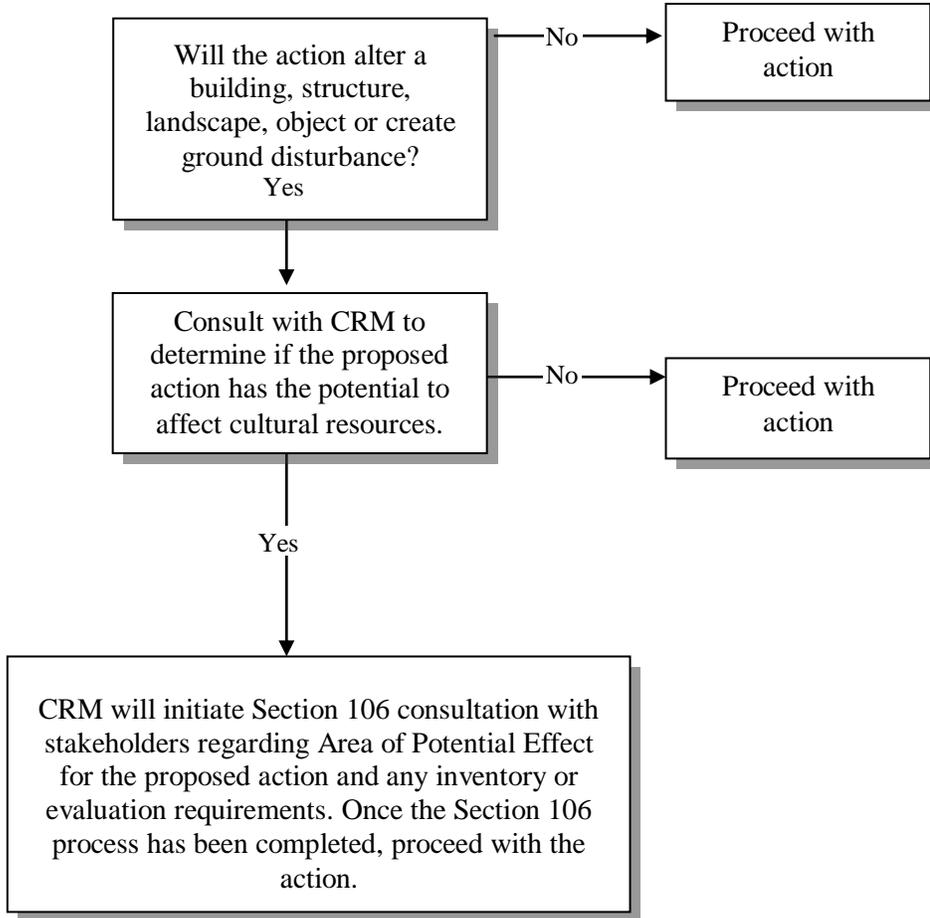
- 29
- 30 • Consult the CRM to determine if the building, structure, or landscape element affected by
- 31 proposed maintenance activity or use is either a historic property, or has not been evaluated for
- 32 National Register eligibility.
- 33 • The CRM will determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to impact cultural
- 34 resources. If so, it is the CRM’s responsibility to activate the NHPA Section 106/110 process and
- 35 coordinate with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) or other stakeholders.
- 36 • The CRM will advise the Manager of any project modifications of treatment plans or appropriate
- 37 treatments that have been defined in consultation with the SHPO and other stakeholders.
- 38

39 When the proposed activity involves ground-disturbing activities, proponents must

- 40
- 41 • Check with the CRM to determine if the activity location has been previously surveyed for
- 42 archaeological resources.
- 43 • The CRM will advise on clearances or needed surveys. No ground-disturbing activity may occur
- 44 until authorized by the CRM.
- 45 • Refer to SOP 4 for inadvertent discoveries during ground-disturbing activities.
- 46

**Historic Resource Maintenance and Treatment Plans:** Maintenance and treatment plans have been prepared for historic buildings and structures at Camp Pendleton and for the World War II era construction at Fort Pickett. The purpose of these plans is to identify maintenance and treatment options that meet federal historic preservation standards that would particularly apply to the VaARNG buildings at Camp Pendleton and Fort Pickett MTC. All DPW maintenance personnel and other VaARNG staff at these facilities who monitor maintenance needs and planning need to be aware of the existence of plans. These individuals should consult these plans prior to undertaking work order planning. The CRM is responsible for ensuring that copies of these plans are made available upon request.

**Programmatic Agreement.** The VaARNG is currently finalizing a PA in consultation with VDHR and the ACHP. This agreement will streamline the Section 106 consultation process by lessening the need to do full compliance activities for routine maintenance that will not adversely affect historic resources. The PA is currently in final draft form. The document is expected to be completed and implemented within the next FY; thus, completion is likely to change certain maintenance procedures as they pertain to CRM actions.



**Figure 4-1: Flow Chart for Maintenance and Repair Activities**

1  
2  
3

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 2**  
**for**  
**Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property**

**Contact:**

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken prior to disposal or demolition of federally owned or controlled property that is eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places or that needs further evaluation to determine eligibility. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are:

- Leadership
- Facilities Maintenance Office, Directorate of Public Works
- Real Property Manager
- U.S. Properties and Fiscal Officer (USPFO)
- Master and strategic planning
- Maintenance personnel
- Facility managers and custodians
- Range operations
- Environmental Quality Control Committee (EQCC)
- Personnel assigned to historic facilities

**Affected Facilities:** All VaARNG installations and facilities.

**Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:**

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800)
- Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement for the Demolition of World War II Temporary Buildings, 07 June 1986
- Executive Order 13327 – Federal Real Property Asset Management.
- Program Comment: DoD World War II- and Cold War-Era Ammunition Storage Facilities
- Program Comment: DoD Cold War-Era Unaccompanied Personnel Housing

**Typical situations:** Historic Resource demolition or replacement, property excising through sale to another agency.

**Typical triggering event:** Mission requirement change causing the removal or replacement of historic buildings and structures or excising the property (see Figure 4-2).

**Procedures:** If mission requirements cause the demolition or excess of a building or structure that is either eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places or that has not been evaluated for eligibility, the project proponent should contact the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) to initiate the Section 106 process. The CRM will assess Agency responsibilities under Section 106, and as needed will request information on alternatives to the demolition or disposal action such as the potential for using the

1 historic resource for another mission purpose (including potential renovation or rehabilitation), or the  
 2 potential to relocate or lease the building.

3  
 4 If mission requirements cause the demolition and replacement of historic buildings or structures onsite,  
 5 the replacement design should be compatible with other buildings in the same area. Changes to the  
 6 landscape should be compatible and should convey the historic pattern of land use, topography,  
 7 transportation patterns, and spatial relationships.

8  
 9 An Economic Analysis should be conducted prior to making a decision to demolish or excess a historic  
 10 resource and replace it with new construction. Often, rehabilitation or renovation can be more cost-  
 11 effective. Consult the CRM for guidance. The CRM may need to initiate compliance with federal  
 12 regulations.

13  
 14 Compliance procedures can require a minimum of 4 to 6 months or more to complete.

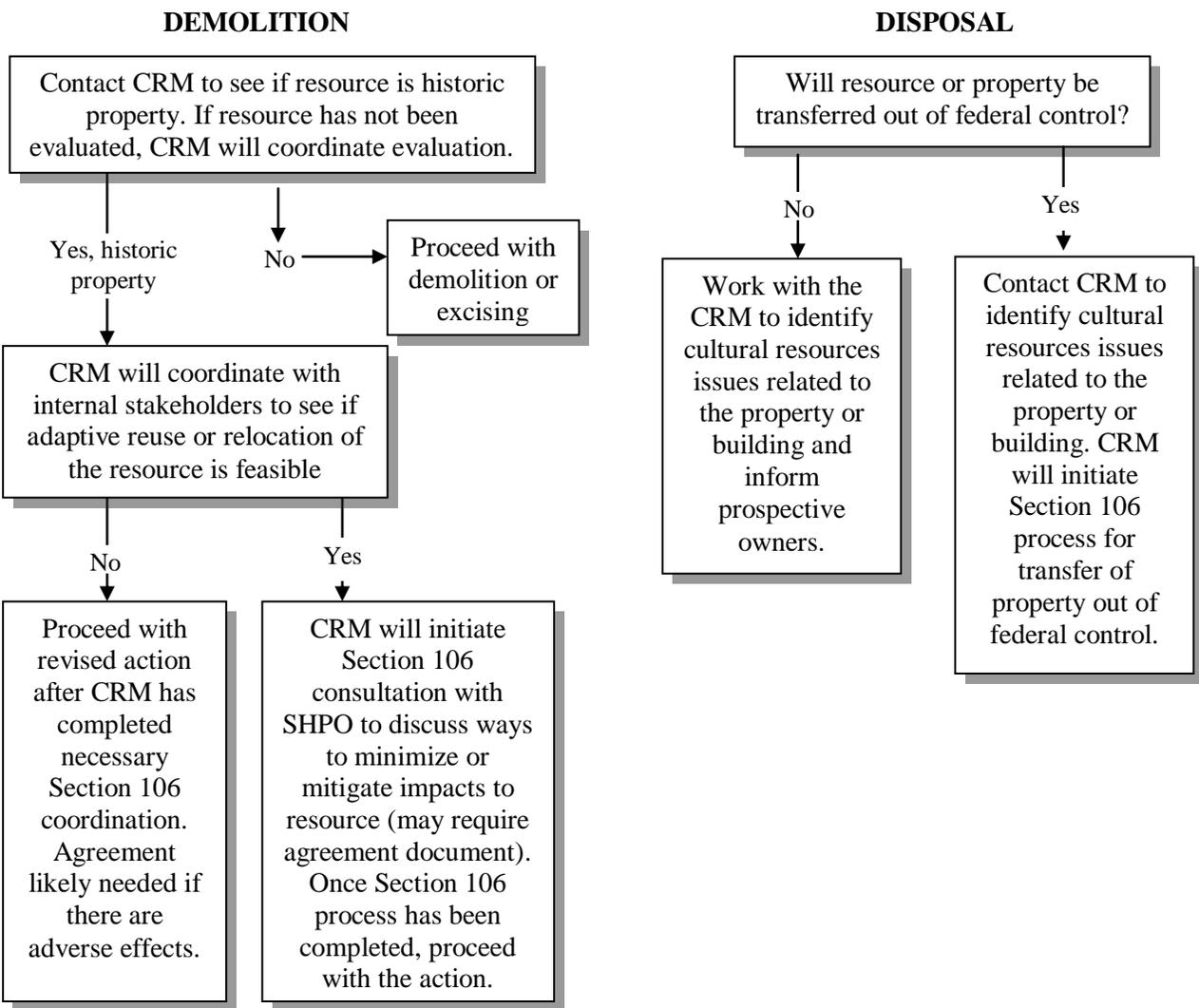


Figure 4-2: Flow Chart for Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property



1 **Affected Facilities:** Fort Pickett MTC and Camp Pendleton; others as training needs require.  
2

3 **Actions:** This section describes specific actions to be taken before and during training to protect cultural  
4 resources (see Figure 4-3):  
5

6 Planning Operations and Training Office (POTO), Maintenance personnel, Unit Commanders and  
7 Environmental Liaison, Environmental Unit Command Officer – planning and scheduling of training:  
8

- 9 • When planning field training, contact the CRM at least 4 months in advance for archaeological  
10 clearances. If planning will involve expansions at training areas or major changes in types and  
11 locations of training exercises, a longer period will be required for review and coordination.
- 12 • Check with CRM to determine archaeological sensitivity of training areas. Avoid areas of high  
13 sensitivity.
- 14 • Coordinate with CRM for archaeological clearances for mission essential areas.  
15

16 **Range Control:** At the initiation of and during VaARNG training.  
17

- 18 • Ensure units using the site(s) or training installation(s) have been provided with proper  
19 information on protection of cultural resources including SOP 4 on inadvertent discovery and  
20 maps illustrating closed areas prior to conducting mission training
- 21 • Monitor compliance with SOPs and closures by units training at the site(s) or training  
22 installation(s).
- 23 • Report violations of closures and SOPs to the CRM.
- 24 • Provide feedback to CRM on effectiveness of orientation materials.  
25

26 **Unit Commander:**  
27

- 28 • Ensure field troops understand applicable cultural resources policies and SOPs
- 29 • Direct questions clarifying cultural resources policies and procedures to the CRM
- 30 • Ensure training does not occur in areas that are closed and training restrictions are observed
- 31 • Report violations of policies, SOPs, and closures to Facility Manager
- 32 • Provide feedback to CRM on effectiveness of orientation materials.  
33

34 **Field Troops/Tenants:**  
35

- 36 • Review cultural resources information regarding the proposed training area prior to conducting  
37 training exercises
- 38 • Follow applicable SOPs for the training area.
- 39 • Comply with all closures of locations within training areas and any restrictions on training  
40 activities in locations of resource sensitivity
- 41 • Report any discoveries to Unit Commander.  
42  
43  
44

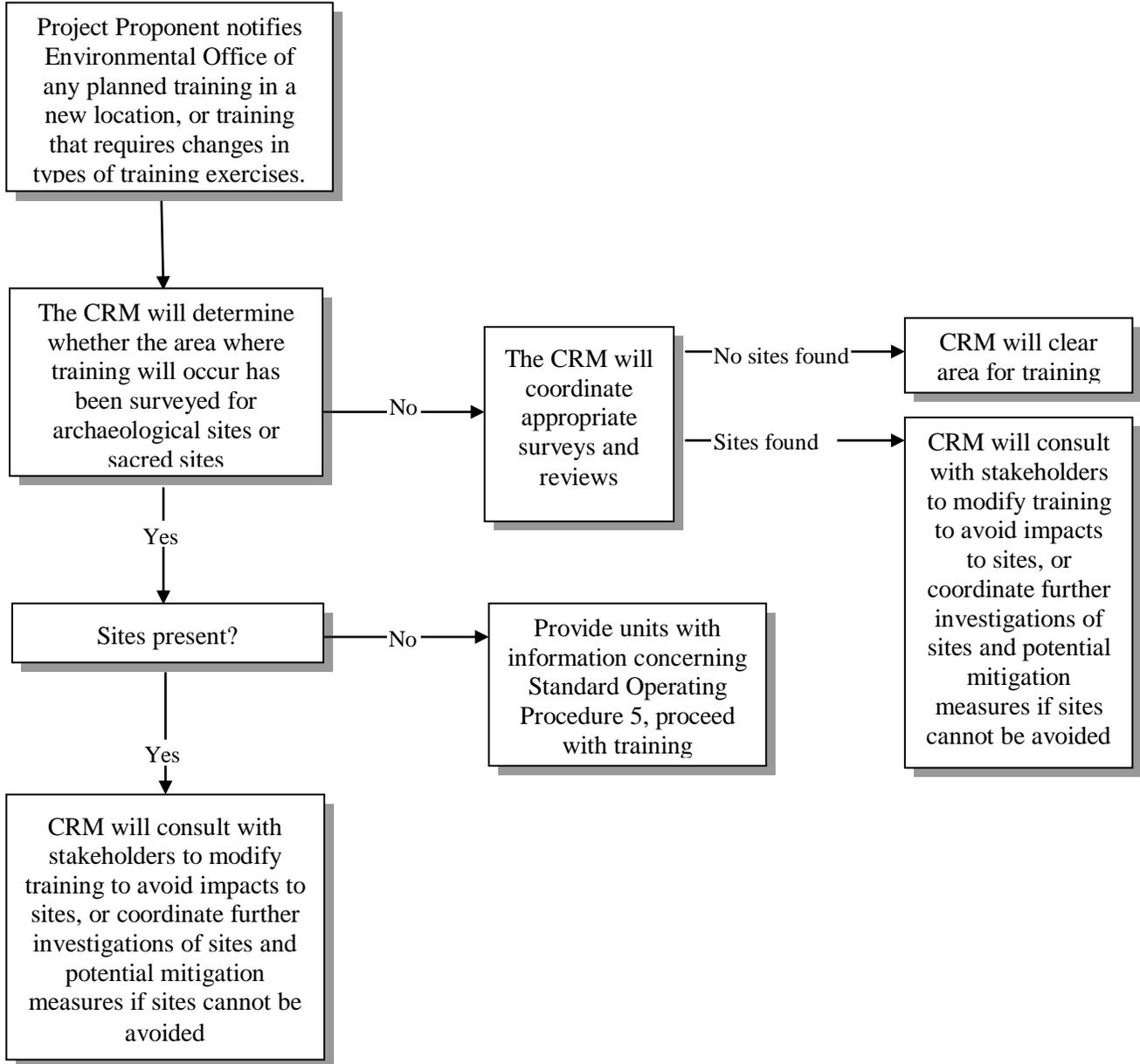


Figure 4-3: Flow Chart for Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel

1  
2  
3  
4  
5

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 4**  
**for**  
**Emergency Operations**

**Contact:**

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

Note: In case the Cultural Resources Manager cannot be reached for matters involving emergencies, please see alternative contact chain identified on page 4-1.

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken prior to conducting emergency operations on VaARNG and non-VaARNG property. It is intended for cases involving emergency response to natural or man-made disaster; man-made or natural emergency posing a threat to the population or damage to or loss of property; and hazard mitigation through corrective actions taken to prevent potential hazards from occurring before threats present themselves (Virginia Department of Emergency Management 2008; National Guard Bureau 2008). This SOP is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are:

- Plans, Operations, and Training Officer (POTO)
- Reservation maintenance
- Range operations
- Unit commander and environmental liaison
- Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM)
- Environmental unit command officer
- Public affairs
- Joint forces
- Unit/activity personnel

Non-military units or tenants using VaARNG facilities will also be instructed on responding to inadvertent discovery situations (see SOP No. 5).

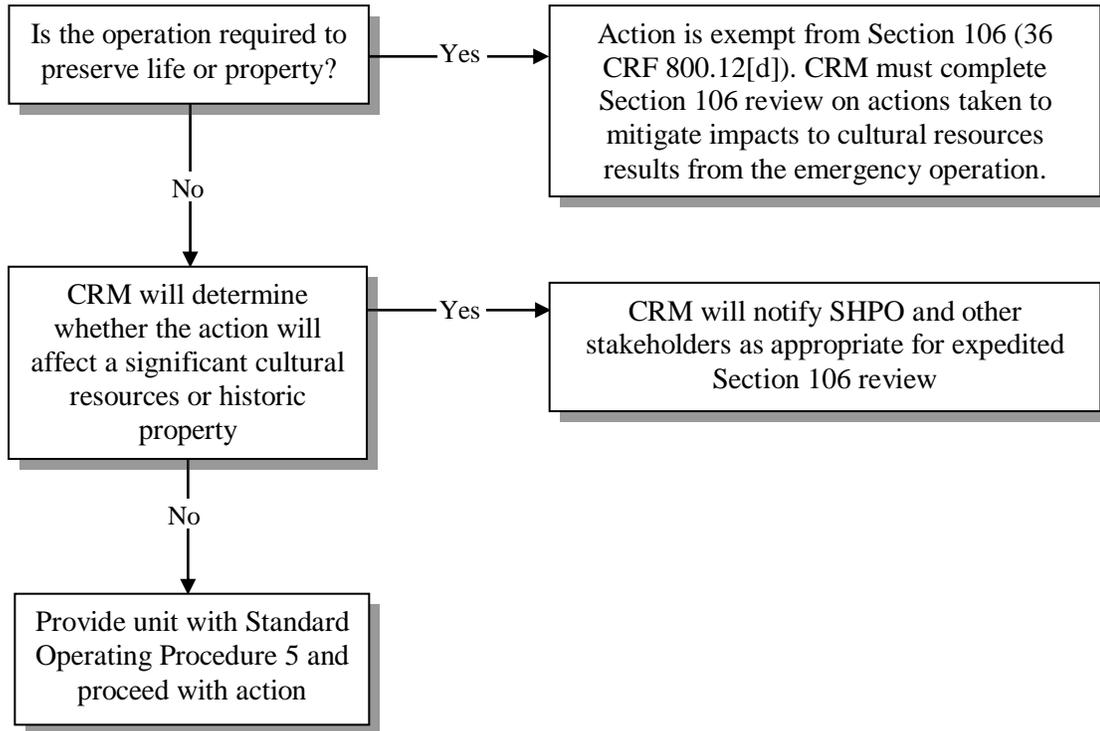
**Policy:** Responses to emergencies and all planning for emergency response actions at VaARNG site(s) and training installation(s) will be carried out in accordance with the statutory applications contained in:

- Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA), Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), and National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and their respective implementing regulations (36 CFR 800; 43 CFR 10) on federal lands
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800) for federally supported actions on non-federal public lands and private lands
- National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) for federally supported actions that require it.

It should be noted that immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve life or property are exempt from the provisions of Section 106 (36 CFR 800.12[d]). However, once the emergency response

1 action has been completed, the CRM is responsible for completing any further Section 106 coordination  
 2 to mitigate any impacts to cultural resources resulting from the action.

3  
 4 **Procedure** (Figure 4-4): All reasonable efforts are made to avoid or minimize disturbance of significant  
 5 cultural resources during emergency operations. Planners will communicate with the CRM regarding  
 6 potential effects on significant cultural resources that might occur in association with such activities.  
 7 Upon notification of a proposed emergency operation, the CRM will notify and consult with the  
 8 appropriate agencies and parties, regarding the known or likely presence of cultural resources in the area  
 9 of the proposed operation. The agencies and parties are expected to reply in seven days or less.  
 10 Notification may be verbal, followed by written communication. This applies only to undertakings that  
 11 will be implemented within 30 days after the need for disaster relief or emergency action has been  
 12 formally declared by the appropriate authority. An agency may request an extension of the period of  
 13 applicability prior to expiration of the 30 days. The CRM will ensure that all VaARNG personnel and  
 14 units involved in the project are briefed regarding the protocol to be followed in the case of the  
 15 inadvertent discovery of cultural resources during emergency operations (SOP No. 5).



19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42 **Figure 4-4: Flow Chart for Emergency Operations**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 5**  
**for**  
**Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Materials**

**Contact:**

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

Note: In case the Cultural Resources Manager cannot be reached for immediate consultation, please see alternative contact chain identified on page 4-1.

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken upon inadvertent discovery of cultural resources. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are:

- Environmental unit command officer
- Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM)
- Joint forces
- Plans, Operations, and Training Officer (POTO)
- Public affairs
- Range control
- Reservation maintenance
- Unit commander and environmental liaison
- Unit/activity personnel and tenants
- Non-VaARNG users.

**Statutory Reference(s):**

- American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA, 42 USC 1996) and Executive Order 13007
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA, 16 USC 470aa-470mm) and its implementing regulation (32 CFR 229)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA, 16 USC 470) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR 800)
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA, 25 USC 3001) and its implementing regulation (43 CFR 10)
- Paleontological Resources Preservation Act (16 USC 470aaa) and its implementing regulation (forthcoming)
- Executive Order 13175
- Executive Order 13287

**Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Activities such as digging, bulldozing, clearing or grubbing
- Construction and maintenance

- 1 • Field training exercises
- 2 • General observations (i.e., eroded areas, gullies, trails, etc.)
- 3 • Off-road traffic

4  
5 Discovery of the following will trigger these requirements:

- 6
- 7 • Archaeological features, including remains of buildings and structures
- 8 • Discovery of known or likely human remains
- 9 • Indian or historical artifacts
- 10 • Unmarked graves
- 11 • Paleontological remains
- 12

13 **Actions:** This section describes specific actions to be taken for inadvertent discovery of cultural  
14 materials. The flow chart is intended to be used by unit/activity level personnel, unit commanders, and  
15 similar personnel as a decision-making guide when inadvertent discoveries are made as described under  
16 the applicability section of this SOP (see Figure 4-5).

17  
18 *Unit personnel, contractor, field crews, other tenants:*

- 19
- 20 1. According to federal law, all ground-disturbing activities must cease immediately, as soon as any  
21 suspected cultural artifacts, features, or human remains are detected.
- 22 2. Immediately report the inadvertent discovery to the Officer in Charge (OIC), Project Manager  
23 (PM), or other designated POC.
- 24 3. Return any cultural artifacts or human remains that have been disturbed or dislodged, and secure  
25 the discovery location. At a minimum, cordon off a buffer area of at least ten feet (10') around  
26 the discovery location with rope or high visibility flagging tape and post a sentry. Cover the  
27 discovery location with a tarp, ground cloth, or canvas. Ensure that no one has collected any  
28 cultural materials as souvenirs.
- 29 4. All discovered human remains will be treated with respect and dignity. Regardless of the  
30 assumed ethnicity or cultural origin of the deceased, do not photograph exposed burials or  
31 associated funerary objects.
- 32

33 *Officer in Charge, Project Manager, or designated POC:*

- 34
- 35 1. According to federal law, all ground-disturbing activities must cease immediately, as soon as any  
36 suspected cultural artifacts, features, or human remains are detected.
- 37 2. Immediately report the inadvertent discovery to the Cultural Resources Manager  
434-298-6411  
38 or in case the CRM cannot be reached, alternative contacts in place of the CRM are identified on  
39 page 4-2.
- 40 3. Immediately report the inadvertent discovery to:  
434-292-2227 (or) 434-292-8334  
41  
42 If in a Fort Pickett training facility or training area, notify the Fire Desk (Range Operations)

1 If at an Armory, Maintenance Facility, or other VaARNG property, notify the Armory  
2 Commander or the Facility Manager (<https://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/gstaff/VAFM/default.aspx>)

434-298-6285

3  
4 If human remains are discovered, Range Operations, the Armory Commander, or the Facility  
5 Manager will provide written confirmation of the inadvertent discovery to the CRM within  
6 twenty-four (24) hours of the event. Be prepared to provide names, dates, and details pertaining  
7 to the discovery.

8 4. Ensure that any disturbed or dislodged cultural artifacts or human remains have been returned and  
9 that the discovery location is secured. At a minimum, cordon off a buffer area of at least ten feet  
10 (10') around the discovery location with rope or high visibility flagging tape and post a sentry.  
11 Cover the discovery location with a tarp, ground cloth, or canvas. Verify that no one has  
12 collected any cultural materials as souvenirs.

13 5. All discovered human remains will be treated with respect and dignity. Regardless of the  
14 assumed ethnicity or cultural origin of the deceased, do not all any photographs of the exposed  
15 burials or associated funerary objects.

16 6. Coordinate with Range Operations, the Armory Commander, or the Facility Manager to  
17 determine where activities can resume.

18 7. Provide direction to the field troops, construction crew, or non-VaARNG user regarding locations  
19 where training exercises or activities may continue.

20 *Range Operations, the Armory Commander, or the Facility Manager:*

21 1. Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site.

22 2. Immediately report the inadvertent discovery to the Cultural Resources Manager

434-298-6411

24 or if the CRM is unavailable, please see alterative chain of cultural resources contacts  
25 on page 4-2.

26 3. Notify law enforcement only if human remains are discovered:

27 If at Fort Pickett, notify Military Police

434-292-8444

28  
29 If at Fort Pickett, an Armory, Maintenance Facility, or other VaARNG property, notify the  
30 State Police. Refer to the State Police webpage ([http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office\\_Locations.shtm](http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office_Locations.shtm)) to identify which office has jurisdiction.  
31

32 4. Ensure that any disturbed or dislodged cultural artifacts or human remains have been returned and  
33 that the discovery location is secured. At a minimum, cordon off a buffer area of at least ten feet  
34 (10') around the discovery location with rope or high visibility flagging tape and post a sentry.  
35 Cover the discovery location with a tarp, ground cloth, or canvas. Verify that no one has  
36 collected any cultural materials as souvenirs.

- 1 5. All discovered human remains will be treated with respect and dignity. Regardless of the  
2 assumed ethnicity or cultural origin of the deceased, do not all any photographs of the exposed  
3 burials or associated funerary objects.
- 4 6. Provide direction to the field troops, construction crew, or non-VaARNG user regarding locations  
5 where training exercises or activities may continue.
- 6 No activity will resume in the area of discovery until cleared by the CRM. Anticipate a minimum  
7 of 30 days before activity can resume.
- 8 7. Within twenty-four (24) hours of the event, provide the CRM with written confirmation of a  
9 discovery of human remains. Provide names, dates, and details pertaining to the discovery.

10 *Cultural Resources Manager:*

- 11
- 12 • Inadvertent Discovery of Archaeological Artifacts or Features on Federal or State Land:
- 13 1. Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site, and that the site has been secured  
14 from human and natural forces.
- 15 2. Notify the SHPO of the discovery.
- 16 3. If the CRM determines that activities can continue at the discovery location but avoid  
17 disturbing the cultural resources, survey the location, document the resource, and implement  
18 an appropriate conservation strategy. Contract for support as required.
- 19 4. If the CRM determines that activities can continue at the discovery location, but not without  
20 disturbing the cultural resources, survey the location, document the resource, evaluate for  
21 eligibility for NRHP, and mitigate (if necessary). Contract for support as required.
- 22 5. Consult with SHPO and Tribes. Transmit copies of technical reports and any management or  
23 action plans to these stakeholders according to Federal and State regulations, and subject to  
24 any agreements in place that govern this action.
- 25 6. Note: Per 36 CFR 800.12(d), immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve  
26 life or property are exempt from the provisions of Section 106 of the NHPA.
- 27 • Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains or Funerary Objects on Federal Land:
- 28 1. Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site, and that the site has been secured  
29 from human and natural forces.
- 30 2. Ensure that law enforcement has been notified of the discovery of human remains to  
31 determine whether or not this is a crime scene:
- 32 If at Fort Pickett, notify State Police and Military Police at:
- 434-292-8444
- 
- 33 If at an Armory, Maintenance Facility, or other VaARNG property, notify the State Police.  
34 Refer to the State Police webpage ([http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office\\_Locations.shtm](http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office_Locations.shtm)) to  
35 identify which office has jurisdiction
- 36
- 37 3. Notify the SHPO of the discovery. This notification should be by telephone, to be followed  
38 immediately by written notification.
- 39 4. Notify the following personnel:

1 the VaARNG Judge Advocate General (JAG),

434-298-6285

2  
3 the Operations Manager in the Directorate of Operations (DSCOP), and

434-292-8471

4  
5 the Public Affairs Office (PAO).

804-786-4415

6  
7 5. Visit the location of the discovery within twenty-four (24) hours of the find. The services of  
8 appropriate technical experts (e.g., archeologists, specialists in human osteology, forensic  
9 anthropologists) may need to be retained to participate in the field visit.

10 6. If the CRM has reason to believe that American Indian human remains, funerary objects,  
11 sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony have been discovered, the CRM must provide  
12 immediate telephone notification of the discovery, along with written notification by certified  
13 mail, to the Department of the Interior's Departmental Consulting Archaeologist (DCA) at  
14 the following address:

15 Archeology Program  
16 National Park Service  
17 1849 C Street, NW (2275)  
18 Washington, DC 20240  
19 [DCA@nps.gov](mailto:DCA@nps.gov)

20 The DCA will be advised on the nature of the discovery. If known, as much information as  
21 possible concerning the cultural resources (such as type, date, location, any indicators of  
22 ethnicity, and circumstances of the discovery) should be provided to the DCA. The DCA  
23 retains the option of notifying and consulting with the ACHP, who may require an onsite  
24 examination of the affected remains. The DCA will determine the significance and origin of  
25 the remains and what mitigation measures to take.

26 7. The CRM will obtain certification of notification from the DCA. Federally recognized tribes  
27 would be notified by telephone with written confirmation within 3 days after certification.  
28 This notification must include pertinent information as to kinds of human remains, funerary  
29 objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony, their condition, and the  
30 circumstances of discovery.

31 8. The CRM will consult with interested parties (SHPO, Tribes, and property owner as  
32 applicable) to discuss disposition of remains and mitigation measures. The CRM, in  
33 consultation with the SHPO and American Indian groups, as appropriate, will determine the  
34 procedures for disposition and control of any American Indian cultural items excavated or  
35 removed as a result of inadvertent discoveries.

36 9. Activities in the area of discovery can resume thirty (30) days after certification of  
37 notification is received, or sooner, if a signed binding agreement is reached. The PAO shall  
38 be kept informed throughout the process.

39 ■ Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains or Funerary Objects on State/Private Land

- 40  
41 1. Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site, and that the site has been secured from  
42 human and natural forces.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33

- 2. Ensure that law enforcement has been notified of the discovery of human remains to determine whether or not this is a crime scene:

If at an Armory, Maintenance Facility, or other VaARNG property, notify the State Police. Refer to the State Police webpage ([http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office\\_Locations.shtml](http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office_Locations.shtml)) to identify which office has jurisdiction.

- 3. Notify the SHPO of the discovery. This notification should be by telephone, to be followed immediately by written notification.

- 4. Notify the following personnel:

the VaARNG Judge Advocate General (JAG),  
**434-298-6285**

---

the Operations Manager in the Directorate of Operations (DSCOP), and  
**434-292-8471**

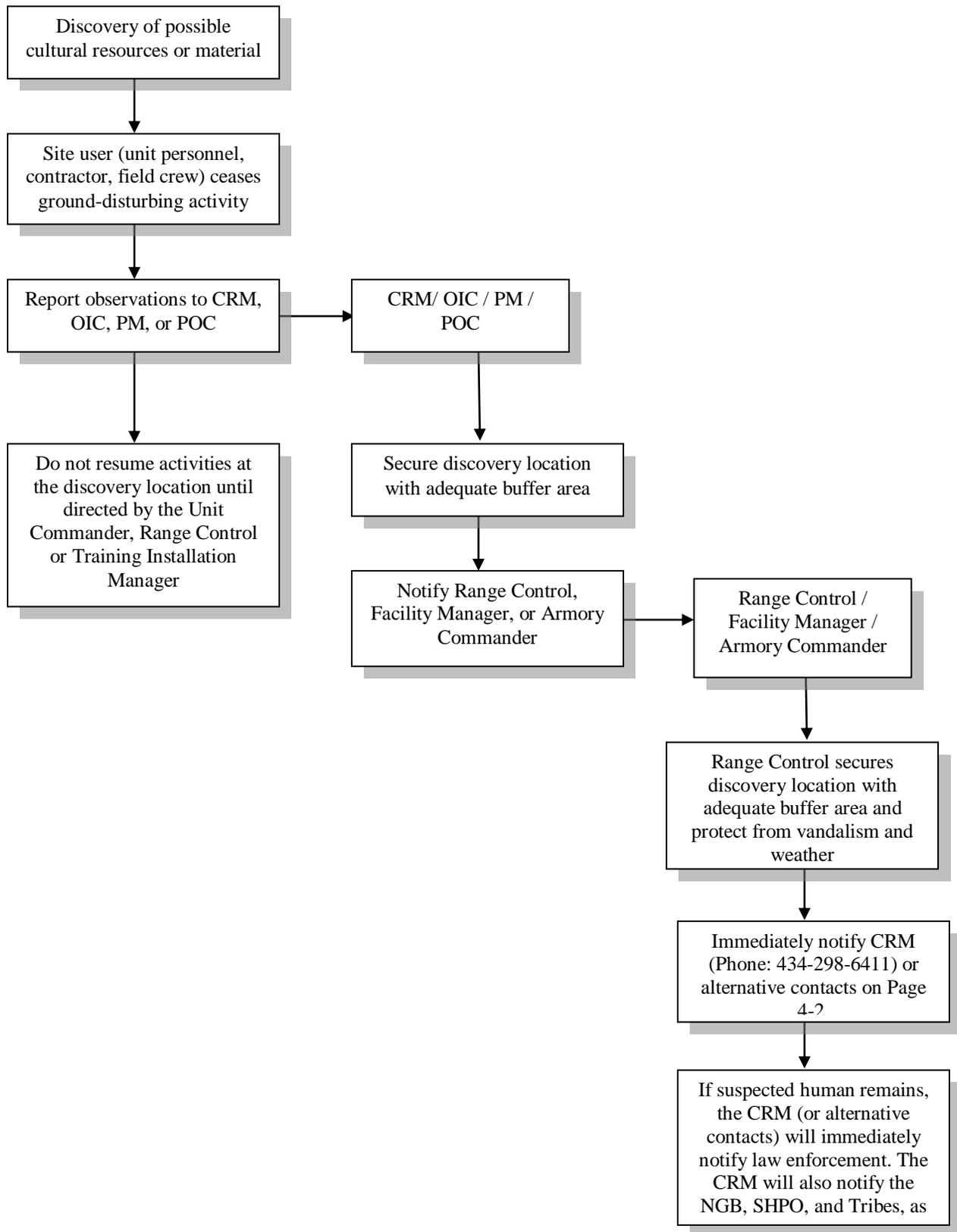
---

the Public Affairs Office (PAO).  
**804-786-4415**

---

- 5. Visit the location of the discovery within twenty-four (24) hours of the find. The services of appropriate technical experts (e.g., archaeologists, specialists in human osteology, forensic anthropologists) may need to be retained to participate in the field visit.
- 6. The CRM will consult with the SHPO to and VAARNG directorates (as applicable) to discuss disposition of remains and mitigation measures. If removal of the remains is warranted, the CRM will apply to the SHPO for a “Permit for Archaeological Removal of Human Remains”. Contract for support as required. SHPO will advise on requirements for consulting with Tribes (if necessary).
- 7. Activities in the area of discovery can resume thirty (30) days after certification of notification is received, or soon, if a signed binding agreement is reached. The PAO shall be kept informed throughout the process.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51



**Figure 4-5: Flow Chart for the Inadvertent Discovery of Potential Cultural Resources**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 6**  
**for**  
**Conducting Archaeological Surveys**

**Contact:**

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
(434) 298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the procedures for conducting archaeological survey on VaARNG property. These procedures have been adapted from guidelines prepared by the Virginia Department of Historic Resources (VDHR), *Guidelines for Conducting Historic Resources Survey in Virginia* ([http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf\\_files/Survey%20Manual-RevOct.2011Final.pdf](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf_files/Survey%20Manual-RevOct.2011Final.pdf)) (VDHR Guidelines). It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are:

- Contractors working on VaARNG properties
- VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel

VDMA-VaARNG concedes that this SOP exceeds the minimum standards endorsed by VDHR. The demands for proactive resource management in high use military environments (e.g., Fort Pickett MTC, Camp Pendleton) have necessitated these extraneous measures, which have been utilized with much success since 2008. However, investigators will exercise professional discretion when conducting archaeological surveys and may alter aspects of this plan of study following consultation with the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM). Any proposed change to this SOP must be submitted in writing to the CRM and will be documented in the technical report.

**Statutory Reference(s):**

- American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA, 42 USC 1996) and Executive Order 13007
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA, 16 USC 470aa-470mm) and its implementing regulation (32 CFR 229)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA, 16 USC 470) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR 800)
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA, 25 USC 3001) and its implementing regulation (43 CFR 10 and 43 CFR 7)
- Paleontological Resources Preservation Act (16 USC 470aaa) and its implementing regulation (forthcoming)
- Executive Order 13175
- Executive Order 13287

**Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Phase I archaeological surveys

**Actions:** All personnel conducting archaeological survey on VaARNG property will identify the cultural resources present in an assigned study area, evaluate the significance of these resources in terms of National Register Criteria for Evaluation (<http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr/publications/bulletins/nrb15/>), and determine the potential for any adverse effect from VDMA-VaARNG activity to these resources. This will require archival investigation of primary source materials and previous investigations, surface and subsurface survey, site impact evaluation, and laboratory analysis as well preparing recommendations for appropriate management actions pertaining to National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) evaluations, intensive site testing, and mitigation (data recovery). All reports will conform to VDHR Guidelines.

The goals for Phase I archaeological surveys are:

- To locate and identify all cultural resources within a project area. Examples of such resources include NRHP-eligible prehistoric or historic archaeological sites, traditional cultural properties (TCPs), or historic landscapes;
- To estimate the size and determine the boundaries for resources as well as to provide appropriate justifications for these determinations;
- To assess the needs for further (Phase II) investigations, or (if possible) to evaluate the significance of such resources in terms of NRHP eligibility criteria; and
- To assess the impacts of any proposed projects or normal training use on these resources.

## Safety

Federal and state laws mandate workplace safety, which is all the more important when conducting an archaeological investigation at an active military installation. It is VaARNG-FM-E policy that any third party engaged in fieldwork on VaARNG facilities review and sign a copy of the “VaARNG-FM-E Standard Operating Procedures for Safety” (SOP 12). The surveyors will keep a copy of this document in their possession at all times during the course of their work as it also contains information related to points of contact (POCs), phone numbers, and reporting procedures in the event of an emergency. In addition, it is required that all personnel wear high visibility clothing (e.g., blaze orange hunting vests), carry multiple first aid kits, and maintain radio communication with Range Operations while in the field. For more detailed information regarding safety and coordination meetings, scheduling, appropriate POCs, and range regulations, please refer to the Fort Pickett Range Operations webpage ([http://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/fortpickett/index\\_files/rangeoperations.htm](http://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/fortpickett/index_files/rangeoperations.htm)). Personnel must be aware of all active firing fans, surface danger zones (i.e., “DUD” areas), and other restricted areas.

For additional information pertaining to health and safety issues related to archaeology, consult the following:

- Article, “Health and Safety Issues in Archaeology: Are Archaeologists at Risk?”, by Ricky L. Langley and Lawrence E. Abbott, Jr. (North Carolina Archaeology 49 [2000]: 23-42) [http://www.rla.unc.edu/Publications/NCArch/NCA\\_49\(e-book\).pdf](http://www.rla.unc.edu/Publications/NCArch/NCA_49(e-book).pdf)
- Manual, *Safety and Health Requirements Manual* (EM 385-1-1), by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (2003) [http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/Portals/76/Publications/EngineerManuals/EM\\_385-1-1\\_2008Sep\\_Consolidated\\_2011Aug.pdf](http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/Portals/76/Publications/EngineerManuals/EM_385-1-1_2008Sep_Consolidated_2011Aug.pdf)

Unexploded ordnance (UXO) is an accepted risk when working at military installations. If a suspected UXO is encountered in the field, this procedure must be followed:

1. Stop all work immediately. Do not approach or attempt to pick up the UXO. Do not use any radio or cellular devices near the UXO.
2. If you can, mark the area where you first noticed the UXO with surveyors tape.
3. Retrace your steps and proceed immediately to a safe place.
4. Once you are safe, report the UXO to Range Operations. Be prepared to provide them with the location (as an MGRS coordinate if possible) and description of the UXO.
5. Follow Range Operations' instructions.

For additional information pertaining to UXOs, please reference either the Fort Pickett website ([http://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/fortpickett/index\\_files/NRHuntingandFishing.htm](http://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/fortpickett/index_files/NRHuntingandFishing.htm)) or the UXO Awareness section of the DoD Environment, Safety and Occupational Health Network and Information Exchange webpage (<http://www.denix.osd.mil/uxo/SafetyTopics/UXO.cfm>).

### **Preliminary Research**

Prior to field investigation, the Primary Investigator (PI) will develop a general historic context to aid in developing site-specific recommendations. At a minimum, this research will identify the following:

- Any previous archaeological investigation conducted in the project area;
- The historic land use including property records and map-projected sites;
- The degree of existing disturbance; and
- Any high and low probability areas for cultural resources.

The PI will coordinate with VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel and VDHR staff for access to existing historic resources studies, archaeological collections (e.g., Virginia National Guard Archaeology Collection), geospatial data, and other relevant information. Additional resources for research include colleges and universities, local governments, historical societies, museums, and libraries, examples of which include the following:

- A list of libraries in Virginia  
<http://www.lva.virginia.gov/public/libraries.asp> (provided by Library of Virginia)  
<http://www2.lib.virginia.edu/small/vhp/> (provided by Virginia Heritage)
- A list of local historic societies in Virginia (provided by Library of Virginia)  
<http://www.lva.virginia.gov/public/historical.asp>
- A list of museums, parks, and battlefields in Virginia  
<http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/atlas/EAtlas1.html> (provided by VDHR)  
[http://www.vahistorical.org/visit/area\\_museums.htm](http://www.vahistorical.org/visit/area_museums.htm) (provided by Virginia Historic Society)
- Archaeological Society of Virginia  
<http://asv-archeology.org>  
<http://asv-archeology.org/Org/OrgChapters.html> (for local chapters)
- Center of Military History  
<http://www.history.army.mil/>
- Library of Virginia  
<http://www.lva.virginia.gov/>
- National Archives  
<http://www.archives.gov/>
- Projectile Point and Lithic Types  
[http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/arch\\_DHR/archaeo\\_lpc.htm](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/arch_DHR/archaeo_lpc.htm) (provided by VDHR)
- USDA Soil Survey  
<http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/HomePage.htm>

- 1 • Virginia Department of Historic Resources  
2 <http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/>
- 3 • Virginia Historical Society  
4 <http://www.vahistorical.org/index.htm>
- 5 • Virginia Museum of Natural History  
6 <http://www.vmnh.net/index.cfm/topic/home>

7  
8 **Definition of an Archaeological Site**  
9

10 An archaeological site describes an area with discernible boundaries that contains the physical remains of  
11 human activity greater than 50 years of age. Examples of such resources include domestic or habitation  
12 sites, industrial sites, earthworks, mounds, quarries, canals, roads, or shipwrecks. A broad range of site  
13 types are possible without the identification of any artifacts, and such determinations are subject to field  
14 conditions, survey methods, and site types. In order to establish a boundary for an archaeological site  
15 manifested exclusively by artifacts, the surveyors will recover a minimum of three items related either  
16 temporally or functionally within a spatially restricted area (i.e., within 100 square meters). Exceptions to  
17 this definition include any cultural material that has been re-deposited, reflects casual discard, or  
18 represents a single episode of behavior.  
19

20 **Field Methods (Surface, Subsurface, and Boundary Survey)**  
21

22 Following are descriptions of the minimum level of effort required for all archaeological surveys at  
23 VaARNG facilities. Prior to any study, the PI will consult with VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources  
24 personnel and VDHR staff to determine if the existing field conditions, the project goals, or the current  
25 state of professional knowledge warrant any alteration to these standards. All deviations are subject to the  
26 approval of the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) and the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)  
27 or their appointed representatives.  
28

29 *Surface Survey (Ground Visibility Greater Than 50%)*  
30

31 Surface or “walkover” survey is permissible in areas where surface visibility is 50% or higher (e.g., a  
32 plowed field) or where subsurface testing is prohibited due to safety concerns related to UXO.  
33

34 The survey area will be subdivided into transects spaced 15 meters (m) apart and aligned with the cardinal  
35 directions, landforms, roads, or other major physiographic or cultural features to maximize visibility and  
36 coverage. The surveyors will stop at 15 m intervals and search the immediate area surrounding the  
37 stopping point up to a 5 m radius. The first stop on each transect must be within 10 m of the starting  
38 point. Furthermore, all high exposure areas (e.g., fire breaks, timber clearings, etc.) will be surveyed,  
39 even if these fall outside of transect or collection point intervals. With the exception of surveys  
40 conducted within surface danger zones, the investigators will excavate at least two shovel test pits (STP)  
41 in order to assess overall site depth and stratigraphic integrity (see procedure below).  
42

43 *Subsurface Survey (Ground Visibility Less Than 50%)*  
44

45 Subsurface survey with STP remains one of the most reliable methods to identify archaeology sites in  
46 areas where ground surface visibility is limited. Therefore, STPs will be utilized where surface visibility  
47 is less than 50%, at locations determined by approved site prediction models to have high potential for  
48 cultural remains, historic map-projected site areas, or places containing vegetation or cultural landscape  
49 features associated with historic sites.  
50

1 The survey area will be subdivided into transects spaced 15 m apart and aligned with the cardinal  
2 directions, landforms, roads, or other major physiographic or cultural features to maximize visibility and  
3 coverage. When practical, however, transects should be aligned along terrace edges and ridge tops to  
4 ensure that these locations are thoroughly surveyed. The surveyors will excavate STPs in all areas  
5 without standing water, including low lying locations or places formerly flooded that have become dry  
6 even if the soils indicate past inundation. When inundated areas are encountered, the surveyors are to  
7 continue their survey transects through the entire area to insure that there are no dry islands or hammocks  
8 surrounded by swamp or water. Any unexcavated STPs on a transect will be noted and justified by the  
9 surveyors in the field notes and the survey report. Small puddles with dry terrain around them do not  
10 constitute "standing water." Surveyors will relocate up to a 5 m radius any STPs that fall into such  
11 puddles. If the surveyors have oriented an individual STP or an entire transect so that they miss a likely  
12 site location, such as a knoll, professional discretion must be used by the surveyors to realign the STP or  
13 transect accordingly. Moreover, the surveyors may utilize additional judgmental STPs in favorable areas  
14 along or outside of transects.

15  
16 All STPs will measure at least 40 centimeters (cm) in diameter. STPs will be excavated to a minimum  
17 depth of 75 cm or until subsoil (i.e., Late Pleistocene and Holocene age sediments) is reached. All  
18 excavations will continue to "culturally sterile" levels or where cultural evidence is no longer present and  
19 the possibility for more deeply buried cultural deposits has been precluded. All excavated soil will be  
20 screened by the surveyors through one-quarter-inch (1/4 in) hardware cloth. When the surveyors have  
21 finished thoroughly documenting their excavation units, they will backfill them until even with the  
22 surrounding ground level.

23  
24 *Site Boundary Survey*

25  
26 After a surface or subsurface survey has identified potential sites or isolated finds, the surveyors will  
27 perform a site boundary survey consisting of close interval STPs to establish the limits for these cultural  
28 resources. Additional STPs or "radials" will be excavated by the surveyors in a cruciform grid oriented  
29 along the cardinal or transect grid directions at 7.5 m intervals around all positive STPs or surface  
30 collection areas. This will create a uniform grid throughout the entire site. The surveyors will continue to  
31 excavate radial STPs until two negative tests are encountered. The midpoint between the last positive  
32 STP (survey or radial) and the first negative radial STP will constitute a site's boundary. The surveyors  
33 will plot out their program of radial STPs by measuring with a compass and surveyor measuring tape, or a  
34 transit and surveyor measuring tape, but not by pacing distances.

35  
36 A site boundary survey is intended to delineate an archaeological site and to assess its overall state of  
37 preservation as accurately as possible through a prescribed system of small, close interval subsurface  
38 excavations. It is the PI's responsibility to recognize that excessive excavation at the Phase I (survey)  
39 level is potentially detrimental to both the conservation and the future study of the site. The surveyors  
40 will thoroughly explore all isolated finds with radials in the manner described above, but the PI will  
41 exercise professional discretion when delineating archaeological sites and may alter or forego this plan of  
42 study with the approval of the CRM.

43  
44 All radial STPs will measure at least 40 cm in diameter. Radial STPs will be excavated to a minimum  
45 depth or subsoil. All excavations will continue to "culturally sterile" levels or where cultural evidence is  
46 no longer present and the possibility for more deeply buried cultural deposits has been precluded. All  
47 excavated soil will be screened by the surveyors through one-quarter-inch (1/4 in) hardware cloth. When  
48 the surveyors have finished thoroughly documenting their excavation units, they will backfill them until  
49 even with the surrounding ground level.

1 *Cemeteries*

2  
3 The locations of all known and suspected cemeteries within a survey area must be noted by the surveyors  
4 on the project area maps. If there are less than 20 graves (marked and unmarked) present and the  
5 cemetery is not included in the Fort Pickett MTC’s “known” cemetery inventory, the surveyors will  
6 document the cemetery using the “Fort Pickett Historic Cemeteries Survey” form (attached) to record  
7 general information regarding the location, cemetery type, condition, size, enclosure (if any), and the  
8 number of graves, gravestones, and markers. The surveyors will also document each gravestone (if any)  
9 using the “Fort Pickett Historic Survey Grave Marker” form (attached) to record information regarding  
10 the orientation, condition, material, shape, dimensions, motif, and epitaph. They will record all  
11 inscriptions word for word noting case, spelling, and punctuation. In addition, documentation meeting  
12 VDHR Guidelines for reconnaissance level survey will be prepared on the cemetery if above ground  
13 features are present or if other conditions warrant. The surveyors will consult with the CRM to determine  
14 the required level of effort.

15  
16 If there are more than 20 graves (marked and unmarked) present, the surveyors will map the limits of the  
17 cemetery by measuring with a compass and surveyor measuring tape, or a transit and surveyor measuring  
18 tape, but not by pacing distances. The PI will also consult with the CRM to determine the level of effort  
19 required to fully document grave vocational and marker data.

20  
21 *Field Documentation*

22  
23 The PI is responsible for recording all significant information during all aspects of the Phase I  
24 archaeology survey (surface, subsurface, and site boundary) to allow for independent interpretation of the  
25 project data.

26  
27 Project documentation will include the following:

- 28  
29 • The surveyors will use printed forms as appropriate to record the various kinds of data obtained  
30 (i.e., photo logs, shovel test transect forms, level forms, artifact bag lists, etc.).  
31 • During fieldwork, the surveyors will maintain a field log or journal detailing the work  
32 accomplished, findings, and observations, impressions, and all information obtained that will  
33 permit and assist attainment of the regulatory and research goals of the project. This log or  
34 journal (together with the forms) will become a part of the permanent project records and will be  
35 included with the material to be curated.  
36 • The photo logs will contain at a minimum the following information: roll number and negative  
37 number for print film, slide number for slide film, photo number for digital photographs, project  
38 number as assigned by VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel, direction of view,  
39 subject matter, and date.  
40 • The surveyors will record the exact location of all sites and isolated finds recorded during the  
41 survey on two sets of maps:  
42 1) United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5 minute Quadrangle Maps; and  
43 2) Any project maps provided by the CRM.  
44

45 Transect documentation will include the following:

- 46  
47 • The surveyors will justify in the field notes the alignment of all survey transects.  
48 • The surveyors will number each transect in such a way as to permit subsequent researchers to  
49 relocate it with a high degree of accuracy, as well as any areas that were not tested.

- The surveyors will record the start and end points for each transect with an approved GPS with  $\pm$  5 m accuracy using the WGS84 datum and the UTM coordinate system with the appropriate grid (17N or 18N).
- The surveyors will accurately delimit each survey transect to scale on maps of the project area. They will also include all STPs or surface collection locations along each transect.

Surface Collection/STP/Radial documentation will include the following:

- The surveyors will number each surface collection location, STP, or radial (either positive or negative) in such a way as to permit subsequent researchers to relocate it with a high degree of accuracy, as well as any areas that were not tested.
- The surveyors will record the provenience, depth, name of excavator, date, cultural material (if any), soil, and profile (if excavated) for all collection points or excavation units. They will draw all profiles to scale and clearly demarcate the soil horizons and strata using the Munsell Soil Color Chart.
- The surveyors will record any features or other relevant phenomena to scale in both plan and profile along with other significant information including dimensions, depth, orientation, associations, etc.

Archaeology/Cemetery site documentation will include the following:

- For each new site, the surveyors will set a metal reference marker at the datum (e.g., grid center or the corner of a noteworthy STP or test unit). The marker will be at least 75 cm long, and the upper 15 cm will be spray-painted with day-glow orange coloring. In addition, they will flag the datum marker with high visibility (i.e., yellow) flagging tape with at least 5-10 cm protruding above the ground surface. This will be recorded by means of an approved GPS with  $\pm$  5 m accuracy using the WGS84 datum and the UTM coordinate system with the appropriate grid (17N or 18N). All excavation units, survey transect locations, surface collection areas and individual piece-plotted artifacts, and prominent cultural and natural features will be recorded either as a UTM or an arbitrary archaeological grid coordinate derived from the geo-referenced datum. These coordinates will identify specific units in association with their contents in the field notes, maps, and technical reports.
- Using the grid established above, the surveyors will record the locations of the datum, all transect or radial shovel tests (either positive or negative), test pits (either positive or negative), survey transect locations, surface collection areas or individual piece-plotted artifacts, prominent cultural and natural features, and contours to scale on a site map. The surveyors will prepare a separate map for each site.
- If revisiting a previously recorded site, the surveyors will make every effort to relocate the original datum and re-establish the pre-existing grid. They will include all STPs, test units, and features from earlier investigations on the site map.
- The surveyors will document any extant structure or historical landscape present at or associated with the archaeology site, consistent with VDHR Guidelines.
- The surveyors will make every effort to determine the site-specific history, site function, date of construction and occupation, and the identity of the inhabitants of historic sites. This will include, minimally, documenting the chain of title for the property, the examination of census records where these are accessible, and the examination of installation and local county property, tax, and other records as appropriate.
- Upon discovery, the surveyors will clearly mark with surveyors tape and report the location of any open wells or cisterns discovered in the study area to the CRM.

1 Photographs will be taken of the following:

- 2
- 3 • All site locations;
- 4 • All cultural features evident on the surface (e.g., mounds, cellar depressions, etc.); and
- 5 • All cultural evidence beneath the surface (e.g., features, significant stratigraphy, etc.)
- 6

### 7 **National Register Eligibility Evaluations**

8

9 The PI will evaluate each archaeology site for inclusion on the NRHP as one of the following:

- 10
- 11 • Eligible
- 12 • Potentially eligible
- 13 • Not eligible
- 14 • Unassessed (only for cemeteries and for sites for which investigations cannot be completed)
- 15

16 The PI will thoroughly justify each eligibility recommendation with specific reasons and will place each  
17 site within its typological and physical contexts, consistent with VDHR Guidelines. It is not acceptable to  
18 simply state that a site contains information dating to a particular time period and that this information is  
19 of local or regional importance. The PI will instead report precisely why the information is (or is not) of  
20 value, how it is (or is not) representative of a specific time period, how it compares (or does not) with  
21 local sites with similar assemblages, and what research questions it addresses (or does not). Each NRHP  
22 determination will also specify how additional investigation can potentially enhance professional  
23 knowledge of the cultures or components represented at the site.

24

25 All recommendations for NRHP eligibility will utilize comparative analysis with the results of past  
26 investigations both at the VaARNG facility where the site is located and in the general region. Such an  
27 analysis will be quantitative and inclusive of all data recovered at the VaARNG facility. The PI will pay  
28 particular attention to how the diversity, density, and content of the investigated site's assemblage  
29 compares to those of other sites at the installation. The results of this inquiry will be included in the  
30 technical report.

### 31 **Laboratory Procedures**

32

33

34 It is the investigators' responsibility to clean, stabilize (if necessary), and analyze all of the cultural  
35 materials recovered during field research. The investigator is also required to prepare these items for final  
36 curation at the VaARNG Curation Facility at Fort Pickett, Blackstone, Virginia, unless other  
37 arrangements have been made in advance with the CRM. During laboratory analysis, these items will be  
38 sorted on the basis of morphological attributes, raw-material type (e.g., chert, quartz, etc.), measurements,  
39 or function. A complete inventory for all artifacts including all summary information, sorted by  
40 provenience and accession number, will be included both as an appendix in the technical report and in  
41 digital format as an Excel (or ".xlsx") file.

42

43 All of the artifacts will be analyzed using standardized and well-defined sorting criteria. Specifically for  
44 VaARNG investigations, the following attribute data will be included in the technical report for each  
45 projectile point and intentionally retouched, ground stone, or bone tool:

- 46
- 47 • Maximum length (mm);
- 48 • Maximum width (mm);
- 49 • Maximum thickness (mm);
- 50 • Weight (g); and

- Raw material (as specifically as possible).

Similarly, for all prehistoric and historic ceramic artifacts:

- Paste;
- Surface finish or decorative style;
- Rim and lip form;
- Manufacturer's marks; and
- Weight (g).

Finally, for all historic glass artifacts:

- Color;
- Method of manufacture;
- Decorative techniques;
- Window glass thickness (mm);
- Manufacturer's marks; and
- Weight (g).

All diagnostic or unusual specimens will be illustrated using scaled photographs in the technical report. The PI will also include a detailed description and justification (with primary references) of the typologies and analyses employed during the investigation.

When conducting an archaeological investigation at VaARNG facilities, the PI will emphasize the laboratory analysis and reporting phases to determine the period of occupation and function for each component within a site. The PI will further direct the analysis to determine if other sites at the VaARNG installation have similar assemblages or components. This will include quantitative comparative analyses with data from previous investigations, other sites examined during the current study, and sites that have been identified at the VaARNG facility or the surrounding area. The scope, methodology, examination, and results of these analyses will be included in the technical report.

The PI will determine the site-specific history, site function, date of construction and occupation, and the identity of the inhabitants associated with each historic component at each archaeology site. The PI will include in the technical report a description of the resources and procedures utilized to accomplish these research goals.

## Mapping and GIS

### *Drafting*

The PI will prepare professionally executed and legible maps to illustrate the locations of all surface collection and excavation units as well as significant cultural and natural features for each site and isolated find identified during the survey (including those from previous surveys). In addition, the PI will also prepare illustrations of profiles for each excavation unit or feature and of plans for each excavation unit level or feature. There exists a range of proprietary and open source drafting programs available including:

- Adobe Illustrator (<http://www.adobe.com/products/illustrator.html>);
- AutoCAD (<http://usa.autodesk.com/autocad/>);
- CorelDRAW (<http://www.corel.com/corel/index.jsp>); or

- Google Sketchup (<http://www.sketchup.com/>).

The drafter will include the following information with each map:

- Labels for grid coordinates, locations of surface collection and excavation units, and landmarks;
- Date of production;
- Name of cartographer;
- North Arrow;
- Official state site number obtained from VDHR (temporary site numbers are unacceptable);
- Scale and scale bar;
- Name of USGS Quadrangle; and
- Source of information.

When preparing technical reports, the authors will thoughtfully coordinate the images with the text so that readers can easily refer to each and determine which units produced materials, the classifications of these materials, and the depths of excavation for these units as well as all other pertinent information. When preparing maps of survey transects locations, the drafters will number these in such a way as to coincide with the surveyors' field records. When the drafters need to illustrate large numbers of transects using consecutive numbers on the same map, it is permissible to only label every fifth, tenth, or twentieth transect (as needed).

For any site with 20 or more STPs, the PI will include in the technical report an artifact density-distribution map to guide the interpretation of the materials recovered from these units. If more intensive testing is required, the future investigators will use these maps to determine the placement of their excavation units. There exists a range of proprietary and open source drafting programs available including:

- ArcGIS (<http://www.esri.com/software/arcgis/>);
- MacGridzo (<http://ds.dial.pipex.com/town/place/vy12/products/rockware/mcgrid.html>);
- QGIS (<http://www.qgis.org/>);
- Surfer (<http://www.goldensoftware.com/>); or
- Symap (<http://www.agcol.arizona.edu/software/symap/>).

The PI will explain the methodology used to interpolate their data including the choice of software, the interpolative algorithm, and the scale or contour intervals. At a minimum, the PI will include a map of the overall artifact density based on the counts and weights for the appropriate materials. The PI will exercise professional discretion and include additional maps for specific artifact categories (i.e., ceramics, lithics, historic glass, nails, etc.) as needed. The PI will produce separate maps for sites with widely differing components, such as 18th- to 20th-century historic occupations or Late Archaic and Woodland occupations, and with sufficient numbers of artifacts and discrete proveniences to yield useful results (i.e., >20 artifacts).

#### *Geospatial Information Systems (GIS)*

GIS data must be submitted to VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel that meets VaARNG requirements for inclusion in VaARNG-FM-E Cultural Resources geospatial data layers. There exists a range of proprietary and open source GIS programs available including:

- ArcGIS (<http://www.esri.com/software/arcgis/>);
- Autodesk GIS (<http://usa.autodesk.com/gis-design-server/>);

- GRASS GIS (<http://grass.osgeo.org/>);
- QGIS (<http://www.qgis.org/>).

All geospatial information related to VaARNG environmental projects will use the WGS84 datum and the UTM coordinate system with the appropriate grid:

- WGS84 Datum, UTM Zone 17N: Albemarle, Alleghany, Amherst, Appomattox, Augusta, Bath, Bedford, Bedford, Bland, Botetourt, Bristol, Buchanan, Buckingham, Buena Vista, Campbell, Carroll, Charlotte, Charlottesville, Covington, Craig, Cumberland, Danville, Dickenson, Floyd, Fluvanna, Franklin, Frederick, Galax, Giles, Grayson, Greene, Halifax, Harrisonburg, Henry, Highland, Lee, Lexington, Lunenburg, Lynchburg, Madison, Martinsville, Mecklenburg, Montgomery, Nelson, Norton, Nottoway, Orange, Page, Patrick, Pittsylvania, Prince Edward, Pulaski, Radford, Rappahannock, Roanoke, Roanoke, Rockbridge, Rockingham, Russell, Salem, Scott, Shenandoah, Smyth, Staunton, Tazewell, Warren, Washington, Waynesboro, Winchester, Wise, Wythe counties; or
- WGS84 Datum, UTM Zone 18N: Accomack, Alexandria, Amelia, Arlington, Brunswick, Caroline, Charles City, Chesapeake, Chesterfield, Clarke, Colonial Heights, Culpeper, Dinwiddie, Emporia, Essex, Fairfax, Fairfax, Falls Church, Fauquier, Franklin, Fredericksburg, Gloucester, Goochland, Greensville, Hampton, Hanover, Henrico, Hopewell, Isle of Wight, James City, King and Queen, King George, King William, Lancaster, Loudoun, Louisa, Manassas, Manassas Park, Mathews, Middlesex, New Kent, Newport News, Norfolk, Northampton, Northumberland, Petersburg, Poquoson, Portsmouth, Powhatan, Prince George, Prince William, Richmond, Southampton, Spotsylvania, Stafford, Suffolk, Surry, Sussex, Virginia Beach, Westmoreland, Williamsburg, York counties.

Data will be documented with FGDC-compliant metadata in accordance with EO 12906 and will comply with the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities Infrastructure and Environment (SDSFIE 3.0) in accordance with Army Policy (Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management [ACSIM]/Director of Training [DOT], Data Standards for Computer Aided Drafting and Design [CADD], Geographic Information Systems [GIS], and related technologies, October 16, 2001). For more information, consult the following:

- FGDC Standards ([http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards\\_publications/](http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards_publications/)) and
- SDSFIE Standards (<http://www.sdsfieonline.org/>).

VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel will provide project-related geospatial (non-classified, FOUO) to the PI subject to a Non-Disclosure Agreement. This legally binding agreement specifies that the PI (and specified representatives) will in no way share, disseminate, or pass data related to VaARNG activities to third parties not specified under the Agreement.

- POC for all VaARNG-FM-E geospatial information: GIS Technician  
434-292-2378
- POC for VaARNG-FM-E CRM geospatial information: Mr. Christopher Parr  
434-298-6153  
[christopher.j.parr.nfg@mail.mil](mailto:christopher.j.parr.nfg@mail.mil)

The investigator will prepare the appropriate shapefiles using the SDSFIE 3.1 Army Adaptation Data Schema. Such Feature Types may include the following:

- ArchaeologicalSite,

- 1       ▪ CemeteryOrBurialSite,
- 2       ▪ CulturalResourcePotentialArea,
- 3       ▪ CulturalRestrictedAccess,
- 4       ▪ CulturalSurveyArea,
- 5       ▪ HistoricDistrict,
- 6       ▪ HistoricLandscape,
- 7       ▪ HistoricObject,
- 8       ▪ SacredSite,
- 9       ▪ TraditionalCulturalResource, and/or
- 10      ▪ Transect.

11  
12  
13 **Reports**

14  
15 All technical reports (drafts and final) will be typed, single spaced, and printed double-sided on standard  
16 size (8 1/2" x 11") acid-free archival paper, and bound using plastic comb bindings. Other types of  
17 binding such as velo, glued, and pressboard will not be accepted. In addition, state law requires the use of  
18 pH-neutral paper in all documents that are considered permanent records of the history of the  
19 Commonwealth (*Code of Virginia* § 42.1-77). All pages will be numbered, including those in the  
20 appendix. All media (e.g., photographs, maps, drawings, etc.) and text will be legible, clean, and clear.  
21 All technical reports will include the following items:

- 22  
23       1. A cover and title page with the title of the report, the PI and any other authors with their  
24       organizational affiliation and contact information, the client with appropriate contact information,  
25       and the VDHR project review file number.

26  
27       In the event that the report has been authored by someone other than the PI, the cover and title  
28       page of the publishable report must bear the inscription "Prepared Under the Supervision of  
29       (Name), Principal Investigator." The PI is required to sign the original copy of the report.

- 30  
31       2. An abstract suitable for publication in a journal. The abstract will consist of a brief, quotable  
32       summary useful for informing the technically oriented professional public of what the author  
33       considers to be the technical merits of the investigation. The abstract will also include a summary  
34       table that provides a list of the sites identified, the components recorded, a center point UTM (see  
35       "Geospatial Information Systems (GIS)", above), and eligibility recommendations.

- 36  
37       3. A table of contents as well as lists of figures, maps, tables, appendixes, and references (as  
38       appropriate).

- 39  
40       4. An introduction that discusses the purpose and scope of the investigation.

41  
42       If a report has been authored by someone other than the PI, the PI is required to prepare at least a  
43       "Forward" to describe the overall context of the investigation, the significance of the work, and  
44       any other background relevant to the manner in which the work was undertaken.

- 45  
46       5. A brief description of the natural environment of the project area.
- 47

- 1 6. A context or summary of the prehistory and history of the installation and region as appropriate to  
2 each project. This summary must be updated with each new report to take into account the  
3 findings of previous work on the installation or in the region.  
4
- 5 7. A detailed research design for the project. This research design will be updated with each new  
6 report to take into account the findings of previous work on the installation.  
7
- 8 8. A detailed discussion of the field and laboratory methodology and techniques including a  
9 discussion of any particular difficulties encountered and how the investigators overcame such.  
10
- 11 9. A thorough presentation of the results. All previous investigations at each site will be  
12 summarized in detail along with a discussion of the level of effort, materials encountered,  
13 justification for unit placements, and periods represented. Each individual site and isolated find  
14 discussion will include at a minimum a detailed map of the property, any artifact density-  
15 distribution maps (if more than 20 STPs), a brief description of its environmental setting, a  
16 discussion of past work (including the number of excavation units and the materials recovered), a  
17 discussion of historic sources consulted with results (if historic components were present), a  
18 description of any stratigraphy, a discussion of intra-site artifact patterning (if significant  
19 horizontal or vertical differences occur within the assemblage), any illustrations of diagnostics or  
20 unusual artifacts recovered, eligibility determinations, and management recommendations (as  
21 required).  
22

23 If sites are determined to be potentially eligible or eligible for inclusion on the NRHP, the author  
24 will include recommendations for the placement of up to ten test units (e.g., 1-x-1 m) with  
25 references to specific proveniences (e.g., grid coordinates on a site map) within the site.  
26

- 27 10. An interpretive section that will summarize what was discovered and evaluate what has been  
28 learned from this project. The author will also assess the research design by comparing how this  
29 investigation's results compared with other studies for this region. The author will explain how  
30 these findings will inform future work. In addition, the PI is strongly encouraged to include  
31 quantitative comparative analyses with other cultural resources on the installation.  
32
- 33 11. A discussion of management recommendations and eligibility determinations as well as  
34 justifications for each.  
35
- 36 12. All pertinent maps. These will include maps of the project area and of each site or isolated find.  
37 Each will include site datums, documented features, topographic landmarks, contour intervals,  
38 and any other information related to the investigation. For sites with 20 or more STPs, the  
39 investigator will include artifact density-distribution maps, as described above.  
40
- 41 13. All pertinent photographs. All photographs or digital images will be of high resolution, bound  
42 with the report, and listed in an appropriate table of contents. Each photograph will include a  
43 caption indicating the viewer's orientation, the subject of the photograph, and the scale (as  
44 appropriate).  
45

46 For photographs of artifacts, the author will provide captions displaying the accession numbers,  
47 provenience information, and scales (as appropriate). In the accompanying text, the following  
48 attribute data will be reported for each projectile point and intentionally retouched, ground stone,  
49 or bone tool:

- 50 • Maximum length (mm);  
51

- Maximum width (mm);
- Maximum thickness (mm);
- Weight (g); and
- Raw material (as specifically as possible).

Similarly, for all prehistoric and historic ceramic artifacts:

- Paste;
- Surface finish or decorative style;
- Rim and lip form;
- Manufacturer's marks; and
- Weight (g).

Finally, for all historic glass artifacts:

- Color;
- Method of manufacture;
- Decorative techniques;
- Window glass thickness (mm);
- Manufacturer's marks; and
- Weight (g).

All artifacts will be reported with standardized and well defined sorting criteria.

14. A bibliography listing all sources consulted during the investigations.

15. An inventory of all artifacts organized by provenience designated as an appendix.

### VDHR Documentation Program Forms

The PI is responsible for submitting archaeology site inventory records through VDHR's resource documentation system for all newly recorded resources. For more information about data entry for archaeology survey, consult VDHR ([www.dhr.virginia.gov](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov)) or the Archaeology Inventory Manager at (804) 482-6438. Once VDHR accepts the records, the PI will provide VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel with an electronic copy (as a PDF or ".pdf" file) as a deliverable. Please provide a separate PDF for each site.

The PI is similarly responsible for updating the archaeology site inventory records for all previously recorded sites that were re-examined for a study. In order to update an existing record, contact the VDHR Archaeology Inventory Manager for further details and to initiate the process. Once VDHR accepts the updated record, the PI will provide VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel with an electronic copy (as a PDF or ".pdf" file) as a deliverable.

### Curation

The PI will include all artifacts discovered during the course of the study in the project collection with the following exceptions:

- Any "live" military ordnance (see "Safety", above);
- Any expended ammunition or military debris that clearly post-dates World War II; or

Note: The date of manufacture for most small arms ammunitions can be determined by referencing the headstamps. For more information, consult the International Ammunition Association’s website (<http://cartridgecollectors.org/?page=reference>).

- Any trash or debris that is less than 50 years old.

In addition, the PI will count and weigh all historic brick, mortar, concrete, or other building rubble, but retain only a representative sample. Similarly, the PI will count and weigh marine shell, but retain only a representative sample. The surveyors may leave oversized objects in the field, but these will be fully documented, mapped, and referenced in the technical report. The PI may use their professional judgment with respect to alternate collection or sampling strategies provided that these are developed in consultation with the CRM, implemented with the express permission of the CRM, and fully documented and justified in the technical report.

All cultural material remains the property of the United States and cannot be removed from an assemblage (e.g., submitted to a third party for specialized testing) before delivery to VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel without their express written consent. This is in no way intended to discourage advanced testing of cultural material (e.g., radiocarbon dating, soil micromorphology, ceramic petrology, etc.) or critical conservation of deteriorating artifacts. If a particular research goal or conservation requirement warrants the services of a third party, consult with VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel to arrange for an independent loan agreement.

All artifacts and associated records (e.g., site forms, original field notes, prepared maps or drawings, photographic materials, oral histories, artifact inventories, laboratory reports, computerized data, NRHP nomination forms, reports, bibliography of all resources consulted including public and archival records, and administrative records) will be curated with the VaARNG Archaeological Collection:

*Physical Address:*

VaARNG Archaeology Collection  
Building 1315, Fort Pickett  
Blackstone, VA 23824  
  
(434) 298-6297

*Mailing Address:*

NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Attn: Mr. Christopher Parr (Collection Manager)  
Building 316, Fort Pickett  
Blackstone, VA 23824  
  
(434) 298-6153

All materials will be prepared in accordance with the VaARNG ICRMP “Standard Operating Procedure No. 7 for Curation Guidelines” (see SOP No. 7), VDHR’s “State Collections Management Standards” ([http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf\\_files/Collections%20Mgmt%20Standards%2016june2011.pdf](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf_files/Collections%20Mgmt%20Standards%2016june2011.pdf)), and 36 CFR 79, “Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections” (<http://www.nps.gov/archeology/tools/36cfr79.htm>).

All incoming accessions will be evaluated using the “Virginia National Guard Archaeological Collection Curation Checklist” (attached). The VaARNG Collection Manager will not accept any collection unless it has been prepared for curation in accordance with SOP No. 7. All artifacts will be cleaned, sorted, labeled with its accession number, and packaged by provenience in clear, permanently labeled polypropylene re-sealable bags. All of these bags will be housed in acid free cardboard boxes with dimensions of either 12-x-15-x-10 in or 6-x-15-x-10 in. Consult with the Collection Manager for “off-size” or “over-size” items. An artifact inventory will be included in both acid-free paper (one set per box) and digital format (as an Excel or “.xlsx” file). All associated records must be submitted in their original form along with a set of “safety copies” printed on acid-free paper. The artifacts, associated records, and safety copies will be boxed separately and stored in different locations within the Virginia Army National Guard Archaeological Collection. All digital files produced during the project including the technical

1 report, tables, maps, artifact inventory, images, and GIS must be submitted on a CD. No management fee  
2 will be assessed to curate collections resulting from VaARNG projects. For additional information,  
3 consult SOP No. 7.

4  
5 If suspected human remains, funerary items, or objects of cultural patrimony are identified during  
6 analysis, all analysis will cease immediately. The PI will notify the CRM to report the discovery and  
7 develop an action plan. The CRM will modify SOP No. 5 and act accordingly.

8  
9 **Deliverables**

10  
11 The investigator is responsible for delivering the following items to the CRM unless otherwise specified  
12 in the Project Scope of Work:

- 13 • Draft Report
    - 14 ○ One paper copy
    - 15 ○ One digital copy on CD
  - 16 • Final Draft Report
    - 17 ○ Two paper copies
    - 18 ○ Two digital copies on two CDs
  - 19 • Final Report
    - 20 ○ Five paper copies
    - 21 ○ Two digital copies on two CDs
  - 22 • Artifacts
  - 23 • Associated Records
    - 24 ○ Project Records
    - 25 ○ Safety Copy
    - 26 ○ Electronic Records
    - 27 ○ VDHR Documentation Program Forms
  - 28 • GIS (WGS84 UTM Zone 17N or 18N)
- 29

**FORT PICKETT HISTORIC CEMETERY SURVEY FORM**

Cemetery Name(s):

Site # (if applicable):

County:

Location:

Property Owned by: U.S. Government/Fort Pickett Military Reservation

U.S.G.S. Quadrangle: UTM Zone: 18 UTM Coordinates: N E

Cemetery Type: Public: Municipal County State Federal  
Private: Family Church (denomination: )  
Other:

Accessibility to Public: Unrestricted Restricted:

Cemetery Status: Abandoned Maintained, but not used Currently being used  
Graves have been exhumed and relocated

Cemetery Condition: Well maintained Poorly maintained Overgrown, but easily identifiable Overgrown, not identifiable  
Not identifiable as cemetery, but known to exist through informants, historical maps, etc.

Cemetery Dimensions:

Cemetery Enclosure: None Stone wall Fence (chain link, barbed wire, etc.):  
Hedge Other:

Condition of enclosure (if present): Good Fair Poor

Approximate number of graves (marked and unmarked):

Number of grave markers:

Approximate Orientation of graves:

Grave marker materials present: Sandstone Slate Marble Limestone  
Granite Concrete White Bronze Metal

General condition of grave markers: Good Fair Poor

Date of earliest known burial: Date of last known burial:

Note any published and/or unpublished reports/publications that the cemetery has been listed in:

Note any historical or special significance the cemetery possesses:

General Comments:

Photograph # Description Direction Facing

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57

**FORT PICKETT HISTORIC CEMETERY SURVEY  
GRAVE MARKER FORM**

Cemetery Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Grave Marker # (from map): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Site # (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_ Footstone # (if present): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Original Place of Burial (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_ Surname Marker # (if present): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Birth Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Death/Interment Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Direction marker facing: \_\_\_\_\_

Condition of marker:  
 Good (stone is intact and has very little to no moss/lichen and/or staining present)  
 Fair (stone is mostly intact with minor erosion and some moss/lichen and/or staining present)  Poor  
 (stone is badly eroded or broken and/or covered with moss/lichen)

Grave marker material:  
 Sandstone  Slate  Marble  Limestone  Quartz  
 Granite (color: \_\_\_\_\_)  Concrete  White Bronze  Metal

Grave marker shape:  
 Tabletstone:  
 Flat  Flat arch  High serpentine  Low serpentine  Round on flat  Round  
 on top w/ concave shoulders  Gothic  Flat w/ concave shoulders  Beveled  
 Flat w/ round corners  Gable  Hip roof  
 Other (sketch): \_\_\_\_\_

Beveled:  Low  Medium  High  
 Obelisk:  Simple  Cross-vault  Ornamented (Urn, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_

Rectangular flush w/ground  Scroll  Cross (sketch): \_\_\_\_\_  Other (sketch): \_\_\_\_\_

Marker dimensions: L \_\_\_\_\_ cm W \_\_\_\_\_ cm H \_\_\_\_\_ cm  
 Base shape (if present):  
 Single  Double  Triple  Low beveled  Beveled  Concave  
 bevel  Double bevel  Rounded edge

Base dimensions (if present): L \_\_\_\_\_ cm W \_\_\_\_\_ cm H \_\_\_\_\_ cm

Description/sketch of decoration/motif (if present): \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Condition of inscription:  Legible  Fairly Legible  Illegible  
 Type of inscription:  Raised  Incised  Both

Inscription: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Associated w/ other grave markers:  No  Yes; marker # (from map): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Footstone present:  No  Yes; footstone # (from map): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Footstone material: \_\_\_\_\_ Footstone dimensions: L \_\_\_\_\_ cm W \_\_\_\_\_ cm H \_\_\_\_\_ cm  
 Footstone inscription: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Surname marker present:  No  Yes; marker # (from map): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Surname marker material: \_\_\_\_\_ Surname marker dimensions: L \_\_\_\_\_ cm W \_\_\_\_\_ cm H \_\_\_\_\_ cm  
 Surname marker inscription: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Photo #	Description	Direction Facing

VIRGINIA NATIONAL GUARD ARCHAEOLOGICAL COLLECTION

VA Department of Military Affairs
Facilities Management, Environmental
NGVA-FMO-ENV
Building 316, Fort Pickett
Blackstone, VA 23824

Curation Checklist

Artifacts

Form with checkboxes for 'Cleaned', 'Labeled', 'Packaged:' (by Accession Number, Provenience, Site or Location), and 'Conservation Treatments'. Includes fields for 'No. Boxes' and dates '12-15-10' and '6-15-10'.

Associated Records

Form with checkboxes for 'Records Packaged/Labeled', 'Safety Copy of Records', 'Photos Packaged/Labeled', and 'Electronic Records:' (Technical Report (.pdf), Artifact Inventory (.xlsx), GIS).

Geospatial Information

Form with checkboxes for 'SurveyArea (polygon)', 'ExcavArea (polygon)', 'ArcSite (polygon)', and 'Cemsite (polygon)'.

As the administrator of the VIRGINIA NATIONAL GUARD ARCHAEOLOGICAL COLLECTION, I hereby certify that the material remains and records associated with the following VaARNG project(s),

were prepared for permanent curation in the VaARNG Curation Facility in accordance with Standard Operating Procedure No. 7 (Curation Guidelines) of the Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan for Facilities of the Virginia Army National Guard.

Signature: X \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Christopher J. Parr, M.A., RPA VaARNG Collection Manager/Curator

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 7**  
**for**  
**Curation Guidelines**

**Contact:**

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
(434) 298-6411

Collection Manager / Curator  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
(434) 298-6153

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the procedures for curating archaeological artifacts and associated documentary materials discovered on VaARNG property, and for artifacts and associated materials for which VDMA-VaARNG is otherwise responsible. These procedures have been adapted from guidelines prepared by the following:

- Virginia Department of Historic Resources (VDHR), *State Collections Management Standards* ([http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf\\_files/Collections%20Mgmt%20Standards%2016june2011.pdf](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf_files/Collections%20Mgmt%20Standards%2016june2011.pdf));
- National Park Service (NPS), *Caring for Collections* (<http://www.nps.gov/archeology/sites/curation.htm>); and
- Society of Historical Archaeology (SHA), *Standards and Guidelines for the Curation of Archaeological Collections* ([http://www.sha.org/research/curation\\_standards.cfm](http://www.sha.org/research/curation_standards.cfm)).

It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are

- Contractors working on VaARNG projects and properties
- VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel
- Any Persons depositing materials with the VaARNG Curation Facility for permanent curation

**Statutory Reference(s):**

- American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA, 42 USC 1996) and Executive Order 13007
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA, 16 USC 470aa-470mm) and its implementing regulation (32 CFR 229)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA, 16 USC 470) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR 800)
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA, 25 USC 3001) and its implementing regulation (43 CFR 10)
- Paleontological Resources Preservation Act (16 USC 470aaa) and its implementing regulation (forthcoming)
- Standards and Guidelines for Curation of Federally-owned and Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79)

**Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Phase I archaeological survey

- Phase II archaeological testing and evaluation
- Inadvertent discovery of cultural materials

**Actions:** All archaeological artifacts recovered from VaARNG facilities are the property of the U.S. government and will be curated at the VaARNG Curation Facility (Fort Pickett, Virginia). In addition, other collections from non-VaARNG properties but otherwise originating from Virginia or relating directly to the history of the state will also be accepted for curation at the discretion of the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) provided that these are accompanied by a Curation Agreement or Deed of Gift (see attached). In either instance, the VaARNG Curation Facility requires that collections submitted for curation meet certain general conditions prior to acceptance.

### Artifact Cleaning

The following factors should be considered before cleaning an artifact:

- Will this degrade or destroy the artifact?
- Will this preclude future instrumental or environmental analysis?

Generally, all artifacts will be cleaned and stabilized prior to delivery to the VaARNG Curation Facility, except those artifacts which may be subjected to further specialized analyses (e.g., radiocarbon dating, trace element analysis, etc.) in the future. In such cases, these artifacts will be stabilized, packaged, and stored in a manner as to prevent their contamination. Moreover, appropriate documentation of these artifacts' condition and proposed analyses will be noted in the artifact inventory and laboratory methodology section of the technical report. Artifacts that have received or require specialized conservation treatments will be stabilized, packaged, and stored appropriately. Moreover, these will be thoroughly documented in the artifact inventory and laboratory methodology section of the technical report.

### Accession Numbers

All artifacts will be assigned individual (or group, if appropriate) accession numbers. These numbers will be used to reference artifacts in the artifact inventory and technical report. For all artifacts associated with a recorded archaeology site, the accession number will consist of the site number, a slash (/), a provenience designation, a period (.), and a specimen number.

The site number is an alpha-numeric trinomial designation assigned by VDHR that consists of a numeric code for the state (i.e., "44" for Virginia), a two-letter code for the county (e.g., "BR" for Brunswick County, "DW" for Dinwiddie County, "NT" for Nottoway County, etc.), and a number for the site. For example, the tenth site recorded in Nottoway County, Virginia, will have the site number, "44NT10".

The following are examples of the provenience designations that will be used for all archaeology collections associated with VaARNG properties:

st, for "shovel test pit"	ex. st1, stB2
t, for "test unit"	ex. t1, tB2
l, for "level"	ex. t1l1, tB2l2
s, for surface	ex. s, s2 (for isolates), t3s

Examples of applicable accession numbers are

44BR53/s.1  
44DW100/stGA12.2

1 44NT1111/t311.3  
2

3 For all artifacts associated with an isolated find or archaeological location, the accession number will  
4 consist of the prefix “if”, a two-letter code for the county, the last four digits of the VDMA-VaARNG  
5 project number, the location code “loc”, the location designation, a slash (/), a provenience designation, a  
6 period (.), and a specimen number. Examples of applicable accession numbers are

7 ifBR99.01locA/s.1  
8 ifDW00.02loc2/stBB1.1  
9 ifNT10.03locC3/t311.1

10  
11 **Artifact Labeling**  
12

13 All artifacts will be labeled using resilient yet reversible methods. For very large collections (e.g., > 200  
14 artifacts), only the diagnostic material (prehistoric and historic) will be individually labeled. Moreover,  
15 certain materials including slag, shell, bone, fire-cracked rock, glass fragments, oxidized metal, nails,  
16 bricks, coal, and mortar will not be directly labeled but rather sorted and sealed in plastic archival storage  
17 bags and labeled with acid free tags (e.g., Tyvek, Mylar, paper, or cardstock).  
18

19 All labels will consist of the accession number (see “Accession Number”, above), which will be clearly  
20 and legibly written on an appropriate and discrete place on the artifact’s surface. Examples of preferred  
21 label locations include the following:  
22

- 23 • on the central-ventral surfaces of flakes;
- 24 • on the interior surfaces of sherds (not on fractures);
- 25 • away from the rims or edges; or
- 26 • on the non-photogenic sides.

27  
28 All labels will be handwritten with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*) on a prepared surface  
29 consisting of a basecoat of an archival-quality sealer (e.g., B72 in acetone) and then covered with an  
30 additional coating of sealer. All artifacts that are too small to directly label will be sorted, sealed in  
31 plastic archival storage bags, and labeled with acid free tags (e.g., Tyvek, Mylar, paper, or cardstock). All  
32 labeling materials and techniques will be described in the laboratory methods section of the technical  
33 report.  
34

35 **Bags and Bag Labeling**  
36

37 All artifacts will be sorted, grouped, and bagged by accession number. Each accession number (whether  
38 an individual artifact or a group of artifacts) will be enclosed in an individual plastic (minimum, 2 mil)  
39 bag. Each artifact bag will be labeled on the inside, with a printed or handwritten acid free tag, and on the  
40 outside, with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag. At a minimum, these labels will consist of  
41 the accession number. All handwritten notations will be with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g.,  
42 *Sharpie*).  
43

44 All artifact bags will be sorted and grouped by provenience (e.g., by excavation unit, by level or stratum,  
45 by feature, etc.). Each grouping will be enclosed in an individual plastic (minimum, 2 mil) bag. Each  
46 provenience bag will be labeled on the inside, with a printed or handwritten acid free tag, and on the  
47 outside, with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag. At a minimum, these labels will consist of  
48 the VDMA-VaARNG project number, the site number, and provenience information (e.g., STP number,  
49 test unit and level numbers, feature number and portion excavated, etc.). All handwritten notations will  
50 be with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

1 All provenience bags will be sorted and grouped by site. Each grouping will be enclosed in an individual  
2 plastic (minimum, 4 mil) bag. Each site bag will be labeled on the inside, with a printed or handwritten  
3 acid free tag, and on the outside, with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag. At a minimum,  
4 these labels will consist of the VDMA-VaARNG project number and the site number. All handwritten  
5 notations will be with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

6  
7 Although appropriate for fieldwork, paper bags are not acceptable long-term packaging material. It is  
8 acceptable, however, to retain the portion of the original field paper bag containing the provenience  
9 information for use as an enclosed tag for provenience bags or site bags provided that these are not in  
10 direct contact with the artifacts.

11  
12 Artifacts will only be packaged in appropriately sized containers. If a bag is too small, an artifact might  
13 be damaged by personnel attempting to extract it for analysis, conservation, or exhibit. If a bag is too  
14 large, it will occupy wasted space in the storage rooms and inflate curation costs. If the material from any  
15 one excavation unit or site is too large for a single bag, then several bags may be used provided that each  
16 is appropriately labeled with sequential bag numbers (e.g., “Bag 1/2”, “Bag 2/2”, etc.).

### 17 18 **Conservation Treatment Measures**

19  
20 Artifacts that have received or require specialized conservation treatments will be thoroughly documented  
21 in the artifact inventory and laboratory methodology section of the technical report. All labeling materials  
22 and techniques will be similarly disclosed.

### 23 24 **Human Remains**

25  
26 If suspected human remains, funerary items, or objects of cultural patrimony are identified during  
27 analysis, all work will cease immediately. The Principal Investigator (PI), or other individual overseeing  
28 the project, such as the project manager or contract supervisor, will notify the CRM to report the  
29 discovery and develop an action plan. The CRM will refer to SOP No. 5 and act accordingly.

### 30 31 **Prehistoric Pottery**

32  
33 No prehistoric pottery will be washed if any soot or carbonized material is observed on its surface. If  
34 possible, the investigators will remove and catalog a sample for future analysis (e.g., radiocarbon dating,  
35 trace element analysis, etc.). If this is not possible, then the sherd will be wrapped in aluminum foil and  
36 noted in the artifact inventory and laboratory methodology section of the technical report.

37  
38 If part of the laboratory procedure is to prepare casts of prehistoric sherds, it is important to remember  
39 that both Plasticine and Sculpy are petrochemicals that will add carbon to the surface and adversely affect  
40 accelerated mass spectrometry (AMS) dates.

41  
42 All ceramic artifacts will be stabilized, packaged, and stored in a manner that minimizes damage to all  
43 edges and surfaces.

### 44 45 **Soil, Phytolith, and Pollen Samples**

46  
47 In conformity with “Department of Defense Guidelines for the Curation of Archaeological Soil Samples”  
48 (<http://www.denix.osd.mil/cr/CurationCollectionGuidance.cfm>), investigators will make every effort to  
49 process all soil samples collected during excavations.

1 If this is not feasible, samples will be assigned accession numbers and inventoried in the same manner as  
2 artifacts. Each sample will be noted in the artifact inventory and a detailed description including its  
3 method of collection and its intended mode of analysis will be reported in the laboratory methodology  
4 section of the technical report.

5  
6 The maximum amount of soil per sample will not exceed 1 gallon. Each sample will be completely air-  
7 dried and packaged in either a single plastic (minimum, 4 mil) bag or double bagged (minimum, 2 mil  
8 each). Every sample will be labeled on the outside with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag  
9 and on the inside with a printed or handwritten acid free tag enclosed inside of its own plastic (minimum,  
10 2 mil) bag. At a minimum, these labels will clearly identify the contents as a soil sample and include the  
11 accession number. All handwritten notations will be with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

### 12 13 **Radiocarbon, Faunal, and Floral Samples**

14  
15 All samples will be assigned accession numbers and inventoried in the same manner as artifacts. Each  
16 sample will be noted in the artifact inventory and a detailed description including its method of collection  
17 and its intended mode of analysis will be reported in the laboratory methodology section of the technical  
18 report.

19  
20 Each sample will be completely air-dried and packaged in a single plastic (minimum, 4 mil) bag. Every  
21 sample will be labeled on the outside with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag and on the  
22 inside with a printed or handwritten acid free tag enclosed inside of its own plastic (minimum, 2 mil) bag.  
23 At a minimum, these labels will clearly identify the contents as a scientific sample and include the  
24 accession number. All handwritten notations will be with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

### 25 26 **Microscope Slides**

27  
28 All microscopic slides (e.g., pollen or phytolith analysis, thin-sectioning of stone or bone, etc.) will be  
29 assigned accession numbers and inventoried in the same manner as artifacts. Each sample will be noted  
30 in the artifact inventory and a detailed description including its method of collection and its mode of  
31 analysis will be reported in the laboratory methodology section of the technical report.

32  
33 All microscopic slides will be stored in archival quality plastic microscopic slide storage boxes. Each  
34 slide will be clearly labeled and correlate with an inventory list that indicates (at a minimum) the pertinent  
35 provenience information, a description of the sample and its method of analysis, the names of the  
36 individuals who processed and analyzed the sample, and all associated dates.

### 37 38 **Documents**

39  
40 Every archaeology collection curated with the VaARNG Curation Facility will include the original field  
41 documentation and a duplicate set reproduced on acid-free paper or digitally scanned. These will include  
42 the field notes, shovel test forms, test unit forms, level forms, field maps, site plans, profile diagrams,  
43 photographs, historic research materials, etc. All of these materials will be well organized in acid-free,  
44 letter-size tabbed folders. Document collections will not contain acidic paper (unless buffered with acid-  
45 free packaging), metal staples or paper clips, rubber bands, or cellophane tape.

46  
47 In addition to any deliverables stipulated in the project Scope of Work, an unbound copy of the technical  
48 report printed on acid-free paper will accompany each collection submitted for permanent storage.

1 **Photographs, Negatives, Slides**  
2

3 For archaeological investigations documented using 35 mm films, all collections submitted to the  
4 VaARNG Curation Facility for long-term curation will include a representative set of archival quality  
5 photographic slides as well as black and white negatives with prints documenting each site. At a  
6 minimum, these will consist of three (3) images including an overall site view, a referencing landmark,  
7 and selected excavation units and/or soil profiles. All photographs associated with the investigation of  
8 features from first identification through the excavation process will also be included if applicable.  
9

10 All prints, negatives, and slides will be housed in clearly labeled polypropylene sheets of the appropriate  
11 size. Photographic slides will be individually labeled and identified with site numbers. A catalog (or  
12 “photo log”) of all photographic documentation including the frame number, date, photographer, subject  
13 (i.e., provenience information), image descriptions, etc., will be included. Sleeves may be in either a  
14 standard three-ring binder or in an acid-free archival folder.  
15

16 Digital photographic images generated by a digital camera or by scanning will be submitted on a CD-R  
17 (write-only) disk and will be accompanied with full documentation. Only formats that utilize lossless  
18 data compression processes will be accepted such as TIFF (\*.tif) or Kodak Photo CD (Image Pac, \*.pcd)  
19 files. If it is necessary to submit JPEG format, then these will be downloaded and saved directly from the  
20 camera and without modification (i.e., cropping, color adjustment, etc.). Manipulation of the image  
21 degrades resolution.  
22

23 The minimum resolution standards for a digital color photograph are 24-bit, and approximately  
24 1600×1200 pixels. For Kodak Photo CDs, choose the 16-base resolution. An 8-bit or better gray scale  
25 (≈1500 × 1000 pixels) is required for black and white images. If an image is cropped, it can be smaller  
26 than these standards, as long as the original image complied with the aforementioned specifications and  
27 compression was not applied. These are minimum standards; higher resolutions are encouraged, as these  
28 have greater detail. Higher resolution will, however, entail larger file sizes.  
29

30 **Computer Diskettes, Compact Disks, Videotapes and Audiotapes**  
31

32 All archaeological collections submitted for permanent storage will include a CD-R that includes a digital  
33 copy of the technical report (\*.pdf), the artifact inventory (\*.xls), and GIS data (\*.shp).  
34

35 GIS data must be submitted to VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel that meets VaARNG  
36 requirements for inclusion in VaARNG-FM-E Cultural Resources geospatial data layers. There exists a  
37 range of proprietary and open source GIS programs available including:  
38

- 39 • ArcGIS (<http://www.esri.com/software/arcgis>);
  - 40 • Autodesk GIS (<http://usa.autodesk.com/gis-design-server/>);
  - 41 • GRASS GIS (<http://grass.osgeo.org/>);
  - 42 • QGIS (<http://www.qgis.org/>).
- 43

44 All geospatial information related to VaARNG environmental projects will use the WGS84 datum and the  
45 UTM coordinate system with the appropriate grid:  
46

- 47 • WGS84 Datum, UTM Zone 17N: Albemarle, Alleghany, Amherst, Appomattox, Augusta, Bath,  
48 Bedford, Bedford, Bland, Botetourt, Bristol, Buchanan, Buckingham, Buena Vista, Campbell,  
49 Carroll, Charlotte, Charlottesville, Covington, Craig, Cumberland, Danville, Dickenson, Floyd,  
50 Fluvanna, Franklin, Frederick, Galax, Giles, Grayson, Greene, Halifax, Harrisonburg, Henry,

1 Highland, Lee, Lexington, Lunenburg, Lynchburg, Madison, Martinsville, Mecklenburg,  
2 Montgomery, Nelson, Norton, Nottoway, Orange, Page, Patrick, Pittsylvania, Prince Edward,  
3 Pulaski, Radford, Rappahannock, Roanoke, Roanoke, Rockbridge, Rockingham, Russell, Salem,  
4 Scott, Shenandoah, Smyth, Staunton, Tazewell, Warren, Washington, Waynesboro, Winchester,  
5 Wise, Wythe counties; or

- 6 • WGS84 Datum, UTM Zone 18N: Accomack, Alexandria, Amelia, Arlington, Brunswick,  
7 Caroline, Charles City, Chesapeake, Chesterfield, Clarke, Colonial Heights, Culpeper, Dinwiddie,  
8 Emporia, Essex, Fairfax, Fairfax, Falls Church, Fauquier, Franklin, Fredericksburg, Gloucester,  
9 Goochland, Greensville, Hampton, Hanover, Henrico, Hopewell, Isle of Wight, James City, King  
10 and Queen, King George, King William, Lancaster, Loudoun, Louisa, Manassas, Manassas Park,  
11 Mathews, Middlesex, New Kent, Newport News, Norfolk, Northampton, Northumberland,  
12 Petersburg, Poquoson, Portsmouth, Powhatan, Prince George, Prince William, Richmond,  
13 Southampton, Spotsylvania, Stafford, Suffolk, Surry, Sussex, Virginia Beach, Westmoreland,  
14 Williamsburg, York counties.

15  
16 Data will be documented with FGDC-compliant metadata in accordance with EO 12906 and will comply  
17 with the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities Infrastructure and Environment (SDSFIE 3.0) in accordance  
18 with Army Policy (Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management [ACSIM]/Director of Training  
19 [DOT], Data Standards for Computer Aided Drafting and Design [CADD], Geographic Information  
20 Systems [GIS], and related technologies, October 16, 2001). For more information, consult the  
21 following:

- 22
- 23 • FGDC Standards ([http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards\\_publications/](http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards_publications/)) and
- 24 • SDSFIE Standards (<http://www.sdsfieonline.org/>).
- 25

26 The investigator will prepare the appropriate shapefiles using the SDSFIE 3.1 Army Adaptation Data  
27 Schema. Such Feature Types may include the following:

- 28
- 29 ▪ ArchaeologicalSite,
- 30 ▪ CemeteryOrBurialSite,
- 31 ▪ CulturalResourcePotentialArea,
- 32 ▪ CulturalRestrictedAccess,
- 33 ▪ CulturalSurveyArea,
- 34 ▪ HistoricDistrict,
- 35 ▪ HistoricLandscape,
- 36 ▪ HistoricObject,
- 37 ▪ SacredSite,
- 38 ▪ TraditionalCulturalResource, and/or
- 39 ▪ Transect.

40 •

41  
42 All digital data including CD-Rs and any video or audio media will be carefully labeled in permanent ink  
43 and protected from physical damage in archival quality storage sleeves, boxes, and/or acid-free file  
44 folders. At a minimum, labels will consist of the VDMA-VaARNG project number, provenience  
45 information, subject, authors, and the technical specifications for software and operating systems used to  
46 compile the data.

1 **Special Packaging**

2  
3 All delicate or fragile items, such as ethnobotanical and faunal samples, will be stabilized, packaged, and  
4 stored in solid-sided containers (e.g., a small acid-free box or a plastic film canister) or archival bubble  
5 wrap.

6  
7 Oversized artifacts will be securely labeled with acid free tags (e.g., Tyvek, Mylar, paper, or cardstock)  
8 and include all appropriate information including the VDMA-VaARNG project number and accession  
9 number.

10  
11 **Boxes**

12  
13 All curated artifacts and documents will be sorted by county and numeric order and placed into standard,  
14 acid-free archival boxes (12 × 15 × 10 inches [in] or 6 × 15 × 10 in). Each box will be marked with an  
15 archival quality label (3 × 5 in) that displays the VDMA-VaARNG project number, investigator, site  
16 numbers, and other pertinent information. For collections that utilize multiple boxes, each label will  
17 include the sequential box number in series (e.g., “Box 1/4”, “2 of 4”, etc.).

18  
19 **Packing Lists**

20  
21 Every archaeology collection curated with the VaARNG Curation Facility will include a packing list for  
22 each box. The packing list will report the VDMA-VaARNG project number, and the artifact inventory  
23 including numbers, accession numbers, artifact descriptions, and specimen count. A list will be included  
24 with each corresponding box and a complete set will be included with the project documents.

25  
26 **Shipping**

27  
28 When shipping artifacts, arrange the items at the base of each archival box in an upright or stable position  
29 and fill the remaining space with styrofoam packing peanuts to act as a buffer and reduce excess volume.  
30 Newspaper is not an acceptable packing material. The weight of each box will be distributed as evenly as  
31 possible. All archival boxes will be shipped inside of appropriately sized corrugated shipping boxes to  
32 further protect their contents and preserve their integrity and labels. Unless previously arranged with the  
33 CRM, all costs and liabilities related to shipping are the responsibility of the sender.

34  
35 **Submission**

36  
37 When an archaeology collection is submitted to the VaARNG Curation Facility for long term storage, the  
38 Collection Manager/Curator will review all of the included materials to ensure that these have been  
39 prepared in accordance with SOP No. 7 using the “Virginia National Guard Archaeological Collection  
40 Curation Checklist” (attached). Any deficiencies will be detailed in writing and both the completed  
41 Curation Checklist and the collection will be returned at the applicant’s expense for correction and re-  
42 submission. If there are no deficiencies, then the Collection Manager/Curator will submit copies of the  
43 completed Curation Checklist to the applicant and to the CRM to authorize final payment for services  
44 rendered (if any).

45  
46 **Additional Information**

47  
48 For additional information regarding this SOP, or for further instructions on preparing or shipping  
49 archaeological collections, contact:

1 Mr. Christopher J. Parr, M.A., RPA  
2 VaARNG Collection Manager / Curator  
3 Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
4  
5 (434) 298-6153  
6 christopher.j.parr.nfg@mail.mil  
7  
8 NGVA-FMO-ENV  
9 Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
10 Blackstone, VA 23824-6316

11  
12

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 8**  
**for**  
**Archaeological Site Testing and Evaluation**

**Contact:**

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
(434) 298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the procedures for conducting archaeological site testing and evaluation on VaARNG property and on other property as appropriate, and as required, for VaARNG-sponsored projects. These procedures have been adapted from guidelines prepared by the Virginia Department of Historic Resources (VDHR), *Guidelines for Conducting Historic Resources Survey in Virginia* ([http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf\\_files/Survey%20Manual-RevOct.2011Final.pdf](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf_files/Survey%20Manual-RevOct.2011Final.pdf)) (VDHR Guidelines). It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are:

- Contractors working on VaARNG projects and properties
- VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel

**Statutory Reference(s):**

- American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA, 42 USC 1996) and Executive Order 13007
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA, 16 USC 470aa-470mm) and its implementing regulation (32 CFR 229)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA, 16 USC 470) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR 800 and 43 CFR7)
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA, 25 USC 3001) and its implementing regulation (43 CFR 10)
- Paleontological Resources Preservation Act (16 USC 470aaa) and its implementing regulation (forthcoming)
- Executive Order 13175
- Executive Order 13287

**Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Phase II archaeological site testing and evaluation

**Actions:** All personnel conducting archaeological site testing and evaluation on VaARNG property will assess the characteristics of a resource against a defined historic context and the National Register Criteria for Evaluation (<http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr/publications/bulletins/nrb15/>). This will require archival investigation of primary source materials and previous research, a program of intensive surface and subsurface investigation, site impact evaluation, and laboratory analysis as well preparing recommendations for appropriate management actions pertaining to long term conservation of the resource, options for additional study, or possible mitigation (data recovery). All reports will conform to

1 VDHR Guidelines, referencing the guidelines version in place at the time the project is contracted, if a  
2 contract is executed, or otherwise when work commences.

3  
4 The goals for Phase II archaeological site testing and evaluation are:

- 5
- 6 • To accurately define site boundaries and assess the horizontal and vertical integrity of the
- 7 resource;
- 8 • To determine whether the site is eligible for the NRHP and under what criterion; and
- 9 • To provide recommendations for future treatment of the resource.

10  
11 The site will be evaluated in its entirety, not just within the immediate project boundaries. Testing  
12 strategies for Phase II evaluation studies, however, may focus primarily on that portion of the resource to  
13 be directly affected by the proposed project.

### 14 15 **Safety**

16  
17 Federal and state laws mandate workplace safety, which is all the more important when conducting an  
18 archaeological investigation at an active military installation. It is VaARNG-FM-E policy that anyone  
19 engaged in fieldwork on VaARNG facilities review and sign a copy of the “VaARNG-FM-E Standard  
20 Operating Procedures for Safety” (SOP 12). The investigators must adhere to all requirements set forth in  
21 the Safety SOP, and shall keep a copy of this document in their possession at all times during the course  
22 of their work, as it also contains information related to points of contact (POCs), phone numbers, and  
23 reporting procedures in the event of an emergency. In addition, it is required that all personnel wear high  
24 visibility clothing (e.g., blaze orange hunting vests), carry multiple first aid kits, and maintain radio  
25 communication with Range Operations while in the field. For more detailed information regarding safety  
26 and coordination meetings, scheduling, appropriate POCs, and range regulations, please refer to the Fort  
27 Pickett Range Operations webpage: ([http://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/fortpickett/index\\_files/rangeoperations.htm](http://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/fortpickett/index_files/rangeoperations.htm)). Personnel must be aware of all active firing fans, surface danger zones (i.e.,  
28 “DUD” areas), and other restricted areas at all times while they are in the field.

29  
30  
31 For additional information pertaining to health and safety issues related to archaeology, consult the  
32 following:

- 33
- 34 • Article, “Health and Safety Issues in Archaeology: Are Archaeologists at Risk?”, by Ricky L.  
35 Langley and Lawrence E. Abbott, Jr. (North Carolina Archaeology 49 [2000]: 23-42)  
36 [http://www.rla.unc.edu/Publications/NCArch/NCA\\_49\(e-book\).pdf](http://www.rla.unc.edu/Publications/NCArch/NCA_49(e-book).pdf)
- 37 • Manual, *Safety and Health Requirements Manual* (EM 385-1-1), by the U.S. Army Corps of  
38 Engineers (2003) [http://www.usace.army.mil/SafetyandOccupationalHealth/Safetyand](http://www.usace.army.mil/SafetyandOccupationalHealth/SafetyandHealthRequirementsManual.aspx)  
39 [HealthRequirementsManual.aspx](http://www.usace.army.mil/SafetyandOccupationalHealth/SafetyandHealthRequirementsManual.aspx)

40  
41 Unexploded ordnance (UXO) is an accepted risk when working at military installations. If a suspected  
42 UXO is encountered in the field, this procedure must be followed:

- 43
- 44 1. Stop all work immediately. Do not approach or attempt to pick up the UXO. Do not use any
- 45 radio or cellular devices near the UXO.
- 46 2. If you can, mark the area where you first noticed the UXO with investigators tape.
- 47 3. Retrace your steps and proceed immediately to a safe place.
- 48 4. Once you are safe, report the UXO to Range Operations. Be prepared to provide them with the
- 49 location (as an MGRS coordinate if possible) and description of the UXO.
- 50 5. Follow Range Operations’ instructions.

1 For additional information pertaining to UXOs, please reference either the Fort Pickett website  
2 ([http://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/fortpickett/index\\_files/NRHuntingandFishing.htm](http://vko.va.ngb.army.mil/fortpickett/index_files/NRHuntingandFishing.htm)) or the UXO Awareness  
3 section of the DoD Environment, Safety and Occupational Health Network and Information Exchange  
4 webpage (<http://www.denix.osd.mil/uxo/SafetyTopics/UXO.cfm>).

## 6 Preliminary Research

8 Prior to field investigation, the Primary Investigator (PI) will develop a relevant historic context to aid in  
9 determining the site's eligibility for the NRHP. At a minimum, this research will identify the following:

- 11 • Any previous archaeological investigation conducted in the project area;
- 12 • The historic land use including property records and map-projected sites;
- 13 • The degree of existing disturbance; and
- 14 • The regional research context for the project area (reference VDHR Guidelines for researching  
15 context).

17 The PI will coordinate with VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel and VDHR staff for access  
18 to existing historic resources studies, archaeological collections (e.g., Virginia National Guard  
19 Archaeology Collection), geospatial data, and other relevant information. Additional resources for  
20 research include colleges and universities, local governments, historical societies, museums, and libraries,  
21 examples of which include the following:

- 23 • A list of libraries in Virginia  
24 <http://www.lva.virginia.gov/public/libraries.asp> (provided by Library of Virginia)  
25 <http://www2.lib.virginia.edu/small/vhp/> (provided by Virginia Heritage)
- 26 • A list of local historic societies in Virginia (provided by Library of Virginia)  
27 <http://www.lva.virginia.gov/public/historical.asp>
- 28 • A list of museums, parks, and battlefields in Virginia  
29 <http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/atlas/EAtlas1.html> (provided by VDHR)  
30 [http://www.vahistorical.org/visit/area\\_museums.htm](http://www.vahistorical.org/visit/area_museums.htm) (provided by Virginia Historical Society)
- 31 • Archaeological Society of Virginia  
32 <http://asv-archeology.org>  
33 <http://asv-archeology.org/Org/OrgChapters.html> (for local chapters)
- 34 • Center of Military History  
35 <http://www.history.army.mil/>
- 36 • Library of Virginia  
37 <http://www.lva.virginia.gov/>
- 38 • National Archives  
39 <http://www.archives.gov/>
- 40 • Projectile Point and Lithic Types  
41 [http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/arch\\_DHR/archaeo\\_lpc.htm](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/arch_DHR/archaeo_lpc.htm) (provided by VDHR)
- 42 • USDA Soil Survey  
43 <http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/HomePage.htm>
- 44 • Virginia Department of Historic Resources  
45 <http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/>
- 46 • Virginia Historical Society  
47 <http://www.vahistorical.org/index.htm>
- 48 • Virginia Museum of Natural History  
49 <http://www.vmnh.net/index.cfm/topic/home>

1 **Definition of an Archaeological Site**

2  
3 An archaeological site describes an area with discernible boundaries that contains the physical remains of  
4 human activity greater than 50 years of age. Examples of such resources include domestic or habitation  
5 sites, industrial sites, earthworks, mounds, quarries, canals, roads, or shipwrecks. A broad range of site  
6 types are possible without the identification of any artifacts, and such determinations are subject to field  
7 conditions, survey methods, and site types. In order to establish a boundary for an archaeological site  
8 manifested exclusively by artifacts, the investigators will recover a minimum of three items related either  
9 temporally or functionally within a spatially restricted area (i.e., within 100 square meters). Exceptions to  
10 this definition include any cultural material that has been re-deposited, reflects casual discard, or  
11 represents a single episode of behavior.

12  
13 Note that according to the Draft *Programmatic Agreement Among the Virginia Army National Guard, the*  
14 *National Guard Bureau, the Virginia State Historic Preservation Officer, and the Advisory Council on*  
15 *Historic Preservation, Regarding Management of Cultural Resources at Virginia Army National Guard*  
16 *Properties Throughout Virginia* (PA), currently under review by consulting parties, refuse scatters less  
17 than 75 years old (scatters containing no material that can be dated with certainty as older than 75 years  
18 old) and features less than 75 years old (those known to be less than 75 years old through map research,  
19 inscribed dates, etc.) where VaARNG has supporting documentation confirming the feature’s age, will be  
20 exempt from evaluation. The proposed removal of these resources from consideration will go into  
21 practice with execution of the PA.

22  
23 **Field Methods**

24  
25 Following are descriptions of the minimum level of effort required for all archaeological site testing and  
26 evaluations at VaARNG facilities. Prior to any study, the PI will consult with VDMA-VaARNG Cultural  
27 Resources personnel and VDHR staff to determine if the existing field conditions, the project goals, or the  
28 current state of professional knowledge warrant any alteration to these standards. All deviations are  
29 subject to the approval of the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM), and VDHR or their appointed  
30 representatives.

31  
32 *Site Boundary Survey*

33  
34 A site boundary survey will proceed using the same procedures currently employed for Phase I  
35 archaeological surveys at VaARNG facilities (see SOP No. 6). A site boundary survey is intended to  
36 delineate an archaeological site and to assess its overall state of preservation as accurately as possible  
37 through a proscribed system of small, close interval subsurface excavations. It is the PI’s responsibility to  
38 recognize that excessive excavation at the Phase II (testing and evaluation) level is potentially detrimental  
39 to both the conservation and the future study of the site. The investigators will thoroughly explore the  
40 site, but the PI will exercise professional discretion when delineating archaeology sites and may alter or  
41 forego this plan of study with the approval of the CRM. The investigators will make every effort to  
42 accurately relocate all excavation units from previous archaeological surveys and to use the data collected  
43 from these earlier investigations to aid in determining the site boundaries and to influence the placement  
44 of additional test units.

45  
46 All protected archaeology sites at VaARNG facilities should have a metal reference marker set at the  
47 datum (e.g., grid center or the corner of a noteworthy shovel test pit or test unit). The marker will be at  
48 least 75 cm long, with the upper 15 cm protruding from the ground surface and spray-painted with day-  
49 glow orange coloring, and georeferenced with an approved GPS with ± 5 m accuracy using the WGS84  
50 datum and the UTM coordinate system with the appropriate grid (17N or 18N). The investigators will  
51 make every effort to relocate this reference marker and re-establish the pre-existing survey grid to

1 document the current testing and evaluation effort. If the investigators are unable to relocate this  
2 reference marker, then they must use the appropriate field notes and survey reports to extrapolate and  
3 recreate the survey grid as accurately as possible.

4  
5 The investigators will excavate close interval shovel test pits (STP) in a cruciform grid oriented along the  
6 cardinal or transect grid directions at 7.5 meters (m) intervals to establish the limits of the archaeology  
7 site. This will create a uniform grid throughout the entire site. The investigators will continue to  
8 excavate STPs until two consecutive negative tests are encountered. The midpoint between the last  
9 positive STP and the first negative STP will constitute a site's boundary. The investigators will plot out  
10 their program of STPs by measuring with a compass and surveyor measuring tape, or a transit and  
11 surveyor measuring tape, but not by pacing distances. Surface materials will be piece plotted, or collected  
12 within the grid defined by the STPs.

13  
14 All STPs will measure at least 30 centimeters (cm) in diameter. STPs will be excavated to a minimum  
15 depth of 75 cm or until subsoil (i.e., Late Pleistocene and Holocene age sediments), regardless if artifacts  
16 or features are found. All excavations will continue to "culturally sterile" levels or where cultural  
17 evidence is no longer present and the possibility for more deeply buried cultural deposits has been  
18 precluded. All excavated soil will be screened by the investigators through one-quarter-inch (1/4 in)  
19 hardware cloth. When the investigators have finished thoroughly documenting their excavation units,  
20 they will backfill them until even with the surrounding ground level.

#### 21 22 *Test Unit Excavation*

23  
24 When the site boundaries have been definitively established, the investigators will excavate one or more  
25 1-x-1 m or larger test units (TUs) at locations chosen by the PI that are most likely to yield information  
26 concerning the site's significance. Most sites will be tested with excavations totaling 3 to 10 cubic  
27 meters, occasionally, where conditions warrant, more than 10 cubic meters may be examined. These  
28 parameters will be contingent upon the project's research goals and available funding. Generally, TUs  
29 are placed in or near areas with high artifact density, containing stratified deposits, indicating single  
30 undisturbed components, or yielding unusual feature concentrations. The placement of all TUs will be  
31 justified in the technical report, preferably in reference to density maps produced for the site (see  
32 "Mapping and GIS", below).

33  
34 Regardless of dimensions, all of the TUs will be excavated using 10 cm arbitrary levels. Excavation will  
35 continue until two sterile levels or subsoil (i.e., Late Pleistocene and Holocene age sediments) are  
36 encountered. All excavations will continue to "culturally sterile" levels or where cultural evidence is no  
37 longer present and the possibility for more deeply buried cultural deposits has been precluded. All  
38 excavated soil will be screened by the investigators through one-quarter-inch (1/4 in) hardware cloth.  
39 When the investigators have finished thoroughly documenting their excavation units, they will backfill  
40 them until even with the surrounding ground level.

#### 41 42 *Cemeteries*

43  
44 The locations of all known and suspected cemeteries within a study area must be noted by the  
45 investigators on the project area maps. The investigators will document the cemetery using the "Fort  
46 Pickett Historic Cemeteries Survey" form (attached) to record general information regarding the location,  
47 cemetery type, condition, size, enclosure (if any), and the number of graves, gravestones, and markers.  
48 The investigators will also document each gravestone (if any) using the "Fort Pickett Historic Survey  
49 Grave Marker" form (attached) to record information regarding the orientation, condition, material, shape,  
50 dimensions, motif, and epitaph. They will record all inscriptions word for word noting case, spelling, and  
51 punctuation. In addition, documentation meeting VDHR Guidelines for testing and evaluation will be

1 prepared on the cemetery if above ground features are present or if other conditions warrant. The  
2 investigators will consult with the CRM, who shall consult with VDHR as needed, to determine the  
3 required level of effort.

4  
5 *Field Documentation*

6  
7 The PI is responsible for recording all significant information during all phases of the Phase II  
8 archaeology survey (surface, subsurface, and site boundary) to allow for independent interpretation of the  
9 project data.

10  
11 Project documentation will include the following:

- 12
- 13 • The investigators will use printed forms as appropriate to record the various kinds of data obtained  
14 (i.e., photo logs, shovel test transect forms, level forms, artifact bag lists, etc.).
- 15 • During fieldwork, the investigators will maintain a field log or journal detailing the work  
16 accomplished, findings, and observations, impressions, and all information obtained that will  
17 permit and assist attainment of the regulatory and research goals of the project. This log or journal  
18 (together with the forms) will become a part of the permanent project records and will be included  
19 with the material to be curated.
- 20 • The photo logs will contain at a minimum the following information: roll number and negative  
21 number for print film, slide number for slide film, photo number for digital photographs, project  
22 number as assigned by VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel, direction of view, subject  
23 matter, and date.
- 24 • The investigators will record the exact location of all sites and isolated finds recorded during the  
25 survey on two sets of maps:
  - 26 1) United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5 minute Quadrangle Maps; and
  - 27 2) Any project maps provided by the CRM.
- 28

29 Transect documentation will include the following:

- 30
- 31 • The investigators will justify in the field notes the alignment of all survey transects.
- 32 • The investigators will number each transect in such a way as to permit subsequent researchers to  
33 relocate it with a high degree of accuracy, as well as any areas that were not tested.
- 34 • The investigators will record the start and end points for each transect with an approved GPS with  
35  $\pm 5$  m accuracy using the WGS84 datum and the UTM coordinate system with the appropriate grid  
36 (17N or 18N).
- 37 • The investigators will accurately delimit each survey transect to scale on maps of the project area.  
38 They will also include all STPs or surface collection locations along each transect.
- 39

40 Surface Collection/STP documentation will include the following:

- 41
- 42 • The investigators will number each surface collection location or STP (either positive or negative)  
43 in such a way as to permit subsequent researchers to relocate it with a high degree of accuracy, as  
44 well as any areas that were not tested.
- 45 • The investigators will record the provenience, depth, name of excavator, date, cultural material (if  
46 any), soil, and profile (if excavated) for all collection points or excavation units. They will draw  
47 all profiles to scale and clearly demarcate the soil horizons and strata using the Munsell Soil Color  
48 Chart.

- The investigators will record any features or other relevant phenomena to scale in both plan and profile along with other significant information including dimensions, depth, orientation, associations, etc.

TU documentation will include the following:

- The investigators will justify in the field notes the placement of all TUs.
- The investigators will number each TU in such a way as to permit subsequent researchers to relocate it with a high degree of accuracy, as well as any areas that were not tested.
- The investigators will record the provenience, depth, name of excavator, date, cultural material (if any), soil, profile, and plan for each level of each TU. They will draw all profiles and plans to scale and clearly demarcate the soil horizons and strata using the Munsell Soil Color Chart.
- The investigators will record any features or other relevant phenomena to scale in both plan and profile along with other significant information including dimensions, depth, orientation, associations, etc.

Archaeology/Cemetery site documentation will include the following:

- For each site determined to be eligible for inclusion on the NRHP, the investigators will verify that a metal reference marker has been set at the datum (e.g., grid center or the corner of a noteworthy STP or TU). The marker will be at least 75 cm long, and the upper 15 cm will be spray-painted with day-glow orange coloring. In addition, they will flag the datum marker with high visibility (i.e., yellow) flagging tape with at least 5-10 cm protruding above the ground surface. This will be recorded by means of an approved GPS with  $\pm 5$  m accuracy using the WGS84 datum and the UTM coordinate system with the appropriate grid (17N or 18N). All excavation units, survey transect locations, surface collection areas and individual piece-plotted artifacts, and prominent cultural and natural features will be recorded either as a UTM or an arbitrary archaeological grid coordinate derived from the geo-referenced datum. These coordinates will identify specific units in association with their contents in the field notes, maps, and technical reports.
- Using the grid established above, the investigators will record the locations of the datum, all transect or STPs (either positive or negative), TUs (either positive or negative), surface collection areas or individual piece-plotted artifacts, prominent cultural and natural features, and contours to scale on a site map. The investigators will prepare a separate map for each site.
- The investigators will make every effort to relocate the original datum and re-establish the pre-existing grid. They will include all STPs, TUs, and features from earlier investigations on the site map.
- The investigators will fully document any extant above-ground architectural resources (building, structure, or object), or historical landscape present at or associated with the archaeology site, consistent with VDHR Guidelines.
- The investigators will make every effort to determine the site-specific history, site function, date of construction and occupation, and the identity of the inhabitants of historic sites. This will include, minimally, documenting the chain of title for the property, the examination of census records where these are accessible, and the examination of installation and local county property, tax, and other records as appropriate.
- Upon discovery, the investigators will clearly mark with investigators tape any open wells or cisterns discovered in the study area and promptly report the location to the CRM.

Photographs will be taken of the following:

- All site locations;

- All cultural features evident on the surface (e.g., mounds, cellar depressions, etc.); and
- All cultural evidence beneath the surface (e.g., features, significant stratigraphy, etc.)
- Any above-ground resources or historic landscapes at or associated with the site.

### National Register Eligibility Evaluations

The PI will evaluate each archaeology site for inclusion on the NRHP as one of the following:

- Eligible
- Potentially eligible (only for cemeteries and for sites for which investigations cannot be completed)
- Not eligible

The PI will thoroughly justify each eligibility recommendation with specific reasons and will place each site within its typological and physical contexts, consistent with VDHR Guidelines. It is not acceptable to simply state that a site contains information dating to a particular time period and that this information is of local or regional importance. The PI will instead report precisely why the information is (or is not) of value, how it is (or is not) representative of a specific time period, how it compares (or does not) with local sites with similar assemblages, and what research questions it addresses (or does not). Each NRHP determination will also specify how additional investigation can potentially enhance professional knowledge of the cultures or components represented at the site.

All recommendations for NRHP eligibility will utilize comparative analysis with the results of past investigations both at the VaARNG facility where the site is located and in the general region. Such an analysis will be quantitative and inclusive of all data recovered at the VaARNG facility. The PI will pay particular attention to how the diversity, density, and content of the investigated site's assemblage compares to those of other sites at the installation. The results of this inquiry will be included in the technical report.

### Laboratory Procedures

It is the investigators' responsibility to clean, stabilize (if necessary), and analyze all of the cultural materials recovered during field research. The investigator is also required to prepare these items for final curation at the VaARNG Curation Facility at Fort Pickett, Blackstone, Virginia, unless other arrangements have been made in advance with the CRM. During laboratory analysis, these items will be sorted on the basis of morphological attributes, raw-material type (e.g., chert, quartz, etc.), measurements, or function. A complete inventory for all artifacts including all summary information, sorted by provenience and accession number, will be included both as an appendix in the technical report and in digital format as an Excel (or ".xlsx") file.

All of the artifacts will be analyzed using standardized and well-defined sorting criteria. Specifically for VaARNG investigations, the following attribute data will be included in the technical report for each projectile point and intentionally retouched, ground stone, or bone tool:

- Maximum length (mm);
- Maximum width (mm);
- Maximum thickness (mm);
- Weight (g); and
- Raw material (as specifically as possible).

1 Similarly, for all prehistoric and historic ceramic artifacts:

- 2
- 3 • Paste;
- 4 • Surface finish or decorative style;
- 5 • Rim and lip form;
- 6 • Manufacturer's marks; and
- 7 • Weight (g).
- 8

9 Finally, for all historic glass artifacts:

- 10
- 11 • Color;
- 12 • Method of manufacture;
- 13 • Decorative techniques;
- 14 • Window glass thickness (mm);
- 15 • Manufacturer's marks; and
- 16 • Weight (g).
- 17

18 All diagnostic or unusual specimens will be illustrated in the technical report using scaled photographs.  
19 The PI will also include a detailed description and justification (with primary references) of the typologies  
20 and analyses employed during the investigation.

21  
22 When conducting an archaeological investigation for VaARNG projects, the PI will emphasize the  
23 laboratory analysis and reporting phases to determine the period of occupation and function for each  
24 component within a site. The PI will further direct the analysis to determine if other sites on the property  
25 have similar assemblages or components. This will include quantitative comparative analyses with data  
26 from previous investigations, and with other sites examined during the current study, and sites that have  
27 been identified at the property or the surrounding area. The scope, methodology, examination, and results  
28 of these analyses will be included in the technical report.

29  
30 The PI will make every effort to determine the site-specific history, site function, date of construction and  
31 occupation, and the identity of the inhabitants associated with each historic component at each  
32 archaeology site. The PI will include in the technical report a description of the resources and procedures  
33 utilized to accomplish these research goals.

## 34 **Mapping and GIS**

### 35 *Drafting*

36  
37  
38  
39 The PI will prepare professionally executed and legible maps to illustrate the locations of all surface  
40 collection and excavation units as well as significant cultural and natural features for each site and  
41 isolated find identified during the survey (including those from previous surveys). In addition, the PI will  
42 also prepare illustrations of profiles for each excavation unit or feature and of plans for each excavation  
43 unit level or feature. There exists a range of proprietary and open source drafting programs available  
44 including:

- 45
- 46 • Adobe Illustrator (<http://www.adobe.com/products/illustrator.html>);
- 47 • AutoCAD (<http://usa.autodesk.com/autocad/>);
- 48 • CorelDRAW (<http://www.corel.com/corel/index.jsp>); or
- 49 • Google Sketchup (<http://www.sketchup.com/>).
- 50

1 The drafter will include the following information with each map:  
2

- 3 • Labels for grid coordinates, locations of surface collection and excavation units, and landmarks;
- 4 • Date of production;
- 5 • Name of cartographer;
- 6 • North Arrow;
- 7 • Official state site number obtained from VDHR (temporary site numbers are unacceptable);
- 8 • Scale and scale bar;
- 9 • Name of USGS Quadrangle; and
- 10 • Source of information.

11  
12 When preparing technical reports, the authors will thoughtfully coordinate the images with the text so that  
13 readers can easily refer to each and determine which units produced materials, the classifications of these  
14 materials, and the depths of excavation for these units as well as all other pertinent information. When  
15 preparing maps of survey transects locations, the drafters will number these in such a way as to coincide  
16 with the investigators' field records. When the drafters need to illustrate large numbers of transects using  
17 consecutive numbers on the same map, it is permissible to only label every fifth, tenth, or twentieth  
18 transect (as needed).  
19

20 For any site with 20 or more STPs, the PI will include in the technical report an artifact density-  
21 distribution map to guide the interpretation of the materials recovered from these units. If more intensive  
22 testing is required, the future investigators will use these maps to determine the placement of their  
23 excavation units. There exists a range of proprietary and open source drafting programs available  
24 including:  
25

- 26 • ArcGIS (<http://www.esri.com/software/arcgis>);
- 27 • MacGridzo (<http://ds.dial.pipex.com/town/place/vy12/products/rockware/mcgrid.html>);
- 28 • QGIS (<http://www.qgis.org/>);
- 29 • Surfer (<http://www.goldensoftware.com/>); or
- 30 • Symap (<http://www.agcol.arizona.edu/software/symap/>).

31  
32 The PI will explain the methodology used to interpolate their data including the choice of software, the  
33 interpolative algorithm, and the scale or contour intervals. At a minimum, the PI will include a map of  
34 the overall artifact density based on the counts and weights for the appropriate materials. The PI will  
35 exercise professional discretion and include additional maps for specific artifact categories (i.e., ceramics,  
36 lithics, historic glass, nails, etc.) as needed. The PI will produce separate maps for sites with widely  
37 differing components, such as 18th- to 20th-century historic occupations or Late Archaic and Woodland  
38 occupations, and with sufficient numbers of artifacts and discrete proveniences to yield useful results (i.e.,  
39 >20 artifacts).  
40

#### 41 *Geospatial Information Systems (GIS)*

42  
43 GIS data must be submitted to VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel for each project, and the  
44 data must meet VaARNG requirements for inclusion in VaARNG-FM-E Cultural Resources geospatial  
45 data layers. There exists a range of proprietary and open source GIS programs available including:  
46

- 47 • ArcGIS (<http://www.esri.com/software/arcgis>);
- 48 • Autodesk GIS (<http://usa.autodesk.com/gis-design-server/>);
- 49 • GRASS GIS (<http://grass.osgeo.org/>);
- 50 • QGIS (<http://www.qgis.org/>).

1 All geospatial information related to VaARNG environmental projects will use the WGS84 datum and the  
2 UTM coordinate system with the appropriate grid:  
3

- 4 • WGS84 Datum, UTM Zone 17N: Albemarle, Alleghany, Amherst, Appomattox, Augusta, Bath,  
5 Bedford, Bedford, Bland, Botetourt, Bristol, Buchanan, Buckingham, Buena Vista, Campbell,  
6 Carroll, Charlotte, Charlottesville, Covington, Craig, Cumberland, Danville, Dickenson, Floyd,  
7 Fluvanna, Franklin, Frederick, Galax, Giles, Grayson, Greene, Halifax, Harrisonburg, Henry,  
8 Highland, Lee, Lexington, Lunenburg, Lynchburg, Madison, Martinsville, Mecklenburg,  
9 Montgomery, Nelson, Norton, Nottoway, Orange, Page, Patrick, Pittsylvania, Prince Edward,  
10 Pulaski, Radford, Rappahannock, Roanoke, Roanoke, Rockbridge, Rockingham, Russell, Salem,  
11 Scott, Shenandoah, Smyth, Staunton, Tazewell, Warren, Washington, Waynesboro, Winchester,  
12 Wise, Wythe counties; or
- 13 • WGS84 Datum, UTM Zone 18N: Accomack, Alexandria, Amelia, Arlington, Brunswick,  
14 Caroline, Charles City, Chesapeake, Chesterfield, Clarke, Colonial Heights, Culpeper, Dinwiddie,  
15 Emporia, Essex, Fairfax, Fairfax, Falls Church, Fauquier, Franklin, Fredericksburg, Gloucester,  
16 Goochland, Greenville, Hampton, Hanover, Henrico, Hopewell, Isle of Wight, James City, King  
17 and Queen, King George, King William, Lancaster, Loudoun, Louisa, Manassas, Manassas Park,  
18 Mathews, Middlesex, New Kent, Newport News, Norfolk, Northampton, Northumberland,  
19 Petersburg, Poquoson, Portsmouth, Powhatan, Prince George, Prince William, Richmond,  
20 Southampton, Spotsylvania, Stafford, Suffolk, Surry, Sussex, Virginia Beach, Westmoreland,  
21 Williamsburg, York counties.

22  
23 Data will be documented with FGDC-compliant metadata in accordance with EO 12906 and will comply  
24 with the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities Infrastructure and Environment (SDSFIE 3.0) in accordance  
25 with Army Policy (Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management [ACSIM]/Director of Training  
26 [DOT], Data Standards for Computer Aided Drafting and Design [CADD], Geographic Information  
27 Systems [GIS], and related technologies, October 16, 2001). For more information, consult the  
28 following:  
29

- 30 • FGDC Standards ([http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards\\_publications/](http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards_publications/)) and
- 31 • SDSFIE Standards (<http://www.sdsfieonline.org/>).

32  
33 VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel will provide project-related geospatial data (non-  
34 classified, FOUO) to the PI subject to a Non-Disclosure Agreement. This legally binding agreement  
35 specifies that the PI (and specified representatives) will in no way share, dissimilate, or pass data related  
36 to VaARNG activities to third parties not specified under the Agreement.  
37

- 38 • POC for all VaARNG-FM-E geospatial information: GIS Technician  
39 434-292-2378
- 40 • POC for VaARNG-FM-E CRM geospatial information: Mr. Christopher Parr  
41 434-298-6153  
42 [christopher.j.parr.nfg@mail.mil](mailto:christopher.j.parr.nfg@mail.mil)

43  
44 The investigator will prepare the appropriate shapefiles using the SDSFIE 3.1 Army Adaptation Data  
45 Schema. Such Feature Types may include the following:  
46

- 47 ▪ ArchaeologicalSite,
- 48 ▪ CemeteryOrBurialSite,
- 49 ▪ CulturalResourcePotentialArea,
- 50 ▪ CulturalRestrictedAccess,

- 1       ▪ CulturalSurveyArea,
- 2       ▪ HistoricDistrict,
- 3       ▪ HistoricLandscape,
- 4       ▪ HistoricObject,
- 5       ▪ SacredSite,
- 6       ▪ TraditionalCulturalResource, and/or
- 7       ▪ Transect.

8  
9  
10 **Reports**

11 All technical reports (drafts and final) will be typed, single spaced, and printed double-sided on standard  
12 size (8 1/2" x 11") acid-free archival paper, and bound using plastic comb bindings. Other types of  
13 binding such as velo, glued, and pressboard will not be accepted. In addition, state law requires the use of  
14 pH-neutral paper in all documents that are considered permanent records of the history of the  
15 Commonwealth (*Code of Virginia* § 42.1-77). All pages will be numbered, including those in the  
16 appendix. All media (e.g., photographs, maps, drawings, etc.) and text will be legible, clean, and clear.  
17 All technical reports will include the following items:

- 18  
19  
20       1. A cover and title page with the title of the report, the PI and any other authors with their  
21       organizational affiliation and contact information, the client with appropriate contact information,  
22       and the VDHR project review file number.  
23       In the event that the report has been authored by someone other than the PI, the cover and title  
24       page of the publishable report must bear the inscription "Prepared Under the Supervision of  
25       (Name), Principal Investigator." The PI is required to sign the original copy of the report.  
26  
27       2. An abstract suitable for publication in a journal. The abstract will consist of a brief, quotable  
28       summary useful for informing the technically oriented professional public of what the author  
29       considers to be the technical merits of the investigation. The abstract will also include a summary  
30       table that provides a list of the sites identified, the components recorded, a center point UTM (see  
31       "Geospatial Information Systems (GIS)", above), and eligibility recommendations.  
32  
33       3. A table of contents as well as lists of figures, maps, tables, appendixes, and references (as  
34       appropriate).  
35  
36       4. An introduction that discusses the purpose and scope of the investigation.  
37  
38       If a report has been authored by someone other than the PI, the PI is required to prepare at least a  
39       "Forward" to describe the overall context of the investigation, the significance of the work, and  
40       any other background relevant to the manner in which the work was undertaken.  
41  
42       5. A brief description of the natural environment of the project area.  
43  
44       6. A context or summary of the prehistory and history of the installation and region as appropriate to  
45       each project. This summary must be updated with each new report, as needed, to take into  
46       account the findings of previous work on the installation or in the region.  
47  
48       7. A detailed research design for the project. This research design will be updated with each new  
49       report, as needed, to take into account the findings of previous work on the installation.  
50

1 8. A detailed discussion of the field and laboratory methodology and techniques including a  
2 discussion of any particular difficulties encountered and how the investigators overcame them.  
3

4 9. A thorough presentation of the results. All previous investigations at each site will be  
5 summarized in detail along with a discussion of the level of effort, materials encountered,  
6 justification for unit placements, and periods represented. Each individual site and isolated find  
7 discussion will include at a minimum a detailed map of the property, any artifact density-  
8 distribution maps (if more than 20 STPs), a brief description of its environmental setting, a  
9 discussion of past work (including the number of excavation units and the materials recovered), a  
10 discussion of historic sources consulted with results (if historic components were present), a  
11 description of any stratigraphy, a discussion of intra-site artifact patterning (if significant  
12 horizontal or vertical differences occur within the assemblage), any illustrations of diagnostics or  
13 unusual artifacts recovered, eligibility determinations, and management recommendations (as  
14 required).  
15

16 If sites are determined to be potentially eligible or eligible for inclusion on the NRHP, the author  
17 will include recommendations for the placement of up to ten TUs (e.g., 1-x-1 m) with references  
18 to specific proveniences (e.g., grid coordinates on a site map) within the site.  
19

20 10. An interpretive section that will summarize what was discovered and evaluate what has been  
21 learned from this project. The author will also assess the research design by comparing how this  
22 investigation's results compared with other studies for this region. The author will explain how  
23 these findings will inform future work. In addition, the PI is strongly encouraged to include  
24 quantitative comparative analyses with other cultural resources on the installation.  
25

26 11. A discussion of management recommendations and eligibility determinations as well as  
27 justifications for each.  
28

29 12. All pertinent maps. These will include maps of the project area and of each site or isolated find.  
30 Each will include site datums, documented features, topographic landmarks, contour intervals,  
31 and any other information related to the investigation. For sites with 20 or more STPs, the  
32 investigator will include artifact density-distribution maps, as described above.  
33

34 13. All pertinent photographs. All photographs or digital images will be high resolution, bound with  
35 the report, and listed in an appropriate table of contents. Each photograph will include a caption  
36 indicating the viewer's orientation, the subject of the photograph, and the scale (as appropriate).  
37

38 For photographs of artifacts, the author will provide captions displaying the accession numbers,  
39 provenience information, and scales (as appropriate). In the accompanying text, the following  
40 attribute data will be reported for each projectile point and intentionally retouched, ground stone,  
41 or bone tool:

- 42 • Maximum length (mm);
- 43 • Maximum width (mm);
- 44 • Maximum thickness (mm);
- 45 • Weight (g); and
- 46 • Raw material (as specifically as possible).

47 Similarly, for all prehistoric and historic ceramic artifacts:

- 48 • Paste;
- 49 • Surface finish or decorative style;

- Rim and lip form;
- Manufacturer’s marks; and
- Weight (g).

Finally, for all historic glass artifacts:

- Color;
- Method of manufacture;
- Decorative techniques;
- Window glass thickness (mm);
- Manufacturer’s marks; and
- Weight (g).

All artifacts will be reported with standardized and well defined sorting criteria.

14. A bibliography listing all sources consulted during the investigations.

15. An inventory of all artifacts organized by provenience designated as an appendix.

### **VDHR Documentation Program Forms**

The PI is responsible for submitting archaeology site inventory records through VDHR’s resource documentation system for all newly recorded resources. For more information about data entry for archaeology survey, consult VDHR ([www.dhr.virginia.gov](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov)) or the Archaeology Inventory Manager (see the staff list on the VDHR web site). Once VDHR accepts the records, the PI will provide VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel with an electronic copy (as a PDF or “.pdf” file) as a deliverable. A separate PDF for each site shall be provided.

The PI is similarly responsible for updating the archaeology site inventory records for all previously recorded sites that were re-examined for a study. In order to update an existing record, contact the VDHR Archaeology Inventory Manager for further details and to initiate the process. Once VDHR accepts the updated record, the PI will provide VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel with an electronic copy (as a PDF or “.pdf” file) as a deliverable.

### **Curation**

The PI will include all artifacts discovered during the course of the study in the project collection with the following exceptions:

- Any trash or debris that is less than 50 years old (see note above, at the section, Definition of an Archaeological Site, regarding the VDMA-VaARNG PA).
- Any “live” military ordnance (see “Safety”, above);
- Any expended ammunition or military debris that clearly post-dates World War II; or

Note: The date of manufacture for most small arms ammunitions can be determined by referencing the headstamps. For more information, consult the International Ammunition Association’s website (<http://cartridgecollectors.org/?page=reference>).

In addition, the PI will count and weigh all historic brick, mortar, concrete, or other building rubble, but retain only a representative sample. Similarly, the PI will count and weigh marine shell, but retain only a representative sample. The surveyors may leave oversized objects in the field, but these will be fully documented, mapped, and referenced in the technical report. The PI may use their professional judgment with respect to alternate collection or sampling strategies provided that these are developed in

1 consultation with the CRM, implemented with the express permission of the CRM, and fully documented  
2 and justified in the technical report.

3  
4 On VaARNG installations, all cultural material remains the property of the United States and cannot be  
5 removed from an assemblage (e.g., submitted to a third party for specialized testing) before delivery to  
6 VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel without their express written consent. This is in no way  
7 intended to discourage advanced testing of cultural material (e.g., radiocarbon dating, soil  
8 micromorphology, ceramic petrology, etc.) or critical conservation of deteriorating artifacts. If a  
9 particular research goal or conservation requirement warrants the services of a third party, consult with  
10 VDMA-VaARNG Cultural Resources personnel to arrange for an independent loan agreement.

11  
12 All artifacts and associated records (e.g., site forms, original field notes, prepared maps or drawings,  
13 photographic materials, oral histories, artifact inventories, laboratory reports, computerized data, NRHP  
14 nomination forms, reports, bibliography of all resources consulted including public and archival records,  
15 and administrative records) will be curated with the Virginia National Guard (VaARNG) Curation  
16 Facility:

17 *Physical Address:*

VaARNG Curation Facility  
Building 1315, Fort Pickett  
Blackstone, VA 23824  
  
(434) 298-6297

*Mailing Address:*

NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Attn: Mr. Christopher Parr (Collection Manager)  
Building 316, Fort Pickett  
Blackstone, VA 23824  
  
(434) 298-6153

18  
19 All materials will be prepared in accordance with the VaARNG ICRMP “Standard Operating Procedure  
20 No. 7 for Curation Guidelines” (see SOP No. 7), VDHR’s “State Collections Management Standards”  
21 ([http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf\\_files/Collections%20Mgmt%20Standards%2016june2011.pdf](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf_files/Collections%20Mgmt%20Standards%2016june2011.pdf)), and 36  
22 CFR 79, “Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections”  
23 (<http://www.nps.gov/archeology/tools/36cfr79.htm>).

24  
25 All incoming accessions will be evaluated using the “Virginia National Guard Archaeological Collection  
26 Curation Checklist” (attached). The VaARNG Collection Manager will not accept any collection unless  
27 it has been prepared for curation in accordance with SOP No. 7. Each artifact will be cleaned, sorted,  
28 labeled with its accession number, and packaged by provenience in clear, permanently labeled  
29 polypropylene re-sealable bags. All of these bags will be housed in acid free cardboard boxes with  
30 dimensions of either 12-x-15-x-10 in or 6-x-15-x-10 in. Consult with the Collection Manager for “off-  
31 size” or “over-size” items. An artifact inventory will be included on both acid-free paper (one set per  
32 box) and digital format (as an Excel or “.xlsx” file). All associated records must be submitted in their  
33 original form along with a set of “safety copies” printed on acid-free paper. The artifacts, associated  
34 records, and safety copies will be boxed separately and stored in different locations within the VaARNG  
35 Archaeological Collection. All digital files produced during the project including the technical report,  
36 tables, maps, artifact inventory, images, and GIS must be submitted on a CD. No management fee will be  
37 assessed to curate collections resulting from VaARNG projects. For additional information, consult SOP  
38 No. 7.

39  
40 If suspected human remains, funerary items, or objects of cultural patrimony are identified during  
41 analysis, all analysis will cease immediately. The PI will immediately notify the CRM to report the  
42 discovery and develop an action plan. The CRM will refer to SOP No. 5 and act accordingly.

43  
44 **Deliverables**

1  
2 The investigator is responsible for delivering the following items to the CRM unless otherwise specified  
3 in the Project Scope of Work:  
4

- 5 • Draft Report
  - 6 ○ One paper copy
  - 7 ○ One digital copy on CD
- 8 • Final Draft Report
  - 9 ○ Two paper copies
  - 10 ○ Two digital copies on two CDs
- 11 • Final Report
  - 12 ○ Five paper copies
  - 13 ○ Two digital copies on two CDs
- 14 • Artifacts
- 15 • Associated Records
  - 16 ○ Project Records
  - 17 ○ Safety Copy
  - 18 ○ Electronic Records
  - 19 ○ VDHR Documentation Program Forms
- 20 • GIS (WGS84 UTM Zone 17N or 18N)

21  
22



- 1       • Building maintenance and repair
- 2       • Clearing and grubbing
- 3       • Road clearing and repair
- 4       • Trail clearing

5  
6       **Procedure:**

7  
8       All reasonable efforts are made to avoid or minimize disturbance of significant cultural resources during  
9       DPW activities. The DPW staff will communicate with the CRM regarding potential effects to significant  
10       cultural resources that may occur in association with such activities, prior to undertaking work, and  
11       allowing sufficient time to consult under Section 106, as needed. DPW staff shall coordinate with the  
12       CRM prior to any ground disturbing activities not covered in a PA. If DPW activities involve the repair,  
13       maintenance, or modification of historic buildings or structures, refer to SOP 1: Maintenance and Care of  
14       Historic Buildings and Structures of the ICRMP.

15  
16       In the event of an inadvertent discovery of archaeological deposits (i.e., artifacts, building or structure  
17       foundations, or other cultural remains) during DPW activities, work in the area of the discovery must  
18       cease at once. The site shall be protected by posting a sentry, and covering the find with a tarp, ground  
19       cloth, or canvas. No cultural items are to be removed from the location. The CRM will be contacted  
20       immediately. Procedures shall be followed as set forth in SOP #5, Inadvertent Discover of Cultural  
21       Materials in this ICRMP."  
22

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 10**  
**for**  
**Natural Resource Activities**

**Contact:**

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Pickett MTC  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken prior to conducting natural resource activities on VaARNG property. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are:

- Natural Resource Staff and other FM-E staff, DPW, ITMA staff, program contractors, and military personnel conducting natural resource activities.

**Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:**

Activities conducted by Natural Resource staff at VaARNG facilities and installations will be carried out in accordance with the statutory applications contained in:

- The Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulations (43 CFR 10), Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), and National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800) on federal lands
- The National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800) for federally supported actions on non-federal public lands and private lands
- The National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) (on federal and tribal lands)
- *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*

**Applicability:** Natural resource activities that involve ground surface and subsurface disturbance have the potential to impact cultural resources (i.e., archaeological resources, cemeteries, or American Indian sacred sites).

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Access road/trail clearing
- Timber harvesting (e.g. thinning, clearcutting)
- Clearing and grubbing
- Prescribed fire or burns
- Fireline or fire break construction
- Natural disturbance events (i.e. hurricanes, tornados, ice storms, insect outbreaks etc)

1 The following list of natural resource management actions and their relevant cultural resources  
 2 considerations has been adapted from the Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan (INRMP) for the  
 3 Fort Pickett MTC (Emrick and Murray 2006) (Table 4-1). The INRMP is currently being updated and the  
 4 most recent version should be consulted.  
 5

**Table 4-1: Natural Resource Management Actions that  
 Require Cultural Resources Consideration**

<b>Management</b>	<b>Activities that may affect Cultural Resources</b>
Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM)	Land Rehabilitation and Maintenance (LRAM) activities: -drumchopping -contouring and shaping -earth moving -filling
Forestry	-All excavation activities -Thinning and harvesting and planting
Prescribed Fire	-Creation of fire breaks
Recreation	-Trail maintenance, construction
Wetlands and Water Quality	-Wetland construction
Pest and Invasive Species	-Treatment of kudzu sites
Cantonment Areas / Readiness Centers	-Landscaping and planting -Soil disturbance
Endangered Species	-Ground breaking activity that might occur when transplanting threatened species -Controlled burning

6  
 7 **Procedure:**

8  
 9 All reasonable efforts should be made to avoid or minimize disturbance of significant cultural resources  
 10 during natural resource activities. Natural Resource staff must communicate with the CRM regarding  
 11 potential effects to significant cultural resources that may occur in association with such activities. If  
 12 deemed necessary by the CRM, time must be allowed for consultation under Section 106 with the State  
 13 Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), which might include conducting Phase I archaeological survey of  
 14 the project area and reporting on findings. This can take several months to a year or more to complete.  
 15 Should a Phase I archaeological survey be required, refer to SOP #6: Conducting Archaeological Surveys  
 16 in this ICRMP.

17  
 18 In the event of an inadvertent discovery of archaeological deposits (i.e. artifacts, building and structural  
 19 foundations, human remains, and other cultural materials) during natural resource activities, the items  
 20 must not be removed from the site and the CRM will be contacted. See SOP #5: Inadvertent Discovery of  
 21 Cultural Materials in this ICRMP for more detailed procedures.  
 22



1 **Procedure:**

- 2
- 3 • Vehicular traffic will be restricted to only access that is necessary for repair work or as authorized
  - 4 by the post commander.
  - 5 • Those cemeteries that are routinely maintained by the installation will be hand-raked prior to any
  - 6 controlled burn in the vicinity.
- 7

8 **Maintenance of Grounds**

9

10 Mowing is currently being carried out on four cemeteries (located at Longstreet and S. Pendleton Road, S.

11 Shackshole Road and Longstreet; Longstreet between S. Pendleton and Shacks Hole Road; and off of

12 Ridge Road). The rest are located in remote areas of Fort Pickett MTC and/or are in a wooded

13 environment.

14

- 15 • Existing fences will be maintained. Fencing for protection will be provided when required.
  - 16 • Excessive shrubs and trees will be removed. Dead, dying and broken limbs or branches and
  - 17 destructive growth such as honeysuckle, ivy or brambles will be removed from headstones,
  - 18 markers and the immediate surrounding area.
  - 19 • The cemetery will be policed for the removal of trash.
  - 20 • Existing mowing activities will continue where cemeteries are accessible and mowing is possible
  - 21 and accessible.
  - 22 • Power mowers will not be operated within 12 inches of headstones, markers and trees. String
  - 23 trimmers will be used in these areas.
  - 24 • No tools or other articles will be placed on or leaned against headstones at any time. Personnel
  - 25 and/or visitors will not be permitted to sit on or lean against headstones.
- 26

27 **Maintenance of Grave Markers**

- 28
  - 29 • Care will be taken to prevent any damage to headstones during all maintenance activities.
  - 30 • Grave markers will be maintained in an erect position.
  - 31 • Natural weathered surfaces of headstones and markers will be retained. Markers will not be
  - 32 painted, white washed, bleached or calcimined.
  - 33 • Markers may be cleaned with water and a fiber brush to remove objectionable accumulations
  - 34 such as bird droppings, mud, tire or hose markings, grass stains, tree residue and fungi. The
  - 35 toning or patina of the stone will not be removed unless as a result of cleaning to remove such
  - 36 accumulations. In this instance, the stone should be cleaned in its entirety to present a uniform
  - 37 appearance.
  - 38 • Markers which are destroyed or seriously damaged will be replaced.
- 39

40 **Access to Cemeteries**

41

42 Persons wishing to visit any of the cemeteries on Fort Pickett MTC should first contact the Cultural

43 Resources Manager. All cemetery visits and maintenance activities will be coordinated in advance with

44 Fort Pickett MTC Range Operations and allowed only when safe, and consistent with military security,

45 and the training mission.

46

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 12**  
**for**  
**VaARNG-FM-E Standard Operating Procedures for Safety**

An understanding of safety and potential risks is necessary to avoid unsafe conditions. All staff undertaking field work should be aware of the actions necessary to lessen the potential for injuries or accidents. In addition, members of the VDMA-VaARNG Environmental Office(VAFM-E) are responsible for ensuring that contractors/third parties that engage in field work on VaARNG properties (i.e. Readiness Centers, State Military Reservation Camp Pendleton, and especially Fort Pickett MTC) review and sign this document. It is highly encouraged that contractors/third parties provide a copy of their internal safety procedures to VAFM-E.

Personnel conducting field work on Fort Pickett MTC are required to:

- Coordinate directly with their VAFM-E point of contact (POC) to determine the exact location of the field work and review the work planned.
- Ensure they are provided with the necessary maps and/or GIS data prior to entering the field.
- Check in and out with Range Operations, in person or by radio, each day they undertake field work, and confirm that Range Operations knows their location.
- Report to Range Operations at least once a week for the 0830hr safety briefing. The contractor must also coordinate directly everyday with Range Operations before beginning fieldwork for confirmation on site access and a review of that day's training.
- Each field team will check-out a radio from Range Operations or from another section such as Forestry prior to commencing fieldwork. Radios will be left on and tuned to Range Operations. The contractor will also designate a POC and provide Range Operations with the appropriate name and cell phone number.
- Report any field concerns related to protocol, location, or access directly to VAFM-E, unless there is an immediate concern for safety. Immediate/emergency concerns should be directed to Range Operations, and followed up with a briefing to the VAFM-E POC.
- Ensure all staff understands that if they cannot verify their location in the field, they need to stop walking/driving and immediately contact their VAFM-E POC. If they cannot contact their VAFM-E POC, they need to contact Range Operations.
- Understand which areas are off limits for walking or driving, unless prior approval is received through VAFM-E and Range Operations (ex: Impact Area, Firing Ranges, and Ammo Supply Point).
- Obey all signs, barricades, and speed limits must be obeyed at all times.

Contractors will ensure each field team includes at all times a member who understands and can enforce the requirements listed above, and the following:

- Who the VAFM-E POC is and how to contact them (including cell number) – an alternate POC name and contact information will be provided by VAFM-E.
- How to contact Range Operations and the installation emergency department.
- The team's exact location in the field.
- The protocol for contacting Range Operations (i.e. Hurricane Base) using the radio.
- Hazard areas and warning signage.

**Note: All personnel are warned not to pick up, handle, or in any way disturb artillery or mortar projectiles, rockets, grenades, aircraft flares, pyrotechnic devices, or any ammunition that has been fired but has failed to detonate (unexploded ordnance-UXO). All such objects, readily identifiable or not, will be treated as DUDS, and that undertaking field work on Fort Pickett MTC could put staff in contact with UXO. Any manmade objects found in the field will be avoided (the general rule is: If you did not put it there, do not pick it up)**

In addition, the following general personal safety measures will be undertaken:

- Field staff must pay attention to their surroundings and make sure they can identify their location on a map.
- Work in teams of two or more, and maintain visual contact at all times.
- Avoid actions or situations which could create an unsafe work environment.
- Have appropriate field first aid kits on site to treat minor injuries immediately.
- Wear blaze orange (vest or hat) during hunting seasons. A timeframe for hunting seasons can be obtained from your VAFM-E POC, or from the VA Department of Conservation and Recreation website.

**Staff Acknowledgement:**

I have read and understand the above-referenced safety guidelines. I further understand that safety is the utmost priority for the VaARNG, the company, myself, my team, and others in the field. I commit to the safety procedures and to use good judgment, patience, awareness, and other skills needed to avoid potential safety incidents. I commit to following the safety guidelines referenced herein and any other safety instructions required by VaARNG.

SIGNATURE(S) AND DATE:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**INFORMATION TO BE KEPT ON-SITE WITH CONTRACTOR**

**PROJECT INFORMATION -**

PO Number:

Contract Title:

Your Call Name:

Your Project Area:

1 **VAFM-E CONTACT INFORMATION -**

2 POC: office phone: cell phone:  
3 Alternate POC: office phone: cell phone:  
4

5 **USEFUL NUMBERS -**

6 Environmental Program Manager 434-298-6135  
7 Facilities Office Manager 434-298-6401  
8 Range Operations: 434-292-2227 / 8334  
9 Fort Pickett Police: 434-292-8444 / 8445  
10 Fort Pickett Fire/Rescue: 434-292-2217  
11

12 **DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE RADIOS TO CALL RANGE OPERATIONS -**

13 To get permission to enter your project area:  
14 Wait for silence over radio. Push call button and say “Hurricane Base this is [say your call name]”. Wait  
15 for Hurricane Base to respond. Say “Request permission for myself and [say the number of additional  
16 people in your crew (ex: “4 others”)] to enter [say your project area]”. Wait for Hurricane Base to  
17 respond with approval.  
18

19 To leave your project area for the day:  
20 Wait for silence over radio. Push call button and say “Hurricane Base this is [say your call name]”. Wait  
21 for Hurricane Base to respond. Say “Myself and [say the number of additional people in your crew (ex:  
22 “4 others”)] are leaving [say your project area] for the day”. Wait for Hurricane Base to respond.  
23

24 If you are not given a radio by Hurricane Base or your POC, you are still required to notify Hurricane  
25 Base when you enter and leave the project area for the day (the only exception is if your project area is in  
26 the cantonment area). Contact Hurricane Base by cell phone. Tell them: who you are, the total number of  
27 people in your crew, and your project area. When you leave for the day call Hurricane Base and tell  
28 them: who you are, where your project area was, and that everyone is leaving for the day.  
29

30 **MEDICAL EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR FORT PICKETT:**

31 1. Requests for medical assistance should be sent by the fastest means possible to Range  
32 Operations, ext 2227/8334 or FM 34.10 Mhz (primary) or 36.10 Mhz (alternate). If unable to  
33 contact Range Operations, contact the Military Police, ext 8444.

34 2. Wet bulb information is transmitted by Range Operations over the primary FM frequency as  
35 categories change. Units in the cantonment area will contact the Range Operations desk, extension  
36 2227/8334 to receive wet bulb information. Hourly reports are provided by Range Operations at  
37 Heat Category 2 and above.

1  
2

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## 5.0 TRIBAL CONSULTATION

The NHPA, EO 13007, EO 13175, Presidential Memorandum for Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies dated 29 April 1994: Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments, and the Annotated Policy Document for DoD American Indian and Alaska Native Policy, 27 October 1999, require federal agencies to consult with federally recognized American Indian tribes.

Consultation takes on many forms. The VaARNG may need to consult on a project basis for proposed actions that may affect cultural resources of interest to Tribes. If ARNG activities have the potential to affect tribal properties or resources, all interested Tribes will be consulted early in the planning process and their concerns will be addressed to the greatest extent possible. Establishing a permanent relationship with Tribes will lead to better understanding of each party's interests and concerns and development of a trust relationship. This will streamline future project-based consultation and the inadvertent discovery process.

It is the goal of the consultation process to identify both the resource management concerns and the strategies for addressing them through an interactive dialogue with appropriate American Indian communities.

### 5.1 ISSUES AND CONCERNS

Issues are both general and particular. On the one hand, traditional American Indians may attach religious and cultural values to lands and resources on a very broad scale, such as recognizing a mountain or a viewshed as a sacred landscape, and they may be concerned about any potential use that would be incompatible with these values. On the other hand, issues may be specific to discrete locations on public lands, such as reasonable access to ceremonial places, or to the freedom to collect, possess, and use certain regulated natural resources such as special-status species.

Many American Indian issues and concerns, although associated with ARNG lands and resources, are based on intangible values. Intangible values are not amenable to "mitigation" in the same way that a mitigation strategy can be used to address damage to, or loss of, physical resources.

Some of the issues that frequently surface in consultation are briefly discussed here to illustrate the relationship of American Indian interests and concerns to ARNG land and resource management decisions.

**Access.** Free access to traditionally significant locations can be a difficult issue for VaARNG managers when there would be conflicts with other management obligations. For example, individuals' age or infirmity often combine with distance or terrain to make motorized vehicle access the only practical means for some American Indians to reach locations of religious importance. This presents a dilemma to managers where public lands are being managed as sensitive riparian habitat or for their wilderness character, for example, and motorized vehicle access is accordingly restricted or prohibited. The VaARNG can end up in the contradictory situation of trying to protect resources and landscapes—the continuing existence of which is essential to traditional American Indian practices—from the American Indian practitioners themselves.

**Use.** One of the more tangible issues with potential for resource conflict is American Indian collection and use of plants and animals for traditional religious and/or cultural purposes. Some species regulated under the Endangered Species Act may have religious or cultural significance. Collection of other resources, such as plant products, minerals, and gemstones, may be regulated under other statutory authority and/or VaARNG policy.

1 **Sacredness.** American Indian attribution of sacredness to large land areas is one of the most difficult  
2 issues for VaARNG managers to reconcile with other management responsibilities. From the viewpoint  
3 of traditional religious practitioners, a particular land area could be regarded as a hallowed place devoted  
4 to special religious rites and ceremonies. Practitioners might perceive any secular use or development in  
5 such a place to be injurious to its exceptional sacred qualities or a sacrilege and, therefore, unacceptable  
6 from their view. Nevertheless, the VaARNG manager might be put in the position of having to weigh a  
7 proposal for a legally and politically supported use such as mineral development in an area regarded as  
8 sacred and inviolate.

9  
10 **Mitigation.** Strategies to reduce impacts of proposed federal actions or the effects of proposed  
11 undertakings generally follow models related to NEPA, the NHPA, and their implementing regulations  
12 (40 CFR 1500 – 1508 and 36 CFR 800). Where American Indian cultural and religious concerns are  
13 involved, however, conventional methods of mitigation generally do not appropriately address the  
14 consequences felt by American Indian practitioners.

15  
16 The fact that the CRMs are frequently the ones assigned to do the staff work for certain American Indian  
17 issues could lead to some misunderstanding that American Indian issues are cultural resources issues.  
18 From there it could be mistakenly deduced that American Indian issues might often be resolved through  
19 mitigation methods such as archaeological data recovery. Such ideas would misinterpret the majority of  
20 American Indian issues that managers must consider in decision making.

21  
22 It is feasible, where some issues of American Indian use are involved, that mitigation procedures could  
23 work. For example, mitigation could work in cases where common natural products are the object, and  
24 either VaARNG proposal or the American Indian use is flexible.

25  
26 That is, it may be possible for a VaARNG proposal to be modified to allow continuing traditional  
27 resource use, or it may be acceptable for the American Indian use to be moved outside the proposed  
28 affected area. In contrast, however, more abstract, non-resource issues surrounding belief and practice  
29 may be a much different matter.

30  
31 **Consultation as Conflict Identification.** Consultation is sometimes approached apprehensively, with a  
32 view that talking with American Indians will result in more intractable problems than existed before.  
33 This view can be relieved by awareness that many American Indian issues and concerns are not much  
34 different from public issues and concerns that ARNG deals with on a regular basis, and that the means for  
35 dealing with them are basically the same.

36  
37 It is possible for the VaARNG to address many of the concerns for gaining access to sites, attaining  
38 needed materials, and protecting American Indian values, within the normal scope of multiple use  
39 management. Solutions may include: (1) providing administrative access to sensitive areas; (2) making  
40 special land-use designations; (3) developing cooperative management agreements with American Indian  
41 communities; (4) stipulating for continuing American Indian uses in leases, permits, and other land-use  
42 authorizations; (5) diverting or denying clearly incompatible land uses; and similar affirmative  
43 management solutions.

44  
45 Consultation should identify not only American Indian interests and concerns, but also their suggestions  
46 for potentially effective approaches to address them.

47  
48 Consultation is incomplete and largely pointless unless it is directed toward the identification of mutually  
49 acceptable solutions.

1 When a proposed VaARNG decision poses potential consequences for lands and resources valued by  
2 American Indians, consultation with the community that holds the values and identified the consequences  
3 can generate strategies for an appropriate management response.

4  
5 A list of tribal representatives and POCs is included in Appendix G.

6  
7 Timing for Native American consultation will vary depending on the consultation methods, the nature of  
8 the ongoing relationship, and the purpose of the consultation. Consultation to develop understanding of  
9 interests and concerns with land and resource management, and establish procedures for working  
10 together, is a continuous and ongoing process.

11  
12 For project-specific consultation, the CRM should send appropriate reports and documentation to  
13 potentially affected THPO/Tribes describing the proposed action and analysis of effects (either Section  
14 106 and/or NEPA documents) and request comments and input. After 30 days, the CRM should follow  
15 up with THPO/Tribes for input if no correspondence has been received. A thorough MFR must be kept.  
16 For projects of particular interest to THPOs/Tribes, the CRM could consider a site visit and meeting with  
17 affected THPOs/Tribes.

## 18 19 **5.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

### 20 21 **American Indian Religious Freedom Act**

22  
23 The primary purpose of AIRFA was to establish a policy of federal protection for traditional American  
24 Indian religious freedoms. Therefore, consultation for purposes of AIRFA is specifically directed at  
25 identifying the concerns of traditional American Indian religious practitioners relative to proposed  
26 VaARNG actions.

27  
28 Traditional religious practitioners are frequently not tribal officials or governmental leaders. Consultation  
29 pursuant to AIRFA should be initiated as soon as land uses are proposed that have the potential to affect  
30 American Indian religious practices.

31  
32 The CRM must make reasonable efforts to elicit information and views directly from the American  
33 Indians whose interests would be affected. All potentially interested Tribes and groups should be  
34 contacted by letter and telephone to request their direct participation and input. This would include  
35 Tribes and groups that live near and/or use the lands in question, and also those known to have historical  
36 ties to the lands but now live elsewhere.

37  
38 In any such communication, it must be clear that the purpose of the request is to learn about places of  
39 traditional religious importance that cannot be identified without the tribe's or group's direct assistance,  
40 so that the VaARNG may know to protect the places from unintended harm and to provide for appropriate  
41 American Indian access.

42  
43 Following initial mail or telephone contact, if there is reason to expect that places of religious significance  
44 to the federally recognized tribe are likely to be affected by VaARNG actions, the district manager or an  
45 authorized representative should initiate face-to-face personal contact with appropriate officials of the  
46 Tribe or group and/or with traditional religious leaders.

47  
48 The purpose of such personal contact is to seek mutually acceptable ways to avoid or minimize  
49 disturbance of traditional religious places or disruption of traditional religious practices.

50

1 Specific requests to obtain and consider information during planning or decision-making must be  
2 thoroughly documented, both as part of the administrative record and as a basis for determining if further  
3 inventory or consultation will be needed in subsequent ARNG actions.

4  
5 **Archaeological Resources Protection Act**

6  
7 Notification related to permits:

8  
9 ARPA, Section 4(c), requires notification of the appropriate federally recognized tribes before approving  
10 a cultural resources use permit for the excavation (testing and data recovery) of archaeological resources  
11 (more than 100 years old), if the responsible CRM determines that a location having cultural or religious  
12 importance to the Tribe may be harmed or destroyed.

13  
14 The uniform regulations implementing ARPA include a provision that ARNG may also give notice to any  
15 other American Indian group known to consider potentially affected locations as being of religious or  
16 cultural importance (43 CFR 7.7(a)(2)).

17  
18 **National Historic Preservation Act**

19  
20 The NHPA requires the identification and consideration of potential adverse effects on properties that  
21 may be significant due to their traditional or historic importance to federally recognized tribes. The  
22 specific requirement for consultation relative to Section 106 of the NHPA is in Section 101(d)(6), added  
23 by amendments passed in 1992.

24  
25 Consultation for Section 106 purposes is limited to federally recognized tribes. It focuses (1) on  
26 identifying properties with tribal religious or cultural significance that are potentially eligible for  
27 inclusion in the NRHP; and (2) on taking into account the effects a proposed federal undertaking might  
28 have on them.

29  
30 The 1992 NHPA amendments add significant new provisions concerning American Indian tribal  
31 participation in historic preservation. Regarding consultation (see Figure 5-1), besides Section 101(d)(6)  
32 discussed above, Section 110(a)(2) directs federal agencies' programs to ensure—

33  
34 “(D) that the agency’s preservation-related activities are carried out in consultation with other  
35 Federal, State, and local agencies, Indian tribes, [and others] carrying out historic preservation  
36 planning activities. . . and . . .

37  
38 “(E) that the agency’s procedures for compliance with Section 106—

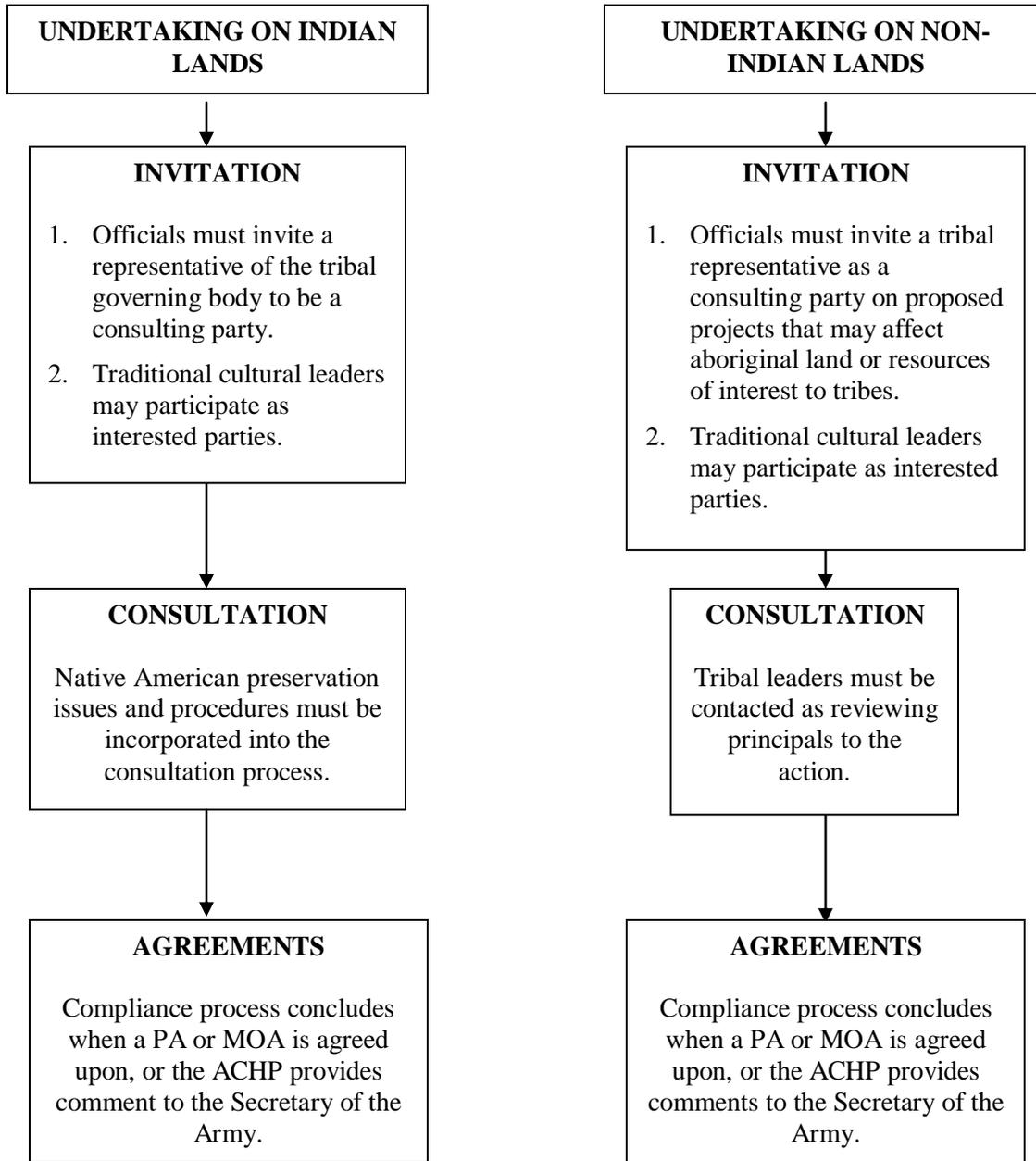
39  
40 “(ii) provide a process for the identification and evaluation of historic properties . . . and the  
41 development and implementation of agreements, in consultation with State Historic Preservation  
42 Officers, local governments, [and] Indian tribes . . . regarding the means by which adverse effects  
43 . . . will be considered . . . .”

44  
45 The language in Section 101(d)(6), requiring agencies to consult with federally recognized tribes that  
46 attach religious and cultural significance to traditional properties that may be eligible for the NRHP,  
47 reinforces procedures.

48  
49 Under Section 101(d)(6)(B) and section 110(E)(ii), consultation may be called for when data recovery is  
50 being considered to mitigate adverse effects on a property’s scientific importance, if the property also has  
51 ascribed religious and cultural significance.

1 Where appropriate, such consultation opportunities may be used to meet the separate consultation  
2 requirements of 43 CFR 7.7 and Section 3(c) of NAGPRA, as well as those of Section 101 and Section  
3 110 of NHPA.

4  
5 **Figure 5-1: National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 Compliance (16 USC 470(f))**  
6 **Consultation<sup>2</sup>**



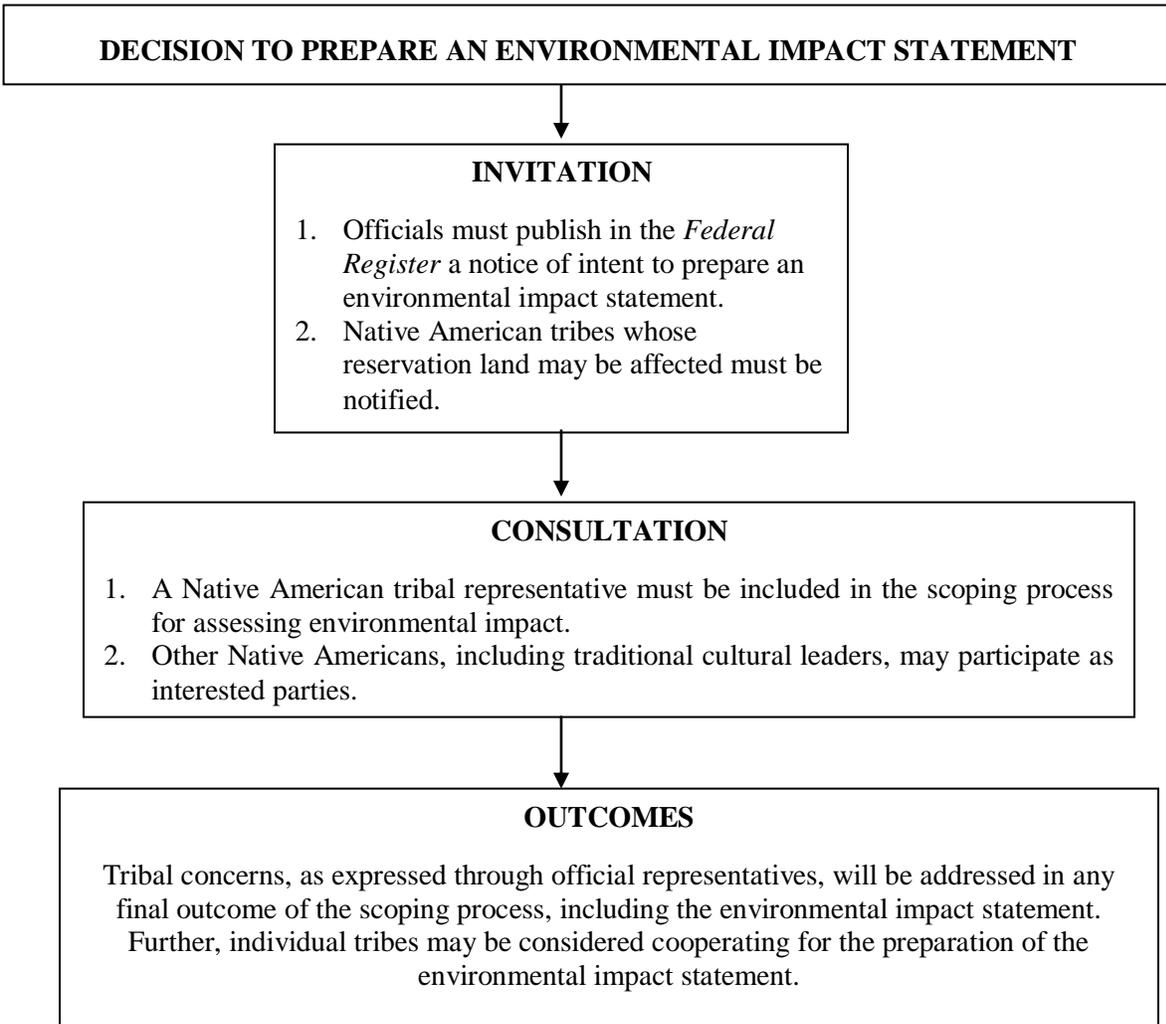
<sup>2</sup> Figure taken from DA PAM 200-4, page 44.

**National Environmental Policy Act**

The purposes of tribal consultation under NEPA are to identify potential conflicts that would not otherwise be known to the VaARNG, and to seek alternatives that would resolve the conflicts. It should be clear to all that NEPA’s charge to “preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage” cannot be fully met without informed consideration of American Indian heritage.

An administratively key purpose is to develop documentary records sufficient to demonstrate that the VaARNG has taken adequate steps to identify, consult with, and weigh the interests of federally recognized tribes in its decision making.

**Figure 5-2: Native American Consultation in Support of the National Environmental Policy Act<sup>3</sup>**



An infringement of religious freedom, or a burden on religious practice, or a loss of religiously significant resources cannot be “mitigated” in the usual sense of the word (i.e., to lessen, soften, lighten). It is possible, however, to deal with potential infringement, burden, or loss by developing alternatives or

<sup>3</sup> Figure taken from DA PAM 200-4 page 48.

1 management options that would avoid the specific impact. Avoiding an impact by not taking a certain  
2 action or parts of an action fits within the meaning of mitigation as defined in NEPA.

3  
4 **Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act**

5  
6 The purpose of consultation under NAGPRA is to reach agreement as to the treatment and disposition of  
7 the specific kinds of “cultural items” defined in the act: Native American human remains, funerary  
8 objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony.

9  
10 The VaARNG is required to consult with the appropriate federally recognized tribe or lineal descendant  
11 under four circumstances:

- 12
- 13 • A summary of VaARNG holdings, dating from before the act, indicates that unassociated  
14 funerary objects, sacred objects, and/or objects of cultural patrimony are present.
  - 15 • An inventory of VaARNG holdings, dating from before the act, finds human remains and/or  
16 associated funerary objects.
  - 17 • VaARNG is processing an application for a permit that would allow the excavation and removal  
18 of human remains and associated funerary objects from federal lands.
  - 19 • Items covered by the act have been disturbed unintentionally.
- 20

21 Only the last two of these circumstances are discussed here.

22  
23 *Intentional removal*

24  
25 Under NAGPRA, the VaARNG must consult with appropriate federally recognized tribes or individuals  
26 prior to authorizing the intentional removal of American Indian human remains and funerary objects  
27 found with them.

28  
29 Documentation to show that consultation pursuant to Section 3(c) of NAGPRA has occurred must be  
30 included and maintained in the decision record.

31  
32 A cultural resources use permit or equivalent documentation is generally required before human remains  
33 and artifacts covered by the act may be excavated or removed from federal lands. Permit-related  
34 notification, and consultation if it is requested, are required by ARPA Section 4 and 43 CFR 7.7.

35  
36 When permit-related consultation will be taking place, it should be appropriate in most cases to use that  
37 opportunity to consult prospectively with regard to NAGPRA, to develop procedures to be followed in  
38 case human remains and cultural items are discovered. In any event, consultation for NAGPRA purposes  
39 must occur before the excavation or removal of human remains and cultural items may be authorized.

40  
41 *Unintended Disturbance*

42  
43 Human remains and/or cultural items subject to NAGPRA, discovered as a result of a VaARNG or  
44 VaARNG-authorized activity such as construction or other land-disturbing actions, are to be handled in  
45 the manner described in the “inadvertent discovery” procedures found at Section 3(d) of NAGPRA or the  
46 Future Applicability Rule.

47  
48 Where there is a reasonable likelihood of encountering undetected cultural items during a proposed land  
49 use, agreements should be negotiated with Tribes or groups before the project is authorized to provide

1 general guidance on treatment of any cultural items that might be exposed. Having these agreements in  
2 place saves time and confusion during the action (see Section 3.2.5).

3  
4 **Army American Indian, Alaska Native Policy**

5  
6 In October 2012, Secretary of the Army John M. McHugh signed the Army’s American Indian, Alaska  
7 Native Policy, the Army’s first American Indian/Alaska Native policy. This policy aligns and buildings  
8 upon existing DoD policy pertaining to government to government policy dealing with cultural issues.  
9 The most fundamental part of the policy is strengthening the Army’s commitment in consultation with  
10 federally recognized tribes derived from federal laws and regulations and government to government  
11 treaties. The policy mandates that Army entities must communicate with federally recognized tribes on a  
12 government-to –government basis and ensures that the Army will take into consideration protection of  
13 tribal interests on Army managed lands. It also addresses Army entities to address concerns from  
14 federally recognized tribes prior to decisions on matters that may affect tribal lands and rights. Because  
15 the American Indian, Alaska Native policy is of recent origin, the Army has yet to develop implementing  
16 guidance. Implementing guidance will be developed in consultation with federally recognized tribes.  
17 This new Army policy is inclusive of all Army initiatives involving relations with federally recognized  
18 Native American and Native Alaskan tribes, including cultural resources management as it pertains to  
19 tribal interests.  
20

21 **5.3 VAARNG TRIBAL CONSULTATION PROGRAM**

22  
23 The DoD annotated its American Indian and Alaska Native Policy in October 2012. This policy  
24 emphasizes the importance of respecting and consulting with tribal governments on a government-to-  
25 government basis. The policy requires an assessment, through consultation, of the effect of proposed  
26 DoD actions that may have the potential to significantly affect protected American Indian tribal resources,  
27 American Indian tribal rights, and American Indian lands before decisions are made by the services. If it  
28 appears that there may be an effect, the appropriate federally recognized tribes would be contacted.  
29

30 The VaARNG has addressed cultural resources consultations through government to government  
31 consultation with THPOs and tribal representatives. Tribes have been invited in commenting on the  
32 ICRMP to ensure that the direction of VaARNG’s cultural resources program addresses tribal concerns  
33 and interests. Section 106 consultation has been directed through written correspondence disclosing  
34 proposed projects and asking tribes opinions if there may be potential effects or known effects that may  
35 concern tribal interest.  
36

37 The VaARNG consults with both federal and Commonwealth recognized Native American tribes  
38 (Appendix G). VaARNG has not developed a formal tribal consultation program. Such a program would  
39 be tailored to identifying and understanding resources and issues sensitive to Native American concerns.  
40 Understanding specific concerns of the consulted tribes would more precisely defines tribal interests for  
41 the VaARNG, so that in the future, tribe(s) would not receive endless correspondence about Section 106  
42 consultation for new undertakings of which they had no interest. But only in cases where VaARNG knew  
43 the tribe(s) could have an interest. VaARNG intends to identify tribal concerns and interests through  
44 consultation regular consultation.  
45

46 Programmatic Agreement (PA). The PA, currently in draft, also directs VaARNG to engage in regular  
47 consultation with federal and Commonwealth-recognized tribes. Under the PA, a plan is set forth to  
48 propose to tribes that consultation will consist of regular, periodic reporting on projects planned and on  
49 projects conducted during the previous reporting period. VaARNG intends to seek input from all tribes  
50 concerning geographic areas of interest, resources about which further information is desired, and actions  
51 about which they would like information; VaARNG will then consult with tribes according to this input.

1 Feedback obtained from inquiries about areas, resources, and actions of interest will then be integrated  
2 into a more focused consultation program to respect tribal concerns and support targeted tribal review.  
3

4 Development of the ICRMP. The VaARNG should consult with affected THPOs and tribal  
5 representatives (on a government-to-government basis) in the development of the ICRMP. VaARNG  
6 should take into account the views of Tribes in reaching a final decision. At a minimum, the draft and  
7 final ICRMP should be mailed to the Tribes for review and comment. Consultation over the ICRMP will  
8 likely identify the circumstances the Tribes themselves will want to participate in the Section 106 process  
9 and at what stage.  
10

11 Questionnaire. A questionnaire will be developed by the CRM and submitted to all of the consulting  
12 tribes. The questionnaire will ask the following information:  
13

- 14 • Are there any identified sites (sacred or not) on land owned or leased by the VaARNG?
- 15 • Are there any identified Traditional Cultural Properties (TCP) on VaARNG property or in close  
16 proximity to VaARNG property?
- 17 • What types of undertakings would you have concerns about or would want to learn more  
18 information (provide tribes a list of common undertakings that affect cultural properties)?  
19

20 Other general or specific questions may be asked of the tribes to ascertain when sacred or culturally  
21 significant sites of interest and VaARNG undertakings that they may want to become more  
22 knowledgeable about on account that they may impact sites of importance. Under no circumstances  
23 should the CRM publish materials or in any manor make know to the general public the specific locations  
24 of sacred sites. As with general archaeology, there is always the possibility of looting of site locations by  
25 individuals and groups that have no sensitivity to the cultures, past, beliefs, and lifeways of the Tribes.  
26

27 Traditional Cultural Properties (TCPs). Information from the questionnaire and any other informal  
28 discussions with tribal leaders could identify the existence of potential location of TCPs on VaARNG  
29 property. Should this be the case, the VaARNG should conduct formal investigations to identify TCPs.  
30 Such investigations should be sensitive to concerns from Native American consulting parties.  
31

32 Ongoing CRM Responsibilities. Appendix G includes a description of VaARNG's consultation program  
33 to date. The appendix includes:  
34

- 35 • summary of past consultation activities (meetings)
- 36 • letters and memorandums for record
- 37 • planned future consultation
- 38 • point of contact list
- 39 • any agreement documents  
40

41 Appendix G does not include a state map with tribal lands overlain because there are no federally  
42 recognized tribes geographically located in the state of Virginia.  
43

44 1. The appendix should be updated as necessary to include MFRs, meeting agendas and summaries,  
45 updated POC lists, and agreement documents.  
46

47 2. The POC list should be updated whenever new information becomes available. At a minimum, the  
48 list should be checked annually. The CRM can call/access the following resources for update  
49 information

- 50 • VDHR (SHPO)

- 1      • THPOs
- 2      • Bureau of Indian Affairs Web page
- 3      • other federal or state agencies, including the state department of transportation
- 4
- 5

**6.0 REFERENCES AND LIST OF PREPARERS**

**6.1 REFERENCES**

Army National Guard (ARNG)  
 1987 *An Archaeological Survey of Virginia National Guard Camp Pendleton Training Site, Virginia Beach, Virginia*. US Army National Guard Operations Activity, Aberdeen Proving Grounds, Maryland.

2007 Army National Guard History. Electronic document, <http://www.arng.army.mil/History.aspx> accessed December 2007.

n.d. Home Page for the 29th Infantry Division. Electronic document, [www.29thinfantrydivision.com](http://www.29thinfantrydivision.com), accessed May 2003.

Atlantic Division Naval Facilities Engineering Command  
 1987 *An Archaeological Survey of Naval Amphibious Base, Camp Pendleton, Virginia Beach, Virginia*. Atlantic Division Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Norfolk, Virginia.

Beaton, Gregory D., Sherman W. Horn III, Wayne C.J. Boyko and Katherine E. Sutton  
 2005 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 18.5 ha (45.7 acres) at Twin Lakes, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia*. Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.

Birnbaum, Charles A.  
 1994 Preservation Brief 36: Protecting Cultural Landscapes, Planning, Treatment and Management of Historic Landscapes. Accessed online at <http://www.nps.gov/tps/how-to-preserve/briefs/36-cultural-landscapes.htm>. Accessed on 26 February 2013.

Bowen, Christopher L., Christopher Egghart, Simone Monteleone Moffett, and Patrick L. O’Neill  
 2004 *Archaeological Assessments and Architectural Surveys Conducted at Virginia Army National Guard Facilities*. Report prepared by Parsons, Inc. for the Virginia Army National Guard.

Boyko, Beverly A., and Wayne C.J. Boyko  
 2006a *Phase I Archaeological Survey of Two Pine Bark Beetle Forestry Survey Tracts, 23.23 Ha (57.41 ac) in Training Area 13 and the Cantonment Area, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie and Nottoway Counties, Virginia*. Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.

2006b *Phase I Archaeological Survey of the 3 Acre (1.2 ha) Forestry Access Area, Dinwiddie Co., Fort Pickett MTC, Virginia*. Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.

2006c *Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Bulldozer Academy Project Area, 59.5 Ha (147 ac) in Training Area 42, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia*. Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.

- 1 Boyko, Beverly A., Wayne C.J. Boyko and Crystal Clardy  
2 2006 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of Directorate of Public Works Quarry Project, 4.2 Ha (10.43 ac)*  
3 *in Training Area 33, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the  
4 Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and  
5 State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
6  
7 Boyko, Beverly A., Wayne C.J. Boyko and Katherine E. Sutton  
8 2006a *Phase I Archaeological Survey of Four Project Areas Totaling 41.1 Acres (16.7 ha), Fort Pickett*  
9 *MTC, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation  
10 Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University,  
11 Blacksburg, VA.  
12  
13 2006b *Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Forestry Cuts, Spring 2006 Project Area, 26 Ha*  
14 *(64.26 ac) in Training Area 14, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway and Dinwiddie Counties, Virginia.*  
15 Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources,  
16 Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
17  
18 Boyko, Wayne C.J.  
19 2005a *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 27.8 ha (68.6 acres) At The Proposed Southside Electric*  
20 *Cooperative Transmission Line Upgrade Project, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia.*  
21 Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources,  
22 Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
23  
24 2005b *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 18.2 ha (44.9 acres) At The Proposed Maneuver Lanes Project,*  
25 *Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation  
26 Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University,  
27 Blacksburg, VA.  
28  
29 2005c *Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed IPBC Range Support Center, 5.3 ha (13.2 acres)*  
30 *In Training Area 54, Fort Pickett MTC, Brunswick County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the  
31 Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and  
32 State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
33  
34 2006 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of Four Forestry Tracts, 66.9 ha (165.3 acres) In Training Areas*  
35 *11, 14, 43, 44 and the Blackstone Army Airfield, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie and Nottoway*  
36 *Counties, Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of  
37 Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
38  
39 Boyko, Wayne C.J. and Beverly A. Boyko  
40 2005 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of the IPBC Forestry Tract, 30.8 ha (76 acres) In Training Area*  
41 *47, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation  
42 Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University,  
43 Blacksburg, VA.  
44  
45 2006 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Multipurpose Building Site, 1.6 ha (4 acres)*  
46 *Cantonment Area, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the  
47 Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and  
48 State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
49

- 1 Boyko, Wayne C.J., and Michelle MacCarthy  
2 2004 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of Five Survey Areas Totaling 31 ha (77.6 acres) at Fort Pickett*  
3 *MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute,  
4 College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
5  
6 Boyko, Wayne C.J., Michelle MacCarthy, and Joe Davis  
7 2004 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 59.3 ha (146.5 acres) In Training Areas 47 and 48, Fort Pickett*  
8 *MTC.* Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources,  
9 Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
10  
11 Boyko, Wayne C.J., Beverly A. Boyko, and Michelle D. MacCarthy, Brian Bates, Amy O. Clymor  
12 2003 *Report on a Phase I Survey of the FY-2000 Forest Management Blocks Located at the Fort*  
13 *Pickett Military Reservation.* Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute,  
14 College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
15  
16 Brown, Jeremy R. and Wayne C.J. Boyko  
17 2006 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of a Proposed 13.8 Ha (34 ac) Fire Academy and Expert Field*  
18 *Medical Badge Training Site in Training Area 14, Fort Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County,*  
19 *Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural  
20 Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
21  
22 Browning, Lyle E.  
23 1984 *Phase I Reconnaissance Survey, Fort Pickett Armory Site.* Report prepared for the Virginia  
24 Department of Military Affairs, Virginia National Guard.  
25  
26 Clouthier, Terry and Wayne C.J. Boyko  
27 2006a *Phase I Archaeological Survey of a Proposed 3.93 ha (9.72 acres) Training Village In Training*  
28 *Area 45, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation  
29 Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University,  
30 Blacksburg, VA.  
31  
32 2006b *Phase I Archaeological Survey of a Proposed 14.5 Ha (36 ac) Forward Operating Base in*  
33 *Training Area 11, Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the  
34 Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and  
35 State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
36  
37 Department of the Army  
38 2007 *Army Regulation 200–1. Environmental Protection and Enhancement.* Electronic document,  
39 [http://www.army.mil/usapa/epubs/pdf/r200\\_1.pdf](http://www.army.mil/usapa/epubs/pdf/r200_1.pdf), accessed October 2007.  
40  
41 Dutton, David  
42 2012 *Phase I Archaeological Resource Survey of the Virginia Army National Guard Armory at*  
43 *Sandston, Virginia.* Prepared by Dutton & Associates for the Virginia Army National Guard.  
44  
45  
46 Emrick, Verl R. and Rebecca L. Murray  
47 2000 *Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan, Fort Pickett Maneuver Training Center,*  
48 *Blackstone, Virginia.* Prepared by Virginia Polytechnic and State University, College of Natural  
49 Resources, Conservation Management Institute, Military Lands Division, Blacksburg.  
50

- 1 Fort Pickett, Directorate of Public Works  
2 1995 *Integrated Natural and Cultural Resource Management Plan, Fort Pickett.*  
3  
4 Global Security  
5 2005 Information on VaARNG Facilities, Accessed in January 2005; www.globalsecurity.org  
6  
7 Godburn, Mary Cecilia  
8 1977 *Historic Properties Survey, Fort Pickett, Virginia.* Prepared as Historian Clerk to Director of  
9 Facilities Engineering (DFAE), Fort Pickett. Unpublished manuscript on file, Virginia  
10 Department of Historic Resources Archives, Richmond.  
11  
12 Griffiths, Eric F., Simone Monteleone Moffett, and Susan L. Bupp  
13 2004 *Maintenance and Treatment Plan for Historic Properties at the State Military Reservation,*  
14 *Virginia Beach, and Fort Pickett, Blackstone.* Report prepared by Parsons, Inc. for the Virginia  
15 Army National Guard.  
16  
17 Hansbury, Mary Ruffin and David W. Lewes  
18 2012 Intensive Architectural Survey and Evaluation of 22 Virginia Army National Guard Armory and  
19 Organized Maintenance Shop Properties. Prepared by the William and Mary Center for  
20 Archaeological Research (WMCARR) for the Virginia Army National Guard.  
21  
22 Hill, James and Jeffery O'Dell  
23 1990 Field Notes from April 1990 Site Visit to Camp Pendleton (VDHR File#134-0413). Prepared by  
24 Virginia Department of Historic Resources.  
25  
26 Holma, Marc  
27 2004 Letter re: *Fort Pickett Architectural Survey Report – Final Draft, Fort Pickett, Virginia, VDHR #*  
28 *2004-0693.* Virginia Department of Historic Resources (June 8).  
29  
30 Huston, Clifton A., Charles M. Downing, and Anne S. Beckett  
31 1995 *A Cultural Resource Assessment of Fort Pickett – Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties,*  
32 *Virginia.* Report submitted to J.M. Waller Associates, Inc., Lorton, VA and U.S. Army Corps of  
33 Engineers, Norfolk, VA  
34  
35 Huston, Clifton A., Joe B. Jones and Charles M. Downing  
36 1998 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of Fort Pickett Cantonment Excess Area, Nottoway County,*  
37 *Virginia.* Report submitted to Engineering and Environment, Inc, Virginia Beach, VA and U.S.  
38 Army Corps of Engineers, Norfolk, VA.  
39  
40 Land and Community Associates, Inc.  
41 1991 *Survey of State-Owned Properties.* Report Prepared for the Virginia Department of Historic  
42 Resources, Richmond.  
43  
44 Linebaugh, Donald W., Dennis B. Blanton, Charles M. Downing  
45 1995 *A Plan to Perform an Archaeological Assessment and Survey of Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway,*  
46 *Dinwiddie, and Brunswick Counties, Virginia.* Prepared by William and Mary Center for  
47 Archaeological Research (WMCAR).  
48  
49 Louis Berger and Associates  
50 1993 *Phase I Cultural Resources Survey, Caroline County Regional Jail Site, Fort A.P. Hill, Caroline*  
51 *County, Virginia.* On file at Virginia Department of Historic Resources, Richmond, VA.

- 1 Louis Berger Group, Inc.  
2 2002 *Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan and Environmental Assessment for the Virginia*  
3 *Army National Guard*. Prepared for the Virginia Army National Guard.  
4  
5 Louis Berger Group-McClane  
6 2001 *Intensive Level Survey for Building T-2732 (043-5087)*. Electronic documents accessed from  
7 VDHR's DSS files, 2003.  
8  
9 MacCarthy, Michelle  
10 2003 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 12.3 ha (30.8 acres) at Fort Pickett MTC Cantonment,*  
11 *Nottoway County, Virginia, Project*. Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute,  
12 College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
13  
14 2005 *Phase II Archaeological Evaluation of 44NT89, A Late Archaic Prehistoric Site at Fort Pickett*  
15 *MTC, Nottoway County, Virginia*. Report prepared by the Conservation Management Institute,  
16 College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
17  
18 MacCarthy, Michelle and Wayne C.J. Boyko  
19 2005 *Phase II Archaeological Evaluation of 44DW310, An Early Woodland Prehistoric Site at Fort*  
20 *Pickett MTC, Dinwiddie County, Virginia*. Report prepared by the Conservation Management  
21 Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg,  
22 VA.  
23  
24 McClane, Debra  
25 2001 *Draft Historic Resource Management Plan, SMR Camp Pendleton*. Prepared by the Louis Berger  
26 Group, Inc.  
27  
28 McClane, Debra A., Dana Otto, and Eric Voigt  
29 2002 *Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan and Environmental Assessment for the Virginia*  
30 *Army National Guard*. Report Prepared for the Virginia Department of Military Affairs by the  
31 Louis Berger Group, Inc., Richmond.  
32  
33 Meyers, Maureen and Kay Simpson  
34 1999 *Archaeological Survey of Proposed Multi-Purpose Range Complex, Fort Pickett Military*  
35 *Training Center, Dinwiddie County, Virginia*. Report prepared by the Cultural Resource Group,  
36 Louis Berger & Associates for the Virginia Department of Military Affairs, Blackstone, VA.  
37  
38 Moffett, Simone Monteleone  
39 2004 National Register Nomination for the Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic  
40 District. Prepared for Virginia Army National Guard.  
41  
42 2003 Personal Communication with Deborah Dobson-Brown (Earthtech) and Quatro Hubbard (VDHR)  
43 regarding the proposed Bellwood/Richmond Quartermaster Depot Historic District.  
44  
45 Moffett, Simone Monteleone and Susan Bupp  
46 2004 *Architectural Survey Conducted at Fort Pickett, Blackstone, Virginia*. Report prepared by  
47 Parsons, Inc. for the Virginia Army National Guard.  
48  
49 National Guard Bureau  
50 2008 National Guard Regulation 500-1/ANGI 10-8101: National Guard Domestic Operations.  
51

- 1 Opperman, A.F. and R.A. Thomas  
2 1982 *Archaeological Investigations at Fort A.P. Hill, Caroline County, VA.* On file at Virginia  
3 Department of Historic Resources, Richmond, VA.  
4
- 5 Overby, Zelma Lee  
6 1972 Virginia Historic Landmarks Commission Survey Form, File Number 67-45 for the “Wells  
7 House” in the Camp Pickett Area of Nottoway County.  
8
- 9 Parker, James G.  
10 2012 Fort Pickett Historic Cemeteries Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia. Report  
11 prepared by the Conservation Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia  
12 Polytechnic and State University, Blacksburg, VA.  
13
- 14 Preserve America  
15 2008 *Preparing to Preserve: An Action Plan to Integrate Historic Preservation into Tribal, State, and  
16 Local Emergency Management Plans.*  
17
- 18 R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates, Inc.  
19 1997 *Historic Context for Department of Defense Facilities World War II Permanent Construction.*  
20 Prepared for the U.S. Army corps of Engineers.  
21
- 22 1998 *Preliminary Cultural Resources Management Plan for Defense Supply Center Richmond (DSCR),  
23 Chesterfield County, Virginia.* Prepared for Mill Creek Environmental Consultants, LTD.  
24
- 25 Sadler, Mary Harding, David H. Dutton, Ethel R. Eaton, Ph.D., Cara H. Metz, and John E. Wells  
26 1995 *Historic Property Inventories at Twelve Military Installations in Virginia: Arlington Cemetery,  
27 Defense General Supply Center, Fort AP Hill, Fort Belvoir, Fort Eustis, Fort Lee, Fort Monroe,  
28 Fort Myer, Fort Pickett, Fort Story, Langley Air Force Base, The Pentagon.* Prepared by the  
29 Division of Project Review, Virginia Department of Historic Resources. Prepared for US  
30 Department of the Army, Legacy Resource Management Program, Washington, D.C.  
31
- 32 Schatz, David W. and Mathia N. Scherer  
33 2005 *Phase I Archaeological Survey for Proposed Facility Upgrade for the Proposed Transformation  
34 of the Pennsylvania Army National Guard 56th Brigade into a Stryker Brigade Combat Team at  
35 Fort Pickett MTC, Nottoway Co., Virginia.* Report prepared by AMEC.  
36
- 37 Smoyer, Barbara  
38 1998 *U.S. Army National Guard Cultural Resources Planning Level Survey, Virginia.* Prepared by the  
39 Mandatory Center For the Curation and Management of Archaeological Collections, U.S. Army  
40 Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District.  
41
- 42 Subick, Carol A., Gonzalo Perez, Samuel Hunter, Jane DeRose, Ilker Adiguzel  
43 1996 *Facility Layaway Economic Analysis.* Construction Engineering Research Lab (Army)  
44 Champaign, IL. Available at [http://oai.dtic.mil/oai/oai?verb=getRecord&metadata  
45 Prefix=html&identifier=ADA315516.](http://oai.dtic.mil/oai/oai?verb=getRecord&metadataPrefix=html&identifier=ADA315516)  
46
- 47 Sutton, Katherine E. and Wayne C.J. Boyko  
48 2006 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 2.5 Ha (6.2 ac) at the Proposed VaARNG Operational  
49 Mechanics Shops #1 and #2 Fence Installation and Parking Lot Expansion, Richmond  
50 International Airport, Henrico County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation

1 Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University,  
2 Blacksburg, VA.  
3  
4 2006 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Winchester Readiness Center (Armory) Site, 5.94*  
5 *Ha (14.7 ac) in Winchester, Frederick County, Virginia.* Report prepared by the Conservation  
6 Management Institute, College of Natural Resources, Virginia Polytechnic and State University,  
7 Blacksburg, VA.  
8  
9 Tyrer, Carol and Matthew R. Laird  
10 2003a *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 26 Acres at Fort Pickett, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report  
11 prepared by the James River Institute for Archaeology for Malcolm Pirnie, Inc., Newport News,  
12 VA.  
13  
14 2003b *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 450 Acres at Fort Pickett, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report  
15 prepared by the James River Institute for Archaeology for Malcolm Pirnie, Inc., Newport News,  
16 VA.  
17  
18 2003c *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 890 Acres at Fort Pickett, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report  
19 prepared by the James River Institute for Archaeology for Malcolm Pirnie, Inc., Newport News,  
20 VA.  
21  
22 Tyrer, Carol, Matthew R. Laird, and Jen Green  
23 2002a *Phase I Cultural Resources Survey of Approximately 280 Acres at Fort Pickett, Virginia.* Report  
24 prepared by the James River Institute for Malcolm Pirnie, Inc., Newport News, VA.  
25  
26 2002b *Phase I Archaeological Survey of 250 Acres at Fort Pickett, Nottoway County, Virginia.* Report  
27 prepared by the James River Institute for Archaeology for Malcolm Pirnie, Inc., Newport News,  
28 VA.  
29  
30 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District  
31 1987 *An Archaeological Survey of the Virginia National Guard, Camp Pendleton Training Site.*  
32  
33 1988 *Architectural Assessment of the Virginia National Guard, Camp Pendleton Training Site*  
34  
35 U.S. Army Environmental Center  
36 1997 *Thematic Study and Guidelines: Identification and Evaluation of U.S. Army Cold War Era*  
37 *Military-Industrial Historic Properties.* Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland.  
38  
39 U.S. Department of Interior  
40 1983 *Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation.*  
41  
42 Virginia Army National Guard (VaARNG)  
43 2000 *Real Property Development Plan (RPDP), Fort Pickett-ARNG MTC.* Prepared by Nakata  
44 Planning Group, LLC. Colorado Springs.  
45  
46 Virginia Department of Emergency Management  
47 2008 *Virginia Emergency Services and Disaster Laws.* Reprinted from the Code of Virginia.  
48  
49 Virginia Department of Historic Resources (VDHR)  
50 2001 *Virginia Department of Historic Resources State Curation Standards.* Prepared by the Virginia  
51 Department of Historic Resources, Richmond, Virginia.

- 1  
2 1996 *Guidelines for Archaeological Investigations in Virginia*. Prepared by the Virginia Department of  
3 Historic Resources, Richmond, Virginia.  
4 n.d. *Individual Resource Files on the DSS System, Richmond, VA*. Electronic documents,  
5 <http://www.hrdss.state.va.us/DSS/jsp/dssLogin.jsp>, accessed June 2003.  
6  
7 Voigt, Eric and Todd Ahlman  
8 2002 *Archaeological Predictive Model for Fort Pickett MTC, Virginia*. Prepared by the Louis Berger  
9 Group, Inc.  
10  
11 Winter, Len, Brad Botwick and Debra A. McClane  
12 1997 *Phase I Archaeological Survey of Selected Locations in the Cantonment Area at Fort Pickett,*  
13 *Nottoway County, Virginia*. Report prepared by Gray & Pape, Inc. for Environmental Restoration  
14 Company, Fredericksburg, VA.  
15  
16 **ACHP Guidance:**  
17  
18 Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79) Proposed Rule.  
19 Federal Register, Vol. 52, No. 167. August 28, 1987.  
20  
21 Guidelines for Federal Agency Responsibilities under Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation  
22 Act. Federal Register, Vol. 53, No. 31. May 17, 1988.  
23  
24 How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation. (Bulletin 15). National Park Service, U.S.  
25 Department of the Interior, Washington, DC. 1982.  
26  
27 Identification of Historic Properties: A Decision-making Guide for Managers. Advisory Council on  
28 Historic Preservation, Washington, DC. 1988.  
29  
30 National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. PL 89-665; STAT. 915; USC 470, as amended by PL 91-243,  
31 PL 94-458, PL 96-199, PL 96-244, and PL 96-515.  
32 National Register Bulletin Series. National Park Service, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.  
33  
34 National Register of Historic Properties (36 CFR 60).  
35  
36 Preparing Agreement Documents. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC. 1989.  
37  
38 Protection of Historic Properties (36 CFR 800).  
39  
40 Public Participation in Section 106 Review: A Guide for Agency Officials. Advisory Council on Historic  
41 Preservation, Washington, DC. 1989.  
42  
43 Secretary of Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation. Federal  
44 Register, Vol. 48, No. 190, September 29, 1983.  
45  
46 Section 110 Guidelines: Annotated Guidelines for Federal Agency Responsibilities under Section 110 of  
47 the National Historic Preservation Act. Jointly issued by the Advisory Council on Historic  
48 Preservation and the National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.  
49 1989.  
50

1 Uniform Rules and Regulations: Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (43 CFR 7). Federal  
 2 Register, Vol. 43, No. 4. January 6, 1984.

3  
 4 Where to Look: A Guide to Preservation Information. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation,  
 5 Washington, DC. 1983.

6  
 7 **6.2 LIST OF PREPARERS**

8  
 9 The ICRMP and EA have been prepared under the direction of the CRM. The CRM provided invaluable  
 10 assistance in the development and technical review of these documents. The individuals who contributed  
 11 to the preparation of the documents are listed below (Table 6-1).  
 12

**Table 6-1: List of Preparers**

<b>Name and Organization</b>	<b>Affiliation</b>	<b>Degree/Discipline</b>	<b>Professional Experience</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>
Ross Ward	EEE Consulting	B.S. Aerospace and Ocean Engineering	Senior Engineer	Project Manager
Ian Frost	EEE Consulting	M.S. Zoology	Principal in Charge	QA/QC
Scott Smizik, Planner	EEE Consulting	M.E.E.P. 2002 Masters in Energy and Environmental Policy	Natural Resources/NEPA Specialist	Author of EA
Carter Teague	EEE Consulting	B.S. Natural Resources	Natural Resources/NEPA Specialist	Author of EA
Bridget Ward	EEE Consulting	B.A. Environmental Studies	GIS Analyst	Author of EA
Eric Griffiths, Sr. Architectural Historian	Versar	M.A. in History with specialization in Historic Preservation	Cultural Resources	Author of ICRMP
Dennis Knepper, Archeologist	Versar	B.A. in History	Cultural Resources	Author of ICRMP
Susan Smead	VaARNG	M.A. Historic Preservation	Cultural Resources	Author of ICRMP
Christopher J. Parr, RPA	VaARNG	M.A. Archaeology	Cultural Resources	Author of ICRMP

13

1  
2  
3

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**